.801
ni

8665

GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 01200 4120

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2013

http://archive.org/details/transactionsofhi00hist

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF BERKS COUNTY

VOLUME III.

EMBRACING

Papers Contributed to the Society

1910—1916

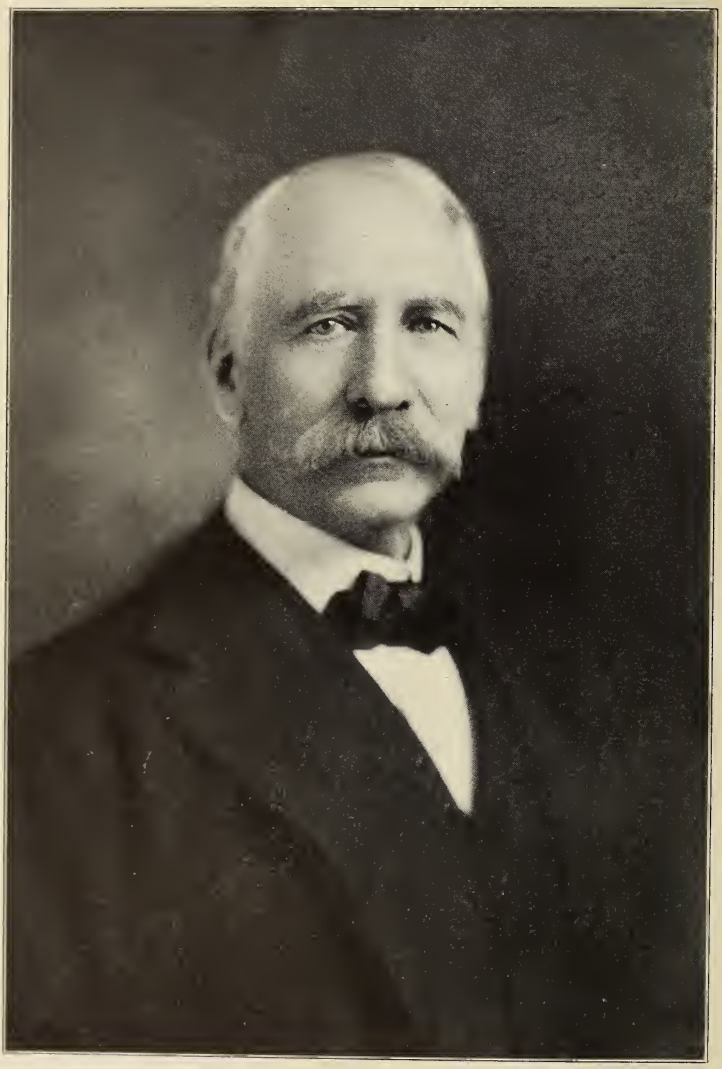


READING, PA.
1923

READING EAGLE PRESS
542 PENN STREET
READING, PA.

1288665

Ordered - $7.50 11/18/64



Louis Richards.

DEDICATED

TO

LOUIS RICHARDS

President

1902 *1917*

For his loyal interest, unselfish service to its cause, the editing of this volume and his many contributions to its pages.

INTRODUCTORY.

The Historical Society of Berks County was organized on August 5, 1869, in pursuance of a call issued on July 9 preceding. A Charter of Incorporation was granted to the Society by the Court of Common Pleas of Berks County December 13, 1869, and a permanent organization effected thereunder by the election of the following officers:

President—William M. Hiester.

Vice-Presidents—Jesse G. Hawley, Samuel L. Young, Hiester Clymer, J. Pringle Jones.

Corresponding Secretary—Henry May Keim.

Recording Secretary—Harrison Maltzberger.

Treasurer—Charles W. Keim.

A code of By-Laws was adopted, under which the annual dues were fixed at ten dollars. The number of members originally associated and subsequently elected was forty-nine.

However, the Society did not flourish, and its meetings were discontinued after the lapse of one year from the date of organization. After a suspension of the operations of the Society for a period of twenty-eight years, a movement was started in the early part of 1898 for its reorganization under the original charter. This plan was consummated on March 8, the first officers chosen upon reorganization being:

President—Albert G. Green.

Vice-Presidents—Jesse G. Hawley, Samuel L. Young, G. A. Endlich, J. H. Sternbergh.

Corresponding Secretary—Henry May Keim.

Recording Secretary—George M. Jones.

Treasurer—F. M. Yeager.

To the late A. G. Green, Esq., more than to any other individual, is due the consummation of the project of reorganization. He was, upon the reorganization, unanimously chosen as President, and held the office by successive re-elections until his death on May 21, 1902.

The archives of the Society were placed in a room on the third story of the Court House from the early part of the year

1899 until the summer of 1902, when they were removed to a room in the Reading Public Library building. The meetings were held at the rooms of the Reading Board of Trade during all this period. In 1904 the Society acquired title to the three-story building, No. 519 Court Street, which was the Society's first home. Owing to the increased interest and support by people of the city and county, it soon became overcrowded and later our present quarters were secured.

The present volume, which is the third one of the publications of the Historical Society of Berks County, contains a frontispiece of Louis Richards, who succeeded Albert G. Green as President, in 1902, and held the office by successive re-elections until 1917.

This volume contains in chronological order a record of the Society's activities from 1910 to 1916 inclusive. In addition to the papers read before the Society, an account of the pilgrimages and all other affairs in which the Society participated have been duly recorded, up to the time of the dedication and occupancy of the Society's present building, 38 North Fourth Street.

The Publication Committee:

LOUIS RICHARDS (by appointment),
REV. DR. W. W. DEATRICK,
W. A. H. REIDER,
BEN H. ZERR.

September 20, 1923.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME III.

Papers read before the Society:

	Page
President's Address, 1910	1
The German Newspapers of Berks County. By Daniel Miller	4
The Hessian Camp at Reading. By Andrew Shaaber.	24
Ancient Milestones of Berks County Highways. By Morton L. Montgomery	50
Pilgrimage of the Society, 1910	74
A Vanished Landmark, the Old County Jail. By Louis Richards	77
Meetings of the Historical Society, 1910	90
Report of Treasurer for 1910	93
Officers and Committees for 1911	94
President's Address, 1911	95
Former Scientists and Scientific Societies of Reading. By Dr. Levi W. Mengel	99
Early Dentistry and Dental Practitioners of Reading. By William H. Scholl, D. D. S.	115
Pilgrimage of the Society to Douglassville, 1911	124
Swedish Settlement at Morlatton. By Louis Richards	125
Rothermel Family of Berks County. By Abraham H. Rothermel	134
Reading's German Reading Association. By Rev. J. W. Early	144
Meetings of the Historical Society, 1911	150
Report of Treasurer for 1911	153
Officers and Committees for 1912	154
Ancient Milestones for Berks County Highways (Sequel to). By Morton L. Montgomery	155
President's Address, 1912	165
Conrad Weiser as a Monk. By Daniel Miller	169
Boundary Corner Stones of Berks County. By Morton L. Montgomery	182
Pilgrimage to Blue Rocks, 1912	201

Page

Papers Read Before the Society:

Blue Rocks in Greenwich Township. By Louis Richards 204
Maria Young, the Mountain Recluse of Oley. By Daniel Miller 209
Meetings of the Historical Society, 1912..... 221
Report of Treasurer for 1912..... 223
Officers and Committees for 1913..... 224
President's Address, 1913..... 225
John Schildt, the Parricide and Demoniac. By Louis Richards 228
Pilgrimage with Montgomery County Historical Society, 1913..... 235
Early Naturalizations in Berks County. By Richmond L. Jones 238
Baptisms of Indians in Oley, prior to 1732. By Rev. John Baer Stoudt..... 244
Great Religious Revival Which Occurred in the Oley Valley 175 Years Ago. By Rev. John Baer Stoudt. 255
Pilgrimage to Oley Valley, 1913..... 271
Earliest County Bridges in Berks County. By Louis Richards 277
Meetings of the Historical Society, 1913..... 293
Report of Treasurer for 1913..... 296
Officers and Committees for 1914..... 297
President's Address, 1914..... 299
Northwest Boundary of Berks County, as originally constituted. By Rev. John W. Early..... 302
Old Time Fire Protection in Reading. By Richmond L. Jones 316
Fire Protection Data. By Cyrus T. Fox..... 323
Data on Fire Protection. By Elijah F. Keever..... 324
Pilgrimage to Western Berks, 1914..... 327
In Memoriam John R. Miller. By Cyrus T. Fox..... 333
Bern Township Tragedy of 1841. By Louis Richards. 341
Meetings of the Historical Society, 1914..... 349
Report of the Treasurer for 1914..... 352
Officers and Committees for 1915..... 353

Page

Papers Read Before the Society:

President's Address, 1915 355
In Memoriam, Thomas C. Zimmerman. By Louis Richards 358
An Old Reading Pipe Mill. By Owen H. Wanner... 361
Introduction of the Telephone Into Reading. By Norman B. Wamsher..... 363
Pilgrimage to Conrad Weiser Home and Frontier Forts of the Blue Mountain, June, 1915..... 371
Visit to Historic Places of Berks, addresses, etc..... 373
Geology of Berks County. By Edgar T. Wherry.... 381
Pilgrimage to Boyertown, etc., September, 1915..... 395
Old Time Popular Amusements in Reading. By Louis Richards 402
Meetings of the Historical Society, 1915..... 411
Report of the Treasurer for 1915..... 414
Officers and Committees for 1916..... 415
Lincoln Dinner, 1916, Program..... 416
Lincoln Dinner, addresses, etc..... 417
President's Address, 1916..... 423
Our Own Pilgrim Fathers. By Rev. John W. Early. 426
Old Mouns Jones House. By Louis Richards..... 441
Dedicatory Exercises, New Building, Sept. 12, 1916.. 445
Pilgrimage to Kutztown, 1916..... 454
In Memoriam, Daniel Miller. By Louis Richards.... 460
Meetings of the Historical Society, 1916..... 462
Report of the Treasurer for 1916..... 468
Officers and Committees for 1917..... 469
Index 471

TRANSACTIONS OF THE
HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF BERKS COUNTY

VOL. III 1910 No. 1

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS

At the Stated Meeting of the Society held March 8, 1910.

THERE have been received by the Society during the past year many valuable accessions both to its library and museum. Among the former are Volumes I. to XVII. of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society, the donation of Mr. James Rick. These contain a vast body of erudite and valuable papers upon the various subjects of research to which this publication is devoted. We continue to receive by exchange from several county historical societies their current proceedings, as also such of the publications of both the State and National Governments as are authorized to be distributed to historical societies. Of books and pamphlets there have been presented to us a very large number, and our library thus contains many volumes of historical interest. In the line of articles illustrating ancient industries and manufactures our accumulations are also multiplying. A number of old cast iron stoves and stove plates, made at different dates between 1746 and 1760, have come into our possession, for which we are indebted principally to the zeal of Mr. B. F. Owen, who has devoted much effort to their collection. Visitors to our rooms express themselves as much gratified with the number and extent of our exhibits.

Our present librarian, Mr. Andrew Shaaber, who was elected in September last in the place of Miss Mary B. Gable, resigned, and who assumed his duties on October 1, has commenced a systematic arrangement of our library, by which our accessions can more conveniently be identified and consulted. His efficient services in this regard are most timely and valuable. Visitors to our rooms can now be readily referred to the sources of informa-

tion which they seek, and have the advantage of consulting an official who is well informed on the subject of local history. He is at present preparing a bibliography of ancient county publications, a complete collection of which it is our endeavor to procure.

So rapidly are our accessions increasing that the necessity for larger accommodations is becoming more and more evident. With regard to our long-cherished project of acquiring a new site and erecting thereon a fire-proof building, adapted to our especial requirements, I regret to be unable to report any substantial progress; though a Special Committee was appointed last year to take up the subject. It is hoped that through their efforts our purpose may eventually be accomplished. Some years ago a committee was appointed to secure an increase in our membership. This object is also one that merits especial encouragement. It should be the aim of all of our present members to extend the list, and there is no doubt that an ordinary degree of effort on their part would be followed by substantial results.

Our stated meetings, both of the Council and of the Society, have been regularly held, and whilst the attendance at the latter has usually been small, consisting in the main of a few of our city members, interest is maintained in the papers read, and in the progress of the Society's general work. Our membership increases slowly, and constant effort is required to repair our losses by death, and to secure a sufficient number to maintain our financial independence. Our expenditures are upon a modest scale, and so regulated as to keep them well within our income. The "building fund" has not been augmented beyond the semi-annual interest receivable upon the $1000 four per cent. Lehigh Valley R. R. Co. bond devoted to that object.

Our annual pamphlet reports of our Transactions reach all our members, who are thus kept informed of what we are doing both in a literary and business way for the advancement of our objects. If our financial resources permitted, it would be desirable to include in this publication contributions by our members and others of miscellaneous local historical data, in addition to the papers read at the meetings, thus giving it more of the character of a historical magazine. Number 5 of Volume II. of our Transactions is in the hands of the printer, and will shortly be issued.

These five numbers will contain upwards of four hundred pages, about one hundred more than were comprised in our first volume. It may be advisable to bind them in a new volume, without awaiting further annual issues.

By invitation of the Patriotic Order of Sons of America, the Society participated informally in the exercises at the dedication of the monumental shaft to Conrad Weiser, erected by the Order in front of the public school building in the borough of Womelsdorf, on Saturday, September 25 last, on which occasion there was a very large attendance of the people of the city and county. Outings of this character promote the general interest in historical subjects, and it will conduce both to our pleasure and advantage to arrange for annual excursions by the Society to various localities within the county of special historical associations.

THE GERMAN NEWSPAPERS OF BERKS COUNTY

A Paper read before the Historical Society March 8, 1910, by DANIEL MILLER.

It need not be stated that the Germans were pioneers in various matters in our State. They established the first newspapers in Germantown, Lancaster, Reading, Allentown, Easton, Lebanon and other places. A German, Mr. Saur, published the first Bible in this country, forty years before there was an English issue, and another German, William Rittenhouse, erected the first paper mill on the banks of the Wissahickon.

A study of the early German newspapers of Reading forms an interesting chapter of local history. In considering this subject we need to remember a few facts. Whilst it is true that the Germans furnished the first newspapers in several places, the people were long without these public educators. The town of Reading existed forty years before the first local paper was established. Meanwhile the people who read any papers at all were supplied from Philadelphia and Germantown, particularly the latter place. Mr. Saur's *Germantown Zeitung* was popular among our people. It is claimed that at one time this paper enjoyed a circulation of 4000 copies. The cause for the long absence of local newspapers may be found in several leading facts.

In the first place, the population was small and widely scattered. It is really remarkable how slowly the town of Reading grew. It was laid out in 1748 upon a favorable site on the highway from the Tulpehocken region to Philadelphia. In 1740, eight years previously, there was only a single house in the whole area of the present city. Even as late as 1790, when the first census was taken, the population of Reading was only 2225.

Another reason was the absence of postal facilities. In 1789, when the first German paper was established here, there was not a single post office in Berks County. In 1790 there were only 75 post offices in the whole country. Of these 15 were in Virginia, a

remarkably large proportion; 10 in Pennsylvania, and only one in the whole of the State of New York, the one in the metropolis. The post office in Reading was established in 1793 with Gottlob Jungman as post master. This condition was certainly very unfavorable for the publication of newspapers. When the *Reading Adler* was started in 1796 the publishers stated that the paper would be delivered in the town by carriers and in the country by the first opportunity. There were some private postal arrangements, but the opportunities for public communication were exceedingly meagre. Some of the early papers were delivered in the country by post riders. In some instances publishers employed such post riders for the distribution of their papers. The usual charge was 25 to 40 cents per year.

Another discouraging fact was the lack of intelligence on the part of many people. It has been charged that the people were ignorant. That much ignorance prevailed among the people, especially the younger portion, must be admitted. It could not have been otherwise. The majority of our people were either foreign born or the children of foreigners. Those parents who came here as adults had, as a rule, received at least a reasonable education in the fatherland. But their children born in the new settlements were not so fortunate. The parents had their hands full in establishing homes and clearing the land, and could pay little attention to schools. At first and for a long time there were no schools for the children. In his appeal to the fathers in Holland for aid for these people Rev. Michael Schlatter stated that the young people were growing up in great ignorance. Through the efforts of Mr. Schlatter a number of so-called charity schools were established with money contributed in Holland, England, and Germany. One of them was located in Reading. But these schools were of short duration and unsatisfactory to the Germans. Later church schools followed and performed a good work.

Such were the conditions which prevailed before and at the time when the first newspapers were established for our people. Aside of the few small newspapers the only reading matter in the hands of the people were the Bible, Catechisms, and hymn books which the parents had brought with them from Europe. Even these books were rare among the people. Many Bibles were sent

here by their brethren in Holland and Germany. The Hollanders sent about 1000 copies of the Bible. In 1752 Rev. Mr. Schlatter brought 500 copies over.

Many efforts were made to establish German papers for the people. Some of them failed, as was the case with numerous English enterprises of the same kind, but those engaging in them deserve recognition and commendation.

The early papers were very small. Saur's Germantown paper was for a long time only 7 by 9½ inches in size. Such was the size of many of the first German papers. Those issued in Reading at a later date were of larger size. Another characteristic of the early papers was the meagreness of the news published. They were almost entirely filled with reports from Europe and these were on an average about three months old. News from abroad was received by slow sailing vessels. What a strong contrast in this respect between that time and the present day! Now we receive news from all parts of the world by cable, in some instances before it has happened in point of time, since electricity travels faster than sunlight. As to local news there practically was none, neither were there any facilities for collecting such as might have been available. Under these conditions the most insignificant matters were often published as news.

One of the striking peculiarities of the early papers was the crudeness of the German language employed. It is difficult to explain this fact. The language was far inferior to that of Luther's German Bible. At present all nouns are capitalized in German. Such was not the case then.

Another interesting characteristic of the early German papers was their religious spirit and tendency. Whilst not religious papers in the modern sense, they were pervaded by a religious element. Many of them stated that one of their purposes was the publication of news from the Church. This element appears constantly in the early papers. It simply reflects the character of the early people, who were generally religious.

The first paper published at Reading was a German weekly entitled *Die Neue Unpartheiische Readinger Zeitung* (The New Impartial Reading Gazette). The first number appeared on February 18, 1789. The statement has often been made that the *Adler*

was the first paper published here, but this is an error. The publishers of the *Zeitung* were Johnson, Barton, and Jungman. They expressed the hope that their enterprise might prove a success. They stated that Reading was a flourishing town in one of the most populous counties of the State, which the Germans had made a "Garden of God." Agents were appointed in the neighboring towns and districts to receive subscriptions. The size of the paper was 16½ by 26 inches, and the price was $1.00 per year, one-half of which was payable in advance.

The Historical Society of Berks County possesses a file of the *Zeitung* from its beginning in 1789 to 1802. Already in the second year, 1790, Mr. Johnson dropped out of the firm, which was then composed of Barton & Jungman until 1793, when it was changed to Jungman & Gruber. Mr. Gruber died in Hagerstown in 1855 at the age of ninety years. In 1801 the firm was Jungman & Bruckman. The writer is in possession of a copy of the paper of March 10, 1802. The size was then 16 by 20½ inches, and the price was still $1.00. In 1806 and 1807 Gottlob Jungman was the sole proprietor. In the latter year the paper appears to have been discontinued and was succeeded by *Der Standhafte Patriot*. (See below.)

Mr. Jungman was a man of decided views and expressed them freely in his paper. In the latter part of the year 1797 he got into a heated controversy with Rev. H. W. Stoy, of Lebanon. The question at issue was about fasting. Mr. Stoy had published the statement that Benjamin Bailey, who was hanged in Reading on January 6, 1798, in the presence of 6000 people, had fasted six days. (The story of Bailey's crime, trial, and execution was most interestingly recited in a paper read before our society at the December meeting.) Jungman denied Stoy's statement and offered to prove his position. Rev. Stoy then published an article in the *Reading Adler* of January 9, 1798, in which he called Jungman a slanderer, a child of the devil, and a dog. Jungman replied in his paper in more dignified language. Mr. Stoy was a Reformed minister who at this time preached at Host, Berks County, Lebanon, and at a number of other places. Years before he was pastor in Reading. He was a gifted man, but of peculiar make-up. He was a preacher, physician, and in the latter part of his life a

politician. He compounded a remedy for the cure of hydrophobia which is famous to this day. In his diary of October 18, 1797, George Washington states that he paid $25 to send his servant Christopher to Mr. Stoy for treatment. In 1784 Stoy was elected a member of the Legislature. He wrote much for the papers on political subjects, and was fond of controversy. His language was often very sarcastic. He was an advocate of the single tax theory, and it is claimed that he was the first champion in America of this impracticable idea.

Mr. Stoy was a man of great physical strength. One day a certain man undertook to thrash him. They met on the public highway. They tied their horses to the fence, and then proceeded to measure their strength. Stoy seized his opponent and threw him across the fence. The man took his defeat philosophically and said to Stoy: "Please throw my horse over too." Mr. Stoy undertook to raise one of his sons as a Nazarite and make a Sansom of him. He followed the practices of the ancient sect, but failed in his purpose.

The above-named Gottlob Jungman was also the founder of the first English newspaper published in Berks County, entitled *Weekly Advertiser*. The first number was issued on May 7, 1796, and the paper was published about twenty years, until 1816, when Mr. Jungman failed and was sold out by the sheriff.

Der Unpartheiische Readinger Adler, the second German paper of Reading, made its appearance on November 29, 1796. The publishers were Jacob Schneider and George Gerrish. The office of publication was on Penn Street, the seventh door west of the court house, and next door above the sign of the Farm Wagon. The size of the paper was 16 by 20½ inches, a popular size at that time. The paper was printed upon a crude press which had been constructed in Exeter Township, this county, by John and Jacob Schneider and Francis Ritter. It was made mostly of wood. The iron parts of it were hammered out at a blacksmith shop in Oley Township, near Oley Line. A picture of this press is in my possession. It was an extremely crude piece of mechanism, but served its purpose. It was the first and only printing press ever built in Berks County. The operation of the press was laborious and tedious. Two persons were required to operate it—one to

apply the ink and the other to make the impression. The former was generally a boy. When the art of printing had been invented in Europe about the middle of the fifteenth century, this ink-boy acquired a rather remarkable reputation. The new invention created a sensation among the people, who believed that the devil was at the bottom of it. But since the inventors were known as honorable men the people reached the conclusion that satan was in the ink-boy. This circumstance gave rise to the custom of calling a printer's apprentice "the printer's devil." After I had entered a printing office in 1859 as an apprentice the term was one day applied to me to my horror. I complained to my employer, who explained the matter to me.

Since the construction of the *Adler* press there has been a wonderful evolution in the printing press. Then two persons could print about 100 copies of a paper on both sides per hour. Now the huge modern web press is capable of producing 50,000 printed and folded papers per hour. What a contrast! Nearly the same degree of evolution applies to almost everything connected with the printing business. Now one person can set as much type with a linotype machine as six persons can set by hand. It is marvelous what excellent work was done on those primitive hand presses. The inking is uniform and the impression even. This shows the painstaking character of the men who had to work with crude tools.

The subscription price of the *Adler* was one Spanish dollar per year, one-half of which was payable in advance. Single copies five pence. At that time our country had as yet no coined money. Only foreign coins were in circulation here, and of these the milled Spanish dollar was perhaps the most popular. The paper was delivered in the town by carriers, and sent to subscribers in the country "by first opportunity." This first opportunity was quite uncertain, and there was often much delay in the delivery of the papers. As stated above, there were then no post offices in Berks County outside of Reading. The first number of the paper was filled nearly entirely with foreign news. One of the early numbers contains a story which has often been repeated. A certain lawyer of the city of Paris was traveling toward Orleans. On the way he met a beautiful girl driving a mule. "Where are you going?" "To the next village," she replied. The lawyer then said: "Won't

you convey a kiss from me to Miss S. S. in the village?" and undertook to plant the kiss upon the girl's rosy cheek. But she refused and said: "Please give your kiss to the mule, he will get there first."

In 1799 Mr. Jacob Schneider, the editor of the *Adler,* had a most unpleasant experience which he likely never forgot to the day of his death. Congress had passed a law which levied a tax upon houses. It was known as the "window" or "house law." The law was very obnoxious to the people, and in some places there was decided opposition to the collection of the tax. In Lehigh and Northampton counties a man named John Fries had organized several hundred men into a rebellion against the government. A detachment of soldiers, including Captain Montgomery's Light Dragoons of Lancaster County, was sent to suppress the rebellion. On their way to the seat of war the soldiers stopped in Reading. Here as elsewhere some people had erected liberty poles as an expression of their opposition to the house law. The soldiers cut down these poles in Reading and handled somewhat roughly some citizens who protested against this act. The soldiers then proceeded on their errand and easily suppressed the rebellion. The leader, Mr. Fries, who had resisted a U. S. Marshal, was convicted of treason in two trials, and sentenced to death, but President John Adams pardoned him. Whilst the soldiers were in Lehigh County the *Reading Adler* published an anonymous article in which the soldiers were severely criticised for their conduct in Reading. Upon their return to this city the officers of the military called at the *Adler* office and demanded of Editor Schneider the name of the author of the article in question. Upon his refusing to divulge the name they seized Mr. Schneider and dragged him to the market house on Penn square, where they gave him a severe flogging. Mr. Schneider prosecuted his assailants before a Justice of the Peace and also complained to Gen. McPherson, but received no redress. He had received the flogging and had to hear the shame.

In February, 1799, Jacob Schneider & Co., publishers of the *Adler,* also started *Das Neue Monatliche Readinger Magazin,* which has not been mentioned hitherto. What was its exact character and how long it was published I am unable to state. The probability is that it was a religious periodical.

The *Adler* has been published regularly ever since its beginning, during the long period of 114 years, and is now the oldest German paper in the United States. It was always issued on Tuesday, and never failed to appear on that day. In the course of time it became a widely circulated, profitable, and influential paper. It has long been the staunch organ of the Democratic party. It has had a strong hold upon the confidence of its readers, and for this reason it has sometimes been called "The Berks County Bible," it being claimed that some people placed rather more faith in the paper than in the Bible.

Already after the second issue of the Adler the name of George Gerrish disappeared from the firm name. Mr. Francis Ritter of Exeter purchased his interest for the benefit of his son, John Ritter, and the firm was then Schneider & Co. until June 27, 1802, when it was changed to Schneider & Ritter, and in 1804 to Ritter & Co. Mr. Jacob Schneider was a popular and prominent citizen. In 1809 he was elected a member of the Legislature; from 1809 to 1817 he was Register and Recorder, and from 1804 to 1829 he was Associate Judge, shortly after which latter period he died. The partner was Charles A. Kessler, who died in 1823, whilst John Ritter died in 1851. Mr. Ritter was a member of Congress from 1843 to 1847. In 1857 Mr. Charles Kessler became sole proprietor and continued such until 1864, when he sold out to William S. Ritter and Jesse G. Hawley, and the firm name was once more Ritter & Co. Mr. Kessler had been connected with the paper during forty-four years, first as apprentice, then successively as compositor, partner, editor, and finally as sole proprietor. After his retirement Mr. Kessler was elected Associate Judge and served from 1866 to 1871. He died in 1871. On November 13, 1874, William S. Ritter became sole proprietor and continued such until February 17, 1891, when he sold his business to his oldest son, Milford N. Ritter. The father died soon after, viz., on the following second day of May, 1891. Mr. Milford N. Ritter continued as publisher of the *Adler* until 1909, when he sold it to Mr. John Weiler, the present owner. The Historical Society is in possession of complete files of the *Adler* from 1797 to 1870.

In the year 1801 the word "*Unpartheiische*" was dropped and the title of the paper was *Der Readinger Adler*. Later the prefix

"Der" and the last syllable of the word *"Readinger"* were also dropped, and for many years the title has been simply *Reading Adler.*

The *Adler* of March 24, 1805, a copy of which is in my possession, contains a report of a jollification at Norristown on March 4 over the election of Thomas Jefferson and Aaron Burr as President and Vice-President. Salutes were fired from a cannon which the British had captured from the Americans at the battle of Brandywine, but which they could not carry away. They abandoned it at Swede's Ford.—George Jäger, a hat manufacturer near Reading, offered a reward of one cent for the capture of a deserting apprentice named Jacob Irwin.

In 1852 steam was introduced as the motive power for operating the *Adler* press. This was the first instance of steam power being used in Reading for this purpose. Heretofore hand power had been employed, which was both arduous and tedious.

On the evening of November 28, 1896, the centennial of the *Reading Adler* was observed by a banquet at Krick's Cafe, which was attended by the Judges of the local court, Congressman Daniel Ermentrout, and some fifty other prominent citizens. Addresses were delivered by Mr. Milford N. Ritter, the then proprietor of the paper, and six other gentlemen. It was an occasion of much interest.

Of the ten German secular weeklies which were started in Reading during the last 121 years, the *Adler* is the sole survivor. It has also outlived at least a dozen German weeklies which, after flourishing during many years in neighboring counties, ceased publication during the last forty years.

During many years the *Adler* was one of the most profitable county papers in the State. More public sales of personal farm property were advertised in its columns than in any other paper. However, as has been the fate of all the German papers in Eastern Pennsylvania, the change of the language of the people from German to English has seriously affected the *Adler,* both in its circulation and advertising patronage. There is simply no escape from the effects of this transition.

From its beginning the *Adler* published a more complete list of marriages and deaths than any other paper, which has ever

since been a prominent feature. This custom aided largely in popularizing the paper. On this account its files may be a valuable aid in tracing family histories.

Another feature of the *Adler* has been the publication of reports on the state of the weather, which was also very acceptable to the people. Less importance is now attached to this matter.

In the year 1801 the *Adler* office commenced the publication of a German Almanac which has been continued to this day. This almanac has become a permanent annual visitor in the homes of thousands of people in this and neighboring counties.

The *Adler* has always been an ardent advocate of Jeffersonian and Jacksonian Democracy. In 1860, when the Democratic party was divided into two factions, the paper followed the ultra wing of the party and advocated the election of John C. Breckinridge for President and Joseph Lane for Vice-President, as against Stephen A. Douglass and Herschel V. Johnson. Unfortunately, during the Civil War the paper was lukewarm in its support of the National Government in its efforts to save the Union.

The *Adler* commenced its long career a few months after George Washington had delivered his farewell address to the American people. Thus its career covers almost the entire history of the National Government. It passed through many stormy political campaigns and took an active part in all of them. During this paper's existence our nation passed through four wars—that of 1812, the Mexican, the Civil, and the Spanish.

It is a remarkable fact that members of the Ritter family have been connected with the *Adler* for about eighty years.

In its earlier years the *Adler* was edited by its proprietors. Later, special editors were employed, which custom has been continued until its last transfer in 1909. These editors were without exception men of ability and usually foreign-born. One of the earliest of these was Mr. Frederick List, who was appointed Consul to Leipzig in 1830. Those in more recent years have been William Rosenthal from 1860 to 1864, who is still living in his 87th year as the oldest journalist in the county. He was succeeded by Jacob M. Beck, who served until his death in 1881. His successor was Henry Seibert, who filled the position until the sale of the paper in 1909 to John Weiler, who now serves as editor.

In 1808 Gottlob & J. E. Jungman, father and son, started *Der Standhafte Patriot* in Reading and published it during eight years until 1816, when Mr. Gottlob Jungman became financially embarrassed and was sold out, which brought the paper to a close. It had really been the successor or continuation of the *Readinger Zeitung*, the first paper established in Reading, which suspended publication in 1807. As stated above, Mr. Gottlob Jungman was the first post master of Reading, having held the office from its beginning on March 30, 1793, until October 1, 1801.

Mr. Gottlob Jungman was in business for a long time. At times he had a partner, and at times he was alone in business. He published a considerable number of German books and also an almanac during many years. His largest work, the one for which he deserves special credit, was the publication of a large German Bible in 1805. This was the second German Bible published in America, the first one being the one published by the Saurs, father and son, at Germantown. The publication of a Family Bible at that time was a large and tedious task. The Book contained 1315 pages. I am in possession of a copy of this Bible. In a preface Mr. Jungman states that since the third edition of the Saur Bible in 1776 no German Bible has been printed in America and strangely predicts that his edition will be the last one to be published, because of the rapid passing of the German language. Mr. Jungman was greatly in error. To-day there are many times more German Bibles sold in our country than in his day. Reading thus has the honor of having the second German American Bible printed in its midst. It is remarkable that the third German Bible was printed in 1813 by Frederick Goeb at Somerset Pa., west of the Allegheny Mountains.

The *Patriot* of the year 1815 published a number of news items of more than usual interest. On February 1 it announced the death of Rev. Philip Reinhold Pauli, the beloved pastor of the Reformed Church, in his 73d year. On February 15 the great victory of Gen. Jackson in New Orleans over the British army was reported.. On February 22 the restoration of peace was published with large type. The twenty-second of February was celebrated in a special manner as Washington's birthday and as a peace jubilee. The town was generally illuminated. The paper of April 5 con-

tains the proclamation of President Madison appointing the second Thursday in April as a day of Prayer and Thanksgiving for the return of peace. On May 3 the startling news of the return of Napoleon from his exile to France was published.

In the year 1810 Henry B. Sage started *Der Welt-Bote und Wahre Republikaner von Berks, Schuylkill und Lebanon Counties.* Mr. Sage had previously been located in Lebanon, where he published several German books. It is stated that previous to this time he published a German paper in Philadelphia, which statement I am inclined to doubt. This paper has hitherto escaped the attention of historians. No mention of it is made in Montgomery's County History of 1886. A copy of this paper of March 7, 1821, is in my possession. It is Vol. 11, No. 562. The office was in East Penn Street. The first article in this number is a doleful appeal to delinquent subscribers to pay up. The publisher threatens to prosecute all who fail to pay up by April 4. It is the same song which has ever since been sung by publishers doing a credit business. The paper at this time was 17 by 21 inches in size. Singularly the price of the paper is not given in the number at hand. This is the only copy which ever came under my eye. The paper was published 12 years, until 1822.

It would be interesting to quote some of the contents of the early papers, if space would allow. However, we must here state that for the year 1820 the receipts of Berks County aggregated $21,620.16¼. Among the expenditures were $17 for fuel and cleaning chimney, $16 for attorney fees (lawyers were then cheaper than at present); tuition for poor children, $50.40, etc. (At the present time the annual receipts of the county amount to $350,000.) Wheat was then 60 cents; rye, 35 cents; oats, 25 cents; butter, 8 cents; ham, 6 cents; whiskey, 22 cents per gallon. It was a kind of golden age for those who had weak stomachs. Mr. Sage also published German books.

Mr. Richards possesses a copy of the *Welt-Bote* of June 27, 1821. Neither is the price of the paper stated in this number. This is No. 579, Vol. II.—There is an entire absence of local news. Spain has decreed the drafting of 500,000 men for the army.—A noted ventriloquist named Charles has purchased 7000 acres of

land in New Hampshire with the money which he made in his profession during two years in this country.

Der Readinger Post-Bote was established on August 3, 1816, by Charles A. Bruckman, in Callowhill (now Fifth) Street, near the public buildings. It bore the sub-title of "Berks, Schuylkill and Montgomery Counties Advertiser." It was a Federalist paper and intended as a rival of the *Adler*. Mr. B. was a son of the former publisher of the same name, and the father of the late Associate Judge, Geo. W. Bruckman. He was an ardent advocate of the election of Joseph Hiester as Governor, and subsequently supported Andrew Jackson for President. The number of December 23, 1810, contains Gov. Hiester's Inaugural Address, which is short. The *Post-Bote* was edited with much vigor, and published during ten years. Mr. Bruckman died in 1828. Like his competitors, Mr. B. published a number of German books.

Der Readinger Demokrat was established on October 4, 1826, by Jeremiah Schneider and Samuel Myers as an Anti-Mason weekly. Mr. Schneider was a son of Jacob Schneider, one of the founders of the *Adler*. After several years the paper passed into the hands of Daniel Rhoads, then Register of the county, who published it until July, 1833. The size of the paper was 18 by 24 inches. In 1833 Mr. Myers was again proprietor and conducted the paper under the new title of *Der Demokrat* until February, 1835, and then suspended publication.

Mr. Myers was a Democrat and served as Clerk of Quarter Sessions from 1839 to 1842. During the Civil War he was an ardent unionist and patriot. His four sons learned the printing business under their father, and were equally patriotic. The father died on April 29, 1870, aged 70 years.

On the first of December, 1827, Mr. Carl F. Egelman started the *Berks Caunty Adler* in West Penn Street, between Fourth and Fifth streets, at one dollar per year. Like the *Welt-Bote,* this paper has also hitherto been unnoticed by historians. As in the case of the *Reading Adler,* there was the picture of an eagle with outstretched wings in the title of the paper. A copy of this paper, dated May 13, 1834, is in possession of Louis Richards, Esq. The paper was opposed to the re-election of Gen. Jackson as President. It quotes Jackson as declaring that he was the government. This

number also contains a report of the opening of the Pennsylvania Railroad. The members of the Pennsylvania Legislature came by packet boat from Harrisburg to Columbia, where they boarded a train drawn by the engine "Black Hawk." The trip from Columbia to Lancaster occupied 55 minutes, and that from Lancaster to Philadelphia 8½ hours. All were delighted with the rapid transit. It would hardly be considered so now.—The paper contains the important news that an eel six feet in length was caught near Boston. The paper also contains a lengthy description of St. Peter's Church at Rome.

Mr. Egelman published the *Berks Caunty Adler* until 1837, when the title was changed to *Berks Caunty Demokrat* and the paper conducted as a Whig organ. Mr. Schünemann was then the editor. In 1839 the publication of the paper was discontinued and the material sold to Mr. Arnold Puwelle, who used it in publishing his new paper described below. Mr. Egelman evidently withdrew from the paper in 1837. He was a gentleman of widely recognized scientific attainments, especially in astronomy. During forty-three years he furnished the astronomical calculations for all the principal almanacs published in the United States. After his death he was succeeded in this work by the late Lawrence J. Ibach, of Sheridan. During a number of years he gave much attention to the subject of perpetual motion and constructed various machines for experimenting. He was noted as an engraver on copper plate. He was also a musician and served as organist for a number of country churches. Mr. Egelman resided at the northwest corner of Ninth and Penn streets, and died in 1860. In 1826 Mr. Egelman engraved and printed a plan of Reading according to the original plan, when the town was laid out in 1748. His plan bears date of July 12, 1826. A copy of it hangs in the office of our worthy president. It is an evidence of Mr. Egelman's skill.

Der Liberale Beobachter (Observer) was founded on September 10, 1839, by Arnold Puwelle. This was the first German Whig paper in Reading. Its motto was: "Willing to praise and fearless to criticise." Price $1.50 per year. The paper was at first independent, but in the following year became a Whig organ. Mr. Puwelle was born in Prussia in 1809 and came to America in 1834, locating at Skippack, Montgomery County. There he started the

weekly *Freiheitz Wachter* and published it several years, when he removed to Reading. I am in possession of a copy of the *Beobachter* April 13, 1841. The office was at Sixth and Liberty streets, opposite Behm's hotel. This now means Sixth and Cherry streets, opposite City Hotel. The principal item of news contained in the above number of the paper is the report of the death of President William Henry Harrison. On this account the paper appeared in mourning with column rules inverted. The population of Reading was then 8500. The *Beobachter* of August 6, 1844, contains a long letter from Hon. Henry A. Muhlenberg, U. S. Ambassador to Austria from 1838 to 1840. In it he describes his trip from America to Austria. He calls Paris an immense city, with 900,000 people, very narrow, dirty streets, and no pavements. The country between Paris and Metz was not attractive. Mr. M. says: "The manure pile is nearly always immediately before the door and in many places the people, horses, oxen, pigs, and chickens live under the same roof. One result is that one can hardly defend himself against the fleas and vermin generally. The hotels are filled with them, and even the palaces of the kings are not free from them." Mr. M. was a grandson of the noted Rev. Henry Melchior Muhlenberg, the organizer of the Lutheran Church in this country.

The *Beobachter* of 1844 publishes what was called the Democratic Republican Whig ticket which was composed of Henry Clay for President and Theodore Freylinghuysen for Vice-President. The opposition were called "Locofocos." James K. Polk was the Democratic candidate for President. One of the strong arguments against Polk was the charge that during the Revolution his grandfather had been a Tory. The tariff question was then a burning issue. Polk and his party were charged with being in favor of free trade. It was argued that in the event of free trade the several States would have to furnish the money to support the federal government, for which purpose the sum of $28,500,000 was annually required. Of this sum Pennsylvania's share would have been $3,345,000, which would have been a crushing burden. Instead of 28½ millions the government now costs about 1000 millions per year.

Mr. Puwelle was a plain, unassuming gentleman, still remembered by some of us. He published the paper until May 10, 1864,

when he sold it to Capt. E. H. Rauch, who changed the title of *Berks Caunty Zeitung* (Gazette). But the new proprietor was not successful, and in about six months the publication of the paper was discontinued. The latter publisher gave nearly his entire attention to an English paper, and this no doubt was one reason for the lack of success of the *Zeitung*. Mr. Puwelle died on September 14, 1879. During the Civil War, when there was a lack of small denominations of paper money, he was the first business man to issue so-called scrip or "shinplasters." His credit was good and the scrip was readily taken. All was later faithfully redeemed.

Complete files of the *Beobachter* are in the hands of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania.

On January 28, 1840, William B. Schoener started a German weekly in Reading entitled *Alt Berks—Der Stern im Osten* (Old Berks—The Star in the East). It was a Democratic paper, edited by William Schoener, and advocated the re-election of Martin Van Buren as President. Its size was 28 by 44 inches, which was then a large sheet. A copy of July 27, 1841, is in possession of President Richards. It supported David K. Porter for Governor. This number publishes a preparation for the destruction of cockroaches. After publishing it five years Mr. Schoener in 1845 sold the paper to Mr. Charles W. Günther, who changed its title to *Sonne von Alt Berks* (Sun of Old Berks). After conducting the paper three years, Mr. Günther sold it and it was removed to Pottsville and there continued under the title of *Pottsville Adler*.

In December, 1864, William Rosenthal started the *Banner von Berks* as a Democratic weekly, which he published regularly until his retirement from business in 1908, when he sold the same to John Weiler, who had long been in his employment. In the following year, 1909, Mr. Weiler discontinued the publication of the paper. In September, 1867, Mr. Rosenthal started *Die Biene* as a Sunday literary supplement to the *Banner*. On June 1, 1868, he established *Die Reading Post* as the only German daily paper ever published in Reading. On October 19, 1869, Mr. Rosenthal also commenced the publication of *Die Deutsche Eiche* as the weekly organ of the German Order of Harugari, of which society he was a leading spirit. Mr. R. published the above papers until 1908, when he retired from business and sold the same to Mr. John

Weiler, as already mentioned, who continued all of them except the *Banner von Berks.*

In 1867 Rev. B. Bausman, D. D., commenced the publication of the *Reformirte Hausfreund* in the interest of the Pennsylvania German members of the Reformed Church. In this work he was assisted by a number of Reformed clergymen. The paper appeared every other week at $1.00 per year. Some years later the price was increased to $1.20. At first the size was 22 by 30 inches. Later it was enlarged to 24 by 36 inches. The *Hausfreund* never had a printing office of its own. From its beginning to January 1, 1872, it was printed in the *Adler* office. At the latter date Daniel Miller was made publishing agent and manager, and he printed the paper until its union with the *Kirchenzeitung* on December 31, 1903, a period of thirty-two years. During many years he was assistant editor, and during the last five years editor, in consequence of the advancing age of Dr. Bausman.

During the political campaign of 1868 the German Republican Club of Reading published a German campaign paper entitled *Republikaner von Berks.* It was edited by the above-named Arnold Puwelle and Charles W. Günther. The paper advocated the election of General Grant for President. Since the suspension of the *Berks Caunty Zeitung* in 1865 there had been no German Republican paper in the county. Such was now again the case after the campaign of 1868.

At this time Daniel Miller, then foreman of a German paper at Lebanon, was urged to come to Reading and start a German Republican weekly. He consented and on January 6, 1869, issued the first number of the *Republikaner von Berks,* adopting the title of the former campaign paper. The size was 24 by 36 inches, and the price $1.50 per year. Two years later the size was increased to 26 by 41 inches. Mr. Miller published the *Republikaner von Berks* a little over thirty years until February 1, 1899, when he sold it to Mr. J. B. Esser, of Kutztown, who united it with the *Kutztown Journal.* Mr. M. was led to this step largely because of his having in 1888 established the English *Reformed Church Record,* which obtained a large circulation and demanded his whole time. He was also engaged in the book publishing

business, and during his business career published more books than any other publisher ever located in this city. Mr. M. retired from business on January 1, 1908.

In the year 1869 Rev. J. J. Kündig, D. D., started *Der Pilger,* a German Lutheran weekly. Price $2.00 per year. After a year Dr. Wm. Wackernagel became associated with him. In 1871 Mr. A. Bendel became connected with the paper and was the business manager as long as it was published. Dr. Kündig was ordained in 1860 and is the oldest Protestant pastor in Reading, having spent half a century in the work here.

In 1884 the *Pilger* was discontinued and the paper was succeeded immediately by the *Lutherische Kirchenblatt,* with Rev. F. Wishan as editor, assisted by a number of other Lutheran clergymen. The paper is now published from the office of Mr. A. Bartels, Fifth and Washington streets.

Old Berks can boast of five boroughs in which weekly papers exist or existed—Kutztown, Hamburg, Boyertown, Womelsdorf, and Birdsboro. In four of these German papers were established. Kutztown can claim priority in this matter. This ancient town was laid out in 1779 by George Kutz, after whom it was named, and it is sometimes called the eastern capital of Old Berks. It is located midway between Reading and Allentown, on the old Easton road. Conrad Weiser frequently passed along this way to meet the Indians in conference at the Forks of the Delaware. In 1836 Kutztown was visited by Governor Joseph Ritner, Hon. H. A. Muhlenberg, and William Henry Harrison, during the latter's candidacy for President. In 1839 Martin Van Buren visited the town and was given a hearty reception.

The first paper established in Kutztown was the *Neutralist,* the first number of which was issued by William Harmony on June 12, 1833. Its motto was: "Jedem das Seine" (To each one his dues). The paper was issued until 1841, when its publication ceased.

On June 1, 1841, Henry Hawrecht and Charles Wink, who had edited the *Neutralist* for the publisher, started the *Geist der Zeit,* with this motto: "Der Preis der Freiheit ist Ewige Wachsamkeit" (Eternal Vigilance is the Price of Liberty). The writer is

in possession of a copy of the paper of May 5, 1845. The size at this time was 19 by 25½ inches, and the price was $1.00 per year. Mr. Hawrecht became blind in 1854 and died in 1859, but the publication was continued by his widow until 1864, when Mr. William Rosenthal, of Reading, purchased the paper and material.

On June 30, 1854, Rev. J. S. Herman, a minister of the Reformed Church, established *Der Hirte* (The Shepherd), a German weekly, and continued it two years.

For half a dozen years Kutztown was without a newspaper. On February 2, 1870, Isaac F. Christ started the *Kutztown Journal,* a German weekly. In March, 1875, he sold the paper to Urich & Gehring, the latter of whom had been the editor since November 13, 1871. In 1877 Mr. Urich became sole proprietor. In 1887 he sold the paper to J. B. Esser, who has since published the same. Mr. Gehring continued as editor until January 3, 1903.

The first paper established in Hamburg was the *Hamburg Schnellpost,* which was begun in May, 1841, by John Scheifly and William Schubert, and published by them until April 12, 1842, when Mr. Schubert sold his interest to Mahlon A. Sellers, and the paper was published by Scheifly and Sellers until December 12, 1843. At this time Mr. Sellers became sole proprietor and conducted the paper until March 25, 1845, when he sold the business to Charles Bensaman. The latter continued the business until his death in 1855, when it was sold to Moritz P. Doering, who conducted it until he died suddenly in his office on July 26, 1892, aged 65 years. He was succeeded by his son, John Doering, who continued the paper until the year 1900, when the publication of the *Schnellpost* was discontinued. In its later years the paper failed to keep abreast with the times, and some people were wont to call it the *Slowpost.* The paper was always printed upon an old-style hand press.

Der Hamburg Brichter was started in 1872 by William F. Tyson, formerly of Reading, but after an existence of two years' publication was suspended and the material removed to Reading.

About the year 1845 Mr. Samuel Maury started a German paper at Womelsdorf under the title of *Womelsdorf Gazette.* It was independent in politics, a thing which the *Reading Adler,* in

noticing the paper, considered an impossibility. In the latter part of 1846 the paper passed into the hands of Mr. J. F. Fasnacht. He did not continue long as publisher, as in 1849 he purchased the German *Myerstown Gazette* in Lebanon County. The possibility is that at this time the Womelsdorf paper had discontinued. This is the third newspaper of Berks County which had hitherto been passed by on the part of local historians.

The *Boyertown Bauer* (Farmer) was started in Boyertown in 1858 by O. P. Zink, who published it two years, and then sold it to Samuel Leaver. Mr. L. published it until 1868, when he sold it to George Sassaman. The new owner changed the title to *Boyertown Demokrat,* but he was not successful, and a year later, in 1870, the paper was sold by the sheriff to ex-sheriff William B. Albright, who a year later sold it to George Spatz in 1871. The latter gentleman was more successful. In 1876 he made the paper half English and half German, and published it with success until his death in 1884. After being carried forward for some time by the estate, the paper passed into the hands of a son, Charles B. Spatz. The latter divorced the languages, and now publishes an English paper entitled *Berks County Democrat,* and a German paper under the original title of *Boyertown Bauer.* In 1897 Mr. Spatz was elected to the Legislature, and in 1899 he was elected a second time.

Berks is one of the few counties in whose smaller towns German papers have existed. In Lehigh and Northampton no German papers have ever been published outside of the county seat.

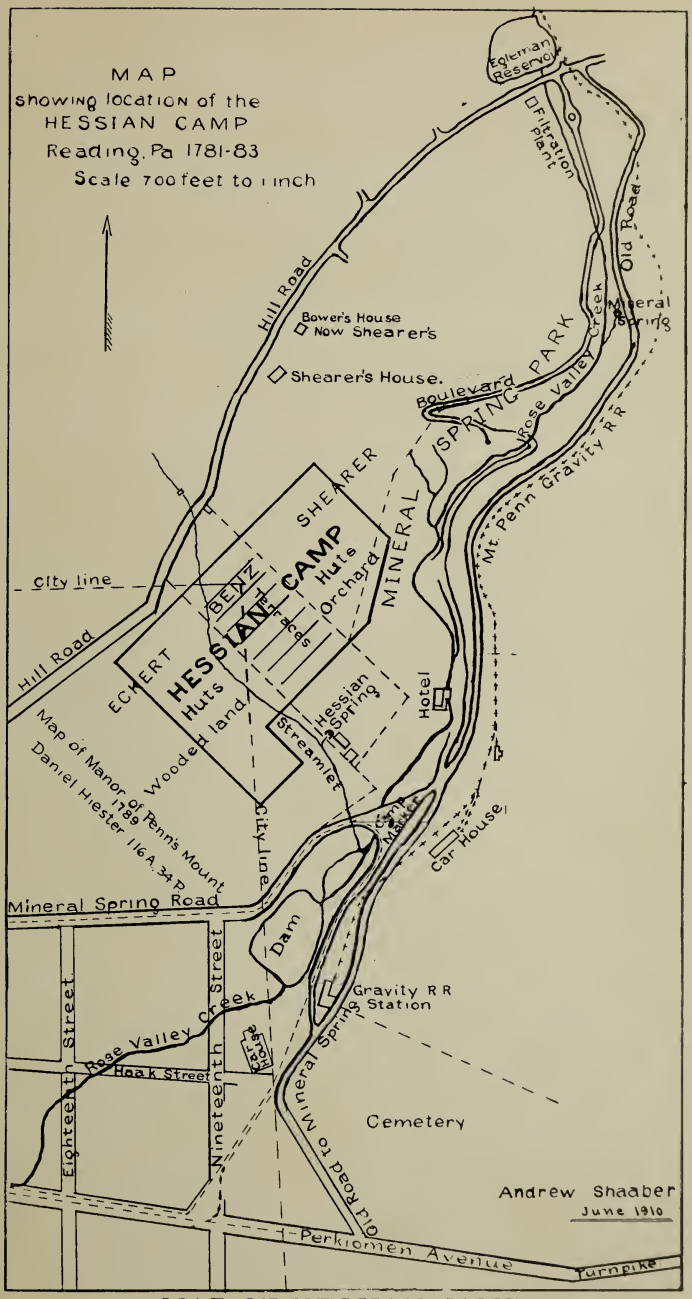
THE HESSIAN CAMP AT READING, PA. 1781-1783.

A Paper read before the Historical Society June 14, 1910, by ANDREW SHAABER.

From the beginning of the War for American Independence to the close of the war in 1783, nearly thirty thousand German soldiers were sent to this country to assist the armies of the British king, the average strength of the German force being kept up to twenty thousand. More than half of these troops were furnished by the Prince of Hesse-Cassel, a fifth by the Duke of Brunswick, and the remaining seven thousand by four or five smaller Principalities. The first division, composed of two thousand and eighty-two Brunswickers, started for America on February 22, 1776. With them came seventy-seven soldiers' wives. Great numbers of women, some of them wives of officers but more of them wives of the private soldiers, followed the German troops throughout the war. Two thousand more Brunswickers, under General Baron von Riesdesel, started two months later and were joined, just before their final embarkation at Portsmouth, by a Hesse-Hanau regiment six hundred and eighty strong. These troops were destined for Quebec, where they anchored, the one body on June 1 and the other on September 19.

The summer was spent in boat-building and in other preparations for a campaign against the Americans, who, with a small fleet of boats, held Lake Champlain. In the beginning of October, the British preparations being completed, the Americans were attacked and easily routed, those who escaped retiring to Fort Ticonderoga.

British scouts advanced toward Ticonderoga, but as the fort was thought to be strong, and as the season was now late, it was decided to defer further operations until spring. The troops went into winter quarters. With duty and pleasure the months wore away



MAP OF HESSIAN CAMP
Reading, Pa., 1781-1783

until June, 1777, when for this British army, now commanded by Burgoyne, opened a most eventful campaign. More than half of the eight thousand regulars of the army were Germans. In addition to the regulars there were several hundred Canadians, a large number of American Provincials who were loyal to the king, and five hundred Indians. Burgoyne's object was to open and hold a road from Canada to Albany, there joining a force under Clinton that the British commander at New York City was sending up the Hudson River so as to cut off New England from the other Colonies.

In the first days of July, the great Fort Ticonderoga, furnished with abundant supplies and many cannon, but insufficiently manned, was abandoned by the Americans. The news of the loss of this fort carried dismay and gloom throughout the Colonies. In England there was the greatest joy and exulation. It was believed the Americans could never recover from this disaster, and that the war was as good as ended. Later events showed, however, that the loss of the fort may have been necessary to bring about the turn in affairs that followed in the next few months.

Burgoyne in following the retreating Americans found he could not live upon the almost unsettled country through which he was passing. The Americans had so blocked the roads by felling trees and destroying bridges that he advanced only twenty-five miles in a month's time. Meanwhile his supplies of food were being brought, part of the way on the backs of men, from far-away Canada.

His great need of additional supplies induced him to detach seven hundred men to march to Bennington, twenty-four miles distant, in an attempt to capture the Continental stores at that place, but the Americans who had hastily gathered fell on them and defeated them. Re-enforcements were sent out by the British, but these fared no better than the first. Of the fourteen hundred men sent out, only four hundred returned and these were empty-handed.

Burgoyne lost nearly a month in getting his army into shape again, and it was now on short rations.

On September 19 the Americans attacked the marching British and a sharp battle ensued in which both sides lost heavily.

On October 7, in a stubborn fight, the British suffered severe defeat, losing many men, among them General Fraser, whose dramatic burial took place on the evening of the next day. When night had fully set in on the 8th, the British, abandoning their sick and wounded, began to retreat, but owing to constant attacks by the pursuing Americans made very slow progress. Burgoyne and his officers feeling that with their beaten and famishing army they could no longer successfully conduct either offensive or defensive operations, losing all hope of being succored by the promised but long-delayed force from New York City, began to plan for favorable terms of capitulation. An October 14, they asked for a truce, making at the same time a verbal agreement of surrender. Burgoyne, who was more of a diplomat than was Gates, who now commanded the Americans, spent October 15 and 16 in drawing up an agreement, in military language a "Convention," of thirteen articles, upon the terms of which his army would lay down its arms. The principal articles of the Convention, exclusive of those which related to the provisioning and accommodation of the army on its way to Boston and during its stay at that place, were. "That the army should march out of camp with all the honors of war and with its camp artillery, to a fixed place where they were to deposit their arms and leave the artillery; to be allowed a free embarkation and passage to Europe, from Boston, upon condition of their not serving again in America during the present war; the army not to be separated, particularly the men from the officers; officers to be admitted to parole and permitted to retain and wear their sidearms; all private property to be retained; the public property to be delivered upon honor; no baggage to be searched or molested; all persons of whatever country, appertaining to or following the camp, to be fully comprehended in the terms of capitulation; and the Canadians to be returned to their own country, liable to the conditions of the Convention."

Gates replied by an Agreement of six articles, in which he demanded that Burgoyne's whole army ground arms in their own encampment, and surrender as prisoners of war. This demand was rejected, with a declaration that if Gates insisted, all negotiations must immediately break off and hostilities recommence. Burgoyne was now playing for time, as rumors had reached both

the British and the Americans that the long-delayed assistance for the British was near at hand. Burgoyne alone, it is certain, could make no further resistance, but Gates fearing that rumors of Clinton's rapid progress up the Hudson might be true, surprised the British on the morning of the 17th by offering to accept the terms of the Convention as at first proposed. That day the Convention so highly favorable to the British was signed. In the surrender five thousand seven hundred and ninety-one men were included. Of these the Germans numbered two thousand four hundred and thirty-one, having lost in the earlier part of the campaign one thousand one hundred and twenty-two in killed, wounded, and missing. In this campaign Burgoyne lost his entire army of upwards of nine thousand men.

Immediately after the surrender the Canadians and the Provincials started for their homes. The Indians had deserted several weeks earlier. The English and the German regulars separated and by different routes set out on the long march to Boston, where they were to embark. We will follow the Germans and their guard of seven hundred Americans. The inclement weather of the fall season had already set in. There were days of piercingly cold winds with rain and snow that made the roads almost impassable and greatly impeded the men's progress. The distance of two hundred and fifteen miles was made in three weeks, and on November 7 they occupied the barracks on Winter Hill at Cambridge, four miles from Boston. Winter was soon upon them, and an unusually cold winter it proved to be. No ships came to carry them across the sea, and the peculiar conditions of the surrender did not admit of their being exchanged as prisoners of war. They called themselves "Conventionists," and during their after-stay in this country were by the Americans usually styled "the Convention troops." It is to be noted, too, that while but five-eighths of these Germans were from the Principalities of Hesse, yet to the Americans all were "Hessians." Before the winter was over Congress had virtually decided to break the Convention made with Burgoyne.

It was charged by some that Burgoyne himself broke the Convention the day it was made. He refused to give descriptive lists

of his men who, if later found serving against the Americans, might by these lists be identified. He did not deliver up the accoutrements of his men, claiming that under the term "arms" only bare guns were intended. Under the clause prohibiting the searching of baggage he concealed the public money chest and other public property, and also, as was later discovered, some of the regimental colors. The Canadians who returned home under parole were compelled to take up arms again. It was seen by Congress that if the Convention prisoners returned to England they would be used to take the place of an equal number of soldiers who would be sent to America. It was even suspected that Burgoyne designed sailing for Philadelphia instead of England, and that the seven thousand arms lately captured at Wilmington had been intended to re-arm his men. Congress also refused to let the army be embarked for the reason that the Convention had not been confirmed by the Court of Great Britain.*

* "The difficulty of providing at once, at Cambridge, for the accommodation of so many officers and men in such a convenient manner as, from the terms of the Convention, they had reason to expect, with the general unwillingness of the people to oblige them, occasioned much dissatisfaction among the captured troops. The officers remonstrated to General Burgoyne, that six or seven of them, without respect to rank, were crowded together in one room, contrary to one of the articles of the Convention. This account General Burgoyne forwarded to General Gates, adding 'the public faith is broken.' This letter was laid before Congress, and corroborated an apprehension which had been previously entertained, that the captured troops, on their embarkation, instead of proceeding to Europe, would join the British in New York, or some other American sea-port in their possession, alleging, as a justification of their conduct, that the Convention, having been first broken by the Americans, was no longer binding upon them. Congress therefore passed a resolve, from which they never receded, 'that the embarkation of Lieutenant-General Burgoyne, and the troops under his command, be postponed, till a distinct and explicit ratification of the Convention of Saratoga be properly notified by the Court of Great Britain to Congress. The conduct of Congress, on this occasion, was severely animadverted on by the British, as being a shameful evasion, if not an open violation, of the public faith. It was said, that, not satisfied with the terms of the Convention, their object was, to find some pretext to palliate such a delay in the fulfilment of it as might render it altogether nugatory; and that, knowing Burgoyne's troops would supply the place of an equal number in the British European garrisons, and thus enable government to send out larger re-enforcements to America, they were determined, at all events, to prevent their embarkation. And, indeed, it must be confessed, that this was not a very exaggerated or forced construction of the resolutions of Congress, respecting some trifling articles that had not been delivered up by the British soldiers. These were far beneath their notice, and their resolves respecting them evinced a captious disposition. According to the British, they only wished to evade the terms of the Convention, without incurring the charge of a direct violation of public faith. Congress alleged, upon the other hand, that having reason to suspect an intended violation of the Convention by General Burgoyne, it was a duty which they owed to their constituents, to insist upon an authentic ratification of it, by national authority, before they suffered the captured troops to depart: that this suspension ought not to be considered as an abrogation of the Convention, but merely as a prudent and necessary delay, on their part, till they obtained satisfactory security for its observ-

Soon after the arrival of the captive troops in the vicinity of Boston, the British General Howe conceived the bold plan of attempting a landing and releasing them, but the plan was abandoned when it was learned that the Americans had received information of it. The Convention troops remained nearly a year at Cambridge, anxiously awaiting deliverance. In the latter part of October, 1778, General von Riedesel received orders from the American commandant to put the German troops in readiness to march to Virginia. The English troops, who had been quartered fifty-three miles further back, had already started for the same destination. On the 9th, 10th, and 11th of November, the Germans started in rags and tatters for they had already worn their clothing three years, their baggage still being in Canada. The Baroness von Riedesel, who with her three little children and two serving women had been through the terrors of the Burgoyne campaign, again, by carriage, accompanied the troops. This midwinter march of five hundred and eighty-three miles is said to have been a woeful one. Its details must be left to the imagination. They arrived at Charlottesville, Va., on January 16, 1779, though soon after a part, perhaps all, of the Germans marched forty miles further to Staunton. One of them writes: "We were happy in Boston, happier in Canada, but in this out-of-the-way nook we neither see nor hear anything."

In May an English party attempted a landing in Virginia with a view, it is thought, of releasing the prisoners, but the project failed. General von Riedesel was paroled in the autumn of 1779, and was shortly afterward exchanged. He returned to Canada in March, 1781, and assumed command there, but did not again see active service. After Riedesel's departure, Col. von Specht took command of the Brunswickers in Virginia, and by agricultural occupations and occasional commercial ventures secured good subsistence for his men. The Germans in their Virginia camp laid out

---

ance on that of the enemy. But, without pretending to decide upon the secret motives of Congress, if any such they had, it is certain that the desired ratification, had Great Britain been so disposed, might have been obtained in a few months; and that Congress uniformly declared themselves willing to carry the Convention into full effect, whenever this ratification should take place."—From Columbian Magazine, 1792.

"Burgoyne requested and received a parole permitting him to return to England for a time for the benefit of his health. He sailed April 14th, 1778. While in England he was, in 1779, dismissed from the British service for refusing to return to America agreeably with the terms of the Convention which he had signed after his surrender, and it was not until three years afterward that he was restored to his rank in the army."

and planted many vegetable gardens, and fenced in yards for the raising of poultry. Many of the officers, whose barracks were thirty miles away, came to live near the men. The English soldiers built a church and a theatre. The camp proper, however, was confined to quite a limited area, and a proposed stockade around it was probably built. The Convention troops remained in Virginia a little more than two years. In October, 1780, the British commenced active campaigning in the Carolinas and in Virginia, and this continued until the surrender at Yorktown a year later. Convention prisoners had been escaping and making their way to the British, and there was constant fear that the enemy might attempt the capture of the camps. The States of Virginia and Maryland were anxious to be relieved of the trouble and expense of having prisoners quartered there, and petitioned Congress for relief. Congress, on March 3, 1781, ordered the removal of the prisoners from Virginia and Maryland to Pennsylvania.—(*Pennsylvania Archives, Series* 1, *Vol. VIII., p.* 753.)

Pennsylvania did not want the prisoners and made strong efforts to keep them away. President Reed, Chief Executive of this State, had on February 26, 1781, addressed our Delegates in Congress requesting them to use their utmost endeavors to prevent sending them here. (*Archives* 1, *Vol. VIII., p.* 745.) On March 13, he addressed the Assembly, stating that as the present movement of the British prisoners had been founded on the representations of the Legislative powers of Virginia and Maryland, it appeared proper to oppose their transfer to this State. He computed the expense of keeping them at 8576 pounds monthly, and added, "if no relief can be given, we shall probably comply with the direction of Congress as to the places, only assigning Lancaster for the British and York for the Germans." (*Archives* 1, *Vol. IX., p.* 5.)*

The Convention troops were already at this time on their march from Virginia and when passing through Maryland were

* The Chief Executives of Pennsylvania in Colonial days were "Deputy Governors" appointed by William Penn or by his heirs. After the Declaration of Independence this State was governed by a "Supreme Executive Council," the head of which was styled "President of the Supreme Executive Council of Pennsylvania, and Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of Pennsylvania." The first President was Thomas Wharton, Jr. The second, Joseph Reed, served from 1778 to 1782. There had been seven Presidents up to the time of the adoption of the Constitution of 1790, since which time the Chief Executive of this State is styled "Governor."

to be joined by eight hundred other British prisoners. Col. James Wood, of the U. S. Army, had general charge of the Convention prisoners while in Virginia and Pennsylvania. On March 13, also, President Reed wrote: "We are apprehensive that Congress will order twenty-five hundred or three thousand Convention prisoners to Lancaster and York. Have done everything in our power to prevent it, we fear with little effect." He advises the Lancaster people to get out petitions and protests. (*Archives* 1, *Vol. IX., page* 6.) On the same date he wrote to the Board of War: "We are uneasy about the Convention prisoners who must ere this be far on the way to this State." (*Archives* 1, *Vol. IX., page* 7.) On March 24, the Board of War, in assumed ignorance of the fact that the Convention troops had already left Virginia, wrote to Col. Wood that in view of the many desertions to the enemy he was to guard the prisoners more closely. The English officers were ordered to be sent to Simsbury, Connecticut; the English non-commissioned officers and privates to remain at Frederick, Md.; the German non-commissioned officers and privates to remain in barracks near Winchester, Va.; but Col. Wood was given power to change the prisoners to other suitable places in Virginia. The unconditional prisoners taken at Cowpens and in other battles were to be sent to Lancaster. (*Archives* 1, *Vol. IX., p.* 24.) On March 27 President Reed, of Pennsylvania, made this appeal to Governor Lee of Maryland: "We already have four thousand prisoners, cannot Congress be persuaded to change the plans, say to send one thousand unconditional prisoners here, and keep the Convention men in Virginia and Maryland? We know that the prisoners' stay is not grateful to your State, but we particularly do not want the Germans, whose officers in Pennsylvania have already made mischief among their fellow-countrymen and seduced some from their allegiance to us. Will you not sacrifice something and help make the desired change?" (*Archives* 1, *Vol. IX., p.* 37.)

The greatness of the burden, and the menace to any community in which large numbers of prisoners of war were stationed, we of to-day can hardly realize. Officers were often billeted on the inhabitants, in many cases, we may believe, unwelcome additions to the families.

Some part of the cost of keeping the Convention prisoners was to be borne by the British Government. On March 24, 1781, the Board of War in writing to Col. Wood, say: "The repeated neglects on the part of the British Generals to pay for the support of the Convention prisoners, have long been matters of serious consideration. Until informed of payment being made for provisions and transports heretofore furnished these prisoners, as stipulated in Article 5th of the Convention, you will issue no more or other provisions to them than are usually issued to other prisoners of war." There were times though when supplies were lacking even for our own men, and the prisoners must not be left to suffer. Some were permitted to work on farms and at other occupations that occasionally opened up to them.

Before May 13 the English portion of the Convention troops removing from Virginia and Maryland reached Lancaster. With them came nearly five hundred women and children. The townspeople expected that many would continue their march further eastward, but the York County Militia, who served as an escort, refused to go any further, and it may be that this entire lot of prisoners remained there. Fifty or sixty English prisoners had also been sent from Reading to Lancaster to be exchanged for an equal number of Convention troops who had straggled there from their quarters in Virginia. (*Archives* 1, *IX., p.* 204.) On June 13 about twelve hundred Germans of the Convention troops passed through Lancaster bound eastward. The women and children of these troops, moving more slowly, were, doubtless, the nearly three hundred who Col. Hubley, in writing to President Reed on June 17, reports having arrived at Lancaster, "under the direction of a Major Baily, who acts under Col. Woods C. G. P. for the southern department; they are to remain at this place until the arrival of Col. Wood, who is expected in a few days." (*Archives* 1, *Vol. IX., p.* 211.) The twelve hundred German Convention troops here spoken of were of the Brunswick and Hesse-Hanau regiments, and these were the men of whom Col. Valentine Eckert on June 24 writes from Reading to President Reed (*Archives* 1, *Vol. IX., p.* 225):

"Sir: On the 16th inst. arrived at this Place under Guard of the York County Militia, about 1050 of the Convention Prison-

ers of War (63 of whom are Britons, the remainder Germans,) and encamped on the Banks of Schuylkill, near this Town. A few Days before their arrival Captain Alexander called on me and informed me that they were to proceed to Connecticut, and requested me to provide a Guard to escort them to Eastown. But on their arrival here, Orders arrived from the Board of War that they should remain in Pennsylvania, and those now here were ordered by Colo. Wood to remain here until further Orders. Whereupon I judged it proper and necessary to place Guards round their Encampment, and have for that Purpose called out two Classes out of the Companies of the Sixth Berks County Regiment of Militia. Major Bayley is now come to this Town by Order of Col. Wood, to take upon him the Direction of those Prisoners, and has requested me to Continue the Guards. I therefore request your Excellency's and the Honorable Council's advice and Direction in this matter, which shall be punctually and implicitly obeyed. The Prisoners since their arrival here have behaved themselves very orderly and Peaceably. Several more have joined them since the 16th instant, so that their number now amounts to near Eleven hundred.

"I am with great Respect, sir, your most obedient and most humble Servant. VALENTINE ECKERT, Lt. B."

President Reed on June 27, in his reply to Col. Eckert, says:

"Councils approved of your conduct with Respect to the Prisoners who have come among us at a Time when we had every Reason to believe they would be sent to New England. We have as by the within Resolve, directed the Call of the Militia as stated in your Letter, which will be your authority, and in Case of Relief you will particularly attend to calling the other Militia so as to give no Cause of Complaint on account of the Difference of Service between Duty over the Prisoners and the Field. With respect to the Disposal of the Prisoners, it is the Desire of Council that they may be hutted at some small Distance from the Town where Wood & Water are convenient. Col. Morgan has mentioned a Piece of Ground which belong'd to the late Proprietaries as very convenient & proper, but this is left to yourself & Major Baily or whoever may be appointed by the Board of War to superintend the Prem-

ises with whom we would wish you to preserve the most friendly Communication & advise with them in every thing respecting the Guards." * * * * (*Archives* 1, *Vol. IX., p.* 230.)

On June 26 the Board of War resolved, that, "whereas a number of Convention Prisoners have been directed by the Honorable Congress and his Excellency Gen'l Washington to continue in this State till further orders, which will require a guard of militia; that the Lieutenant of the County of Berks do call out one class of the militia of said county, for the purpose aforesaid, provided the said class shall amount to one hundred men; if not, then to call out another class or so many classes of the battalions next in order as shall amount to that number, officers excluded." Following this President Reed wrote to the several County Lieutenants that "as the Convention prisoners to the number of one thousand having unexpectedly been ordered into this State, militia guards are to be called out, and must probably be kept out for a long space of time." The unreadiness of the towns of York, Lancaster, and Reading to have so many prisoners stationed there occasioned a temporary scarcity of food supplies. On July 26 it became necessary to seize provisions for the prisoners at Reading, giving certificates for future payment. (*Archives* 1, *IX., p.* 277.) Both prisoners and guards were several times on short rations.

At Lancaster, where there were now nineteen hundred prisoners, another attempt to escape by undermining the stockade was discovered and prevented.

Col. Wood on June 30 inquired of President Reed whether he had yet fixed on the place and the manner of "hutting" the Germans at Reading. He reported that none of the prisoners had attempted to escape in the two weeks since they arrived. (*Archives* 1, *IX., p.* 236.)

The prisoners at Reading camped near the Schuylkill River, on ground claimed by the town as commons, and by several persons who had enclosed parts of it, as private property. (*Archives* 1, *IX., p.* 237.) On this ground the Continental stable and the storehouse were located. Owing to delay in fixing on a place for hutting the prisoners, a scheme was being considered for converting the stable, which was one hundred and seventy-five by twenty feet, and

the storehouse, sixty by twenty feet, into two-story buildings which with some additions would provide barrack shelter for the prisoners, but this remodeling, if done, was too late for the intended use. (*Archives* I, *IX.*, 289.)

It was probably while the temporary location of the Camp was at this place that Ernest August, Count von Rantzau, serving as Ensign with the Hesse-Hanau troops, accidentally met his death. It is recorded of him that he was drowned in the Schuylkill River while in captivity.*

Col. Wood on inspecting the place near Reading adjudged most suitable for hutting the prisoners, found that instead of being vacant land belonging to the proprietors (William Penn's heirs) it was claimed by a Mr. Hiester, though the validity of title to this and to other parts of the same lands under similar claims was doubted. Another piece viewed was three and a half miles from town but the road was found bad and the stream of water too small and uncertain.

"My intention is," Col. Wood wrote, "if the Troops are to be hutted, and the Quartermaster can procure Tools and a person acquainted with building to superintend the work, to have them built by the Troops and in such a manner as to be of use upon any future occasion. I mentioned this to the Quartermaster, who tells me that the situation of his department is such as to render it very difficult for him to procure the necessary tools; and that for want of money it won't be in his power to get a Superintendent." (*Archives* I, *IX., p.* 289.)

1288665

President Reed at this time informs the Board of War that the prisoners in Pennsylvania "will be stationed agreeable to the original proposals, that is, the German Conventionalists at Reading, the English at York, and the Unconditional Prisoners at Lancaster." (*Archives* I, *IX., p.* 291.)

Captain Christ, who had charge of the militia guarding the houseless prisoners at Reading, reports that the Magistrates and the Quartermaster refuse to quarter the Convention troops among

*Reading was not merely a militia post under charge of State officers, but having British prisoners kept here during all the years of the war, and being also a depot for the manufacture and storage of army supplies, was a Continental post under Congressional charge.—Pennsylvania Archives 1, IX., p. 288.

the inhabitants and that something definite should be done quickly. (*Archives* I, *IX., p.* 299.)*†

President Reed now issued decided orders as to the stationing of the prisoners; and Col. Wood in reply wrote:

"On receipt of your Excellency's letter of July 19th, I immediately fixed on a Situation at Reading for 'Hutting' the German Troops, on lines between Daniel Hiester and the House of one Bowers in order to make it as little injurious as possible to either. With the assistance of Col. Eckert, I procured as many tools as will answer the purpose and set the Troops to work on their Huts. My meaning in having a Superintendent appointed, was that there should be a workman acquainted with Building to direct that the 'Huts' should be regularly built in such manner as to be useful on any future occasion, and to have charge of the Public Tools. * * * I have since prevailed on one of the militia officers on duty to overlook and direct the work. I have fixed the British (English) Troops on good ground between York and Susquehanna, so as to be very convenient to throw them across the river on any Emergency." (*Archives* I, *IX., p.* 328.)

The Bowers house was a well-built one-story log house having two rooms and a small kitchen annex. Its stone-walled cellar had a door level with the cellar floor and with the sloping ground outside. The last tenant of the house was Franz Buehrer, who for twenty years or more owned the building and fifteen or twenty acres of ground. A cow was stabled in the cellar while the family lived above. A hundred years had brought decay to the logs, and

*Extracts from Journal of Pennsylvania State Assembly, September 17, 1781: "A petition from divers inhabitants of Reading in Berks County, was read stating that they have been reduced to great inconvenience by the quartering of soldiers in their houses, and praying that they may be relieved from said inconvenience, and that public barracks, or other buildings, may be erected for the accommodation of said soldiers. Ordered to lie on the table." The matter was taken up on September 28, and a Committee appointed "to alter the storehouses and other buildings in the said town, property of the United States, as they may judge proper and necessary for the comfortable accommodation of the troops of the United States who may be ordered to rendezvous in the said town."

†The people of York continued to resist the sending of the English Convention troops to their town; many of them still being at Lancaster in the middle of July. In the barracks at Lancaster were crowded fourteen hundred prisoners, while outside the stockade under rudest shelter were five hundred women and children. One reason why the people of York wished the prisoners there kept down to a small number was because of alarming rumors of the northward advance of a strong British army under Cornwallis, with probable intention of striking points where prisoners were kept. To give quick notice of the enemy's approach, York had for some time a chain of mounted sentries stationed at intervals of ten miles, reaching all the way to Baltimore.



HUT OF HESSIAN CAMP
(Reproduced from Description)
Ground Plan 9 by 16 Feet

the house was torn down about 1875. The cellar walls were good and on these same foundation walls was built a stone house, now the tenant house on the Shearer farm. The house stands about forty feet below Hill Road. In tearing down the old house a board was found on the back of which was written the date of the erection of the house, but the board was not kept and the date is now forgotten. The eastern boundary of the Camp was several hundred feet distant from the house. The Camp, as laid out, covered a space of about one thousand feet in length and about five hundred feet in width, comprising an area of ten or twelve acres. The direction of its length was almost exactly northeast and southwest, but without a compass to give direction it seems more nearly east and west, and, for present purposes, may be so spoken of. In a general way it paralleled the crooked Hill Road just above it, though it did not at any point touch that road.*

Hill Road as an irregular path occasionally traversed by a wagon had probably been used twenty or more years earlier. It was the most direct road between Camp and town, and in the days of the Camp was a well-traveled thoroughfare. Mineral Spring Road is of recent construction; the Camp at its western end reached well down toward that road, several outlying buildings being still nearer the road. The centre of the Camp was in what is now the Benz property. On the east it extended into the Shearer property, and on the west into the yet open land now again covered by trees. The location was an excellent one. Its slopes facing the warming rays of the winter Sun could readily be kept clear of snow and were dry at all times. Firewood was abundant, water was pure, and the outlook beautiful. This prison Camp

*The location of the Camp and its approximate dimensions were pointed out to me by William Dease, born 1837, whose father took him to the place sixty-five years ago, and who has visited it every year since. His father, Frederick Dease, born 1813, lived in the eastern end of the town and his recollections of the Camp reached back to when he was less than ten years of age. At that time remains of many of the huts could yet be seen, the wooden parts decaying and the stone work crumbling, while growing trees were striving to hide the ruins tenanted then by the little creatures of the woods. It was a ghostly village, shunned at nightfall, though huckleberry pickers boldly ventured in by day. Joseph Shearer, who in 1872 purchased the eastern end of the Camp-ground and placed it under cultivation, was ever after interested in the Hessians, and kindly gave me such information as he had gathered. He had taken careful note of evidnces of Hessian occupation of his land, and had gotten from many old people the stories they had been told by people of the generation preceding them. The location of the Camp was confirmed by Simon Kline, aged eighty years, who was born on the place his grandfather Henry Klein had occupied as early as 1779 on the eastern slope of Penn's Mount nearly a mile beyond the Camp. At this late day the boundary lines of the Camp cannot be given with exactness.

was never enclosed by a stockade. The work of building the huts, probably a hundred and fifty in number, must have presented a busy scene. Col. Eckert and his Superintendent wanted the work to be well done and lasting. The prisoners themselves tried to make this an improvement on their former camps. A large number of men—as many as could be provided with tools—were set to work at leveling the ground. Many gathered the stone required. Some prepared the clay mortar needed by the wall and chimney builders already at work, axemen were felling small and medium sized trees and trimming the logs, and others roofed the huts as fast as erected.

It may have required a hundred days' work to complete the huts, houses for the guards, and women's quarters; yet even so it was a piece of work that for size and expedition has not often been exceeded in this vicinity. By the time the work was finished the frosts of late fall had thrown down the leaves and withered the grass needed for bedding. The supply of water was plentiful, for Rose Valley Creek was near by. One principal supply was furnished by the spring on the Benz place down near Mineral Spring Road.

This spring, now with less flow than in former times, still sends out cool water the summer through. The old wall enclosing it stands to-day as when the Hessians built it, though its little wooden roof has often been renewed. The walled pool in front of the spring is part of a spring house built in later years. Water from springs near Hill Road is now piped to convenient spigots in the Benz dwelling-houses and barn, and the old, almost abandoned Hessian spring is in a sadly neglected condition. About forty feet from the spring, its waters running westwardly, entered a streamlet that in Revolutionary days came down the hillside through the Camp, crossed the present Mineral Spring Road and entered Rose Valley Creek.

The Camp of ten or twelve acres was a thickly populated settlement, having in it, if we allow for a not over-large proportion of women and children, and include the Guards, about thirteen hundred persons, or just as many as were in Reading with its twenty-one hundred and ninety-four acres when erected into a borough in 1783.

The men of the Camp outnumbered the men and grown boys of the town two to one. This Camp was one of a line of six or seven prison camps and barracks stretching along four hundred miles from Eastern Pennsylvania to far down the Shenandoah Valley in Virginia.

While, in effect, the Burgoyne Convention was broken within a few months after it was made, there does not seem to have been any formal order or announcement of such action. Gradually, however, the Convention troops became subject to exchange, as were other prisoners of war. In the first two years of the war the British held more of our men than we did of theirs. In following years this condition was reversed, and we held more prisoners than exchanges could be provided for. The British were, moreover, accused of acting unfairly in the matter of exchange of prisoners, and of exchanging their own officers, while they left the Germans in captivity. Riedesel went so far as to write to Washington on the subject, and was politely reminded that it was not a matter within the latter's control. Many officers of the captured German troops were well-educated men who wrote to their home people interesting accounts of their prison experiences. Some of these have been put into print. About the time of the coming of the Convention troops to Reading, most of the officers were separated from the men and sent to other places, or exchanged. This in large part accounts for the fact that there has not been discovered, as yet, any contemporary account of life in the Hessian Camp at Reading. The prisoners had perhaps almost ceased to hope for exchange, and in this the most pleasant of any of their prison homes resigned themselves to making the best of things as they were.

When spring came they planted gardens as they had done in Virginia.* Some had brought wives with them from the fatherland; others married in Virginia, and some, while yet prisoners, married in Pennsylvania.†

*In a letter from the camp at Staunton, Va., June 1, 1779, printed in Schlozer's Letter Exchange, Gottingen, Germany, is given an interesting account of the Convention prisoners while in Virginia. Speaking of those who later were brought to Reading, the writer says: "The Germans being lovers of vegetables have laid out and planted countless gardens; and in order to raise poultry, they have started poultry yards, which they have

They had their own doctors and chaplains. Children were born in the Camp; and in the natural course some of the prisoners or camp-followers died here and were buried in an especially set-apart place near the Camp the location of which has been forgotten.*

It need not be thought that life in this guard-surrounded Camp was always dull, or that a spirit of depression hung over the place. The officers left in charge of the men maintained order and discipline, and though there may have been no regular drills, the daily round of duty and work would, among so many, create almost constant stir and activity.

Then, too, the prisoners were very real flesh-and-blood people, many of them young, hearty, care-free, and fond of frolic. That they had lively times, at least occasionally, can hardly be doubted. The pity of it is that no chronicler was there to note the doings.

---

surrounded by palisades. These German gardens are a great attraction for visitors from even sixty or more miles away."

At Reading, the hillside on which the Camp was located was, originally, poorly adapted for gardening. Here, instead of many small gardens, one large plot was by great labor shaped into seven broad terraces, each having a length of about two hundred and seventy-five feet. This beautiful gardening place was along the northwestern line of the Camp near Hill Road. It was at about the middle of the length of the Camp, entirely within its boundaries, and may have served to separate the men of Brunswick from those of Hesse-Hanau. How long after the departure of the Hessians these terraced gardens remained uncared for has not been learned, but their whole extent is now, and has been for very many years, again under cultivation.

The width of the plot, three hundred feet, now enclosed as the Benz property, seems to have been determined by the lengths of these terraces.

†German soldiers were not the only ones who took American wives. On the records of St. Michael's and Zion Church of Philadelphia, November, 1777, to August, 1778, are about forty marriages of British soldiers, nearly all Englishmen, and the pastors of other churches doubtless married many more during the time the British held Philadelphia.

*It would seem that the location of the burial-place of the Hessians has not been entirely forgotten, and that there is foundation for the tradition that it was on the north side of Hill Road about two hundred and twenty-five yards east of Perkiomen Avenue. The first Potter's field or burial-place for strangers, in Reading, was on the west side of North Sixth Street, south of Walnut Street. By act of Legislature March 11, 1851, the County Commissioners were authorized to sell this ground at public sale, the Commissioners having provided another Potter's field. The new field was at the above-described place on Hill Road. What more likely than that the place selected would be one on which there had already been burials? This would agree with the statement that the Hessians buried in the Potter's field; and also with the story printed in the newspapers of the time, and with the recollections of persons yet living, that forty or more years ago, when the race-track at the fair grounds was being widened, the burial-place was encroached on, and military buttons, thought to be Hessian, were unearthed. The new Potter's field was about fifty feet front on Hill Road and may have extended a hundred or more feet northward. It was surrounded by a stone wall already shown on a printed view of Reading in 1853. This burial-field is now included in the City Park grounds; the wall that surrounded it has been removed, and the ground leveled and sodded. Its location is marked by several evergreen trees growing on it.

Many of the Hessians had been induced to enlist by promises of being permitted to plunder the inhabitants of the country to which they were going. They were told that "the Americans by rebelling against their king had forfeited all the rich and fertile country they held, which was ready to be divided among the soldiers on taking the trifling trouble to drive out the possessors." It is easy to imagine how this persuasion operated among them. Those who landed on Staten Island in 1776 were for a time quiet. Later, when put into active service, they learned that they had been deceived. They became ugly and could not be restrained. Indeed, it is said that their officers cannived at their plunderings. No age, sex, or condition were security for property or a protection from insult. In New York City they plundered the College and stole or destroyed the philosophical apparatus. In Philadelphia they committed great ravages to houses and gardens. They surpassed the British in cruelty of treatment and avidity of plundering. "The ravages of a Hessian were always kown by his meanness, rapacity, and brutality. The Hessians were bitterly hated by the Americans, and it is certain that nothing so united the Colonies in their demand for independence as the course pursued by Great Britain of endeavoring to conquer them with foreign troops."

The "Convention Hessians" brought to Reading, private soldiers as well as officers, were, it is believed, a better class of men than those above mentioned. Kapp says: "Young men left school and college and office and trade to go to America with the Hessian army." They had, moreover, been captured so soon after entering New York State that they never had a chance to plunder or destroy. At Reading there were a few who were kindly disposed toward the prisoners, but the general feeling seems to have been that of contempt. The novelty and life of the near-by Camp, with perhaps also its opportunities for trade, attracted many and led to some intimacies. There were others though who cherished an unforgiving hatred for a Hessian, whether of these last comers, or of the smaller numbers who at times during the previous five or six years had been here as prisoners. A British army largely composed of Hessians had captured Fort Washington near New York

City on November 16, 1776. Among the many prisoners taken were the two companies of Captains John Spohn and Peter Decker of Reading. These were so cruelly treated, herded in filth, frozen, and starved, that in two months many died. Thacher in his Military Journal says: "A minute detail of their dreadful sufferings would only serve to harrow up the feelings of surviving friends, as a gross outrage against the principles of humanity. Suffice it to say that in consequence of the most barbarous treatment there died, within a few weeks, not less than fifteen hundred American soldiers, brave young men, the pride and shield of our country."

Captain Graydon, who was himself one of the prisoners, in his memoirs says:

"While from the advantage of bearing commissions we had the benefit of free air and the use of our limbs, our poor soldiers were enclosed within walls, scantily supplied with provisions of bad quality, wretchedly clothed, and destitute of sufficient fuel if indeed they had any. Disease was the immediate consequence of such situation; and the prisons, of course, soon became hospitals. A fatal malady was generated; and the mortality, to every heart not steeled by party, was truly deplorable. I once, and only once, ventured to penetrate into these abodes of human misery and despair. But to what purpose repeat my visit, when I had neither relief to administer, nor comfort to bestow! What could I say to the unhappy victims who appealed to me for assistance, or besought my advice as to the alternative of death or apostasy? For until rendered worthless or unfit for military duty by disease, they might enlist in the British service, and thus rescue themselves from the sufferings that awaited them. I endeavored to encourage them with the hope of an exchange, but humanity forbade my counseling them to rush on sure destruction; I rather chose to turn my eyes from a scene I could not meliorate; to put from me a calamity which mocked my power of alleviation."

The presence of these fever-stricken men had become a menace to the city. Because of this, and also through fear of retaliation on prisoners held by the Americans, the British commander consented to an exchange; "the prison doors were thrown open, and the soldiers who were yet alive and capable of being

moved, were conveyed to our nearest posts, under the care of our regimental surgeons."*

The survivors of these terrible scenes had returned to their homes, but they and their families, and the families of the dead, never forgave the Hessians. There is a story of one of the Hessians having met a violent death on the Flying Hill Road, and of another meeting a like fate near Lover's Leap.

For seventy-five years, when boys in Reading quarreled, the strongest indignity one could hurl at the other was to call him a Hess.†

A gentleman, guided by two old Revolutionary soldiers, visited the site of the Camp in 1837, and wrote for a Philadelphia newspaper—reprinted in *Berks and Schuylkill Journal,* June 24, 1837—a description of the place as he saw it fifty-five years after the Camp had been deserted. He said: "The position of each shanty is marked by piles of stones of which the back walls and chimneys had been built, * * * being on the hillside there was a cut made in forming a level for the floor. The logs have

*From the report of a Committee appointed by Congress early in 1777 to investigate complaints as to the conduct of the enemy, is taken the following: "Secondly—As to the inhuman treatment of those who were so unhappy as to become prisoners. The prisoners, instead of that humane treatment which those taken by the United States experienced, were in general treated with the greatest barbarity. Many of them were near four days kept without food altogether. When they received a supply, it was both insufficient in point of quantity and often of the worst kind. They suffered the utmost distress from cold, nakedness, and close confinement. Freemen and men of substance suffered all that a generous mind could suffer from the contempt and mockery of British and foreign mercenaries. Multitudes died in prison, and when others were brought out, several died in the boats while carrying ashore, or upon the road attempting to go home. The Committee in the course of their enquiry learned that sometimes the common soldiers expressed sympathy with the prisoners, and the foreigners more than the English. But this was seldom or never the case with the officers; nor have they been able to hear of any charitable assistance given them by the inhabitants who remained in or resorted to the city of New York, which neglect, if universal, they believe was never known to happen in any similar case in a Christian country."—Journal of Congress, April 18, 1777.

†Andreas Wiederhold, a Captain in one of the Hessian regiments, with also a number of the field and staff officers of his regiment, were, as prisoners of war, held at Reading, Pa., from the middle of October, 1779, to the first week of December, 1780. While here they evidently did not receive that degree of consideration and respect which they believed their rank entitled them to, and may also have been subjected to ill-treatment by some of those who disliked Hessians.

During this captivity Wiederhold, who was an educated and observant officer, kept a diary the last entry in which, written after his release and on the day of his landing at New York, reads: "Dec. 7th, giengen wir ans Land und wurden in die Bowery eiquartieret. Wir dankten dem Himmel dasz wir endlich einmahl wieder bey den unserigen und von dem boshaften und ungezogenen Volk in Reading befreyet waren."

("Dec. 7th, we landed and were assigned quarters in the Bowery. We thanked Heaven that finally we were again with our own people and were freed from the cruel and ill-bred people in Reading.")

all decayed, and only the stone piles remain to mark the spot once occupied by these 900 forces of the British king." The piles of stones are no longer there. Fifty years ago Franz Buehrer hauled them to Reading to be used by builders in erecting foundation walls. At the western end of the Camp, now overgrown by shrubbery and trees, but where in a measure the ground has remained undisturbed, may still be seen, rising in tiers, but with weather-worn and rounded banks, some of the leveled places on which the huts stood. A few of the footing stones on which the logs rested are yet in place, enough of them at one or two places to help trace the entire square of the hut. There are other stones which show some design or purpose in their placing. Near the north and the south corners of the western boundary of the Camp are the sanitary wells, now caved in and showing as circular pits. Similar wells had doubtless been located at the eastern end of the Camp. Smaller pits that show in several places were made in digging for sand.

The Convention prisoners probably remained more than two years in the Hessian Camp at Reading. A treaty of peace between Great Britain and the United States had been signed in November, 1782, and was officially proclaimed to the British troops in America on April 29, 1783; but it was not until November 25, 1783, that the last shipload of Hessians departing for their homeland sailed down New York Bay.

From their first coming in 1776 efforts had been made to induce the Hessians to desert the British. Congress at several times caused papers to be distributed among them urging such desertion. One proclamation dated April 29, 1778, promised fifty acres of land to every soldier that would come over, and larger rewards to officers coming over and bringing men with them. Deserters were not to be obliged to serve on the American side, but might at once settle on their lands. Officers accepting service in the Army of the United States were to receive rank higher than that held in the Army they were leaving, and be appointed to a Corps composed of Germans to be employed on frontier or garrison duty exclusively, unless at their own request. Some did desert, though not any large number at any one time. Captain

Wiederhold, of a Hessian regiment, says that when a prisoner of war at Reading he saw, early in 1780, two squadrons of Armand's Corps, four hundred strong, composed entirely of German deserters, pass through this town.* Efforts had also been made to induce prisoners in our hands to change their allegiance, but Washington opposed this, and Congress later prohibited the enlisting of prisoners. In 1783 there was circulated a little book of 35 pages, printed in the German language, appealing to the Hessians and other Germans in the service of England, not to return under the despotic sway of their respective sovereigns who had basely sold them, but to become American citizens and settle in South Carolina, where land is offered them on easy terms. Nova Scotia also offered lands to those who would remain.

One strong reason for the failure of many of the German soldiers to return to their native lands was the fact that they were not particularly wanted there. This was especially the case with the Brunswickers. Some, in eight years of absence, had become too old for further service as soldiers. The younger men, too, had given their best years in the service and were untrained in the trades and activities of peace. Nor could they remain in the army, for the home countries could not maintain in idleness large standing armies. The Duke of Brunswick sought to reduce to the smallest possible number those to be brought back to him. As early as February, 1783, he directed General Riesdesel to notify the troops that not one-half of them could remain in active service. They were to be advised to establish themselves in America, or

*Charles Armand Tufin, Marquis de la Rourie, was one of the brilliant Frenchmen who figured with distinction in our War of Independence. Moved by sympathy for the men across the ocean who were fighting for liberty, and also to forget the bitterness occasioned by an unsuccessful love affair, at the age of twenty-one he sailed for America to plunge into the life of a soldier of fortune. Arriving here in April, 1777, Congress on May 10 commissioned him a Colonel with power to raise his own command. He formed a legion of Partisan Rangers having, to some extent, liberty to go where he liked. It was, at first intended that the legion should be composed of Frenchmen, though a partial list of his men, dated several years later, shows that at that time nearly three-fourths of them were Americans, the others being about equally divided between Germans and Frenchmen. The field officers all seem to have been French. One troop of his command—said to be unable to speak English—was evidently from Berks County, Pa., that of Captain Jacob Bauer. When passing through Reading he was on his way to the South, where a few months later, in the defeat of the Americans at Camden, S. C., on August 16, 1780, his legion was destroyed. Armand then purchased in France complete equipment for another legion which when formed served to the end of the war. Beginning as a Colonel he attained the rank of a Brigadier-General. Returning to France he there had a stormy career. In the French Revolution he fought sometimes as a revolutionist and sometimes as a royalist. He died—a tragic death it is said—January, 1793, aged thirty-seven years.

seek military service elsewhere. Authority was given to discharge any officers who desire to remain, even though they were staff officers. Of the non-commissioned officers and privates as many as wished could remain behind, and those non-commissioned officers who did return were to be reduced to the ranks. Chaplains, Auditors, and Surgeons could receive their discharges. Only native Brunswickers were to be given free transportation home; and then followed the cruel order that all who had been guilty of serious crimes, lack of discipline, delinquencies of any sort, and also those who through physical disability were unfit for active service, must positively be left behind.

Congress had on November 8, 1777, "Resolved, that Major-General Heath be directed forthwith to cause to be taken down the name and rank of every commissioned officer, and the name, former place of abode, occupation, size, age, and description of every non-commissioned officer, and private soldier, and all other persons comprehended in the Convention made between Lieutenant-General Burgoyne and Major-General Gates on the 16th day of October, 1777, and transmit an authentic copy thereof to the board of war, in order that if any officer, soldier, or other person as above mentioned of the said army shall hereafter be found in arms against these States in North America during the present contest, he may be convicted of the offence, and suffer punishment in such case inflicted by the law of nations. That Major-General Heath be directed to take the parole in writing of the officers according to the Convention, and submit authenticated copies of such paroles to the board of war."

Special descriptive lists of the prisoners of war held at Reading had surely been made. Those sent to the General Government were, perhaps, lost in the fire which destroyed most of the Revolutionary records at Washington. Duplicate lists retained for our own county or State use, though not found, may somewhere yet be in existence. Partial lists of the prisoners held at Lancaster, Pa., are in possession of the Pennsylvania Historical Society at Philadelphia, but they end several years before the "Convention" prisoners came into Pennsylvania. Many of the Convention prisoners having remained in Virginia and Pennsylvania, descriptive lists, if they could be found, would be valuable for genealogi-

cal purposes. A century and a quarter of years gone by have taken with them the bitterness engendered by war, and there are to-day those who freely own to descent from the Hessians and seek information concerning their ancestors.*

On December 31, 1776, upon the arrival at Philadelphia of the Hessians captured at Trenton, the Pennsylvania Council of Safety in an address to the public say: "It is General Washington's earnest wish that the prisoners be well treated. * * * They have no enmity with us. According to the arbitrary customs of the tyrannical German Princes, they were dragged from their native country, and sold to a foreign monarch, without either consulting their inclinations or informing them of the place they were destined for, or the enemy they were to contend with. * * * From the moment they are rescued from the authority of the British officers we ought no longer regard them as our enemies, at least while their conduct will justifie our favorable opinion. * * * The most favorable opportunity now offers to weaken the force of our enemies by making their auxiliaries our friends, and we earnestly entreat you to embrace it by suppressing any resentment that might naturally arise on recollecting their late hostility."—(*Archives 1st series, Vol. V., page* 146.)†

In the years that have gone since American freedom was won, many of the buildings and landmarks that connected us with and called up memories of past heroic days have disappeared. We owe it to ourselves, we owe it to posterity, to preserve the few that

*In the archives of the Principalities of Germany, from which came the Hessians, are preserved many lists of the men sent. Some of them have been copied and printed. Our fellow-member of the Historical Society of Berks County, Rev. Elmer E. S. Johnson, who has been several years in Germany engaged in a line of historical research, writing to this Society in December, 1910, says: "I am right in the community whence the Hessian soldiers together with the Braunschweigers on the English side in our war for American Independence came. If only my literary responsibilities here would permit I could get very many of the names from the lists here."

†Wayland in his history of "The German Element in the Shenandoah Valley of Virginia," published 1907, says: "In and following the period of the Revolutionary War, the German element was considerably increased by Hessian soldiers who came over in the English service and who remained in America; and by others of their friends and countrymen who followed them after the establishment of peace. Some of these Hessians appear to have been skilled workmen, and a few, trained students. Most of them were a valuable addition to the growing country, despite the fact that they were looked upon for many years with much contempt and no little bitterness. In consequence they and their descendants often tried to hide as soon as possible their origin and identity, under the new language, new forms of family names, and half-learned English. At this day, when time has long since erased those early prejudices, it is easy for us to see that much of the obloquy and scorn heaped upon the Hessians rested upon no good reason."

remain. It will be greatly to our discredit if by indifference, want of local pride, or failure in any way to appreciate the importance of the work, we suffer further loss. The opportunity is to-day; the responsibility rests on us. In other localities, places and objects of less historic interest than some we have are carefully guarded. The wooded end of the old Hessian Camp-ground should be made a part of the city's possessions, cleared of its tangle of underbrush, and greatest care be taken that no stone or earthmark be further disturbed. The seven great terraces, each from sixty to eighty feet wide, extending across the Benz grounds, were not made by a farmer with his one or two men, even though years had been spent on the work. They had been carefully planned and were the work of a large body of men, the Hessian prisoners. These terraces are impressive when viewed through the palings of the fence along the wooded side, but are much more so when one is on the ground.

There had been small terraces on the more nearly level ground of the eastern end of the Camp in the Shearer orchard, and on these were found traces of hut foundations. The walled cellar-like pit at the western end of one of the great terraces had been a low-roofed, ice-storage place of the method of fifty and more years ago.*

Some thirty years ago Prof. J. C. Bruner, a Swiss by birth, and for a time a teacher in Philadelphia, said: "that while in this country he met many persons in Pennsylvania and in the valley of Virginia who were descendants of the Hessian soldiers who had come here in the service of the British army, and who, by desertion or otherwise, had remained here. From his intimate knowledge of families, and their homes in Switzerland, Mr. Bruner was satisfied, as he said, that these descendants were generally of Swiss origin."

*A year had scarcely passed when the bare ground of the forsaken Camp began to show evidence of Nature's efforts to retake her own; grasses, ferns, and shrubbery sprang up everywhere. Considerable land adjacent to the Camp had been stripped of trees, but the reforesting which set in was different from the old. Where chestnut and oak and poplar had stood, now came up also much cedar and pine, so that to recent years, when the site of the Hessian Camp was spoken of, it was common to say that it was on the hillside at the place of the pines. To the bird life was added the curious little Crossbill. It was said by some that this bird was first seen after the Hessians left. This was not so; it was native to our hills but may not before have been so numerous at that place. The Camp lay in the line of the yearly flights of the wild pigeons, flying here so low and at times in such immense flocks that men could, with poles, strike them down. The pigeons were fast flyers, and gunners had learned that to get them they must be fired at when passing; if fired into at their oncoming the shot could not go through the thickly feathered protection of their breasts. These flights occurred in the fall and usually continued about a week.

This leads to the inference that the avaricious Duke of Brunswick had recruited outside of his own domains many of the troops he sold to England, and accounts too for his money-saving determination to pay the return passage of native Brunswickers only.

A British writer in 1852 says: "It has been the custom for several hundred years for those amongst the Swiss peasantry who can find no occupation at home, to serve for hire in the armies of foreign monarchs. Having been always celebrated for their fidelity to those whose cause they have once undertaken, most of the kings of Europe have kept them as a body-guard."

The two old revolutionary soldiers who were interviewed in 1837 gave it as their opinion that not more than three hundred of the German prisoners at Reading went back to their former homes across the sea.*

*A correspondent of the Reading Herald of October 8, 1891, says: "A detachment of 750 Hessians taken at the Battle of Trenton was encamped in the northern part of Ruscombmanor Township, near the present Kutz iron ore mines, between 1777 and 1783. The place has since been known as the Hesse Felder." It is not likely that any large number of the Trenton Hessians were ever in Berks County. This Camp was probably that of the American legion of Armand, camped there in the winter of 1779-80, and which early in the following spring passed through Reading bound southward.

Wiederhold in his diary says "the legion was composed entirely of German deserters," but there is evidence that many of them were not Germans. A Lieut.-Col. Klein had planned to raise a Corps of German deserters, but the plan failed, and a Sergeant with four privates were transferred to Armand's. Washington a year earlier, at Valley Forge, had written Armand not to enlist deserters. It was customary to winter the Cavalry in agricultural sections where horse-feed could easily be secured. Von Heer's Dragoons wintered at Reading in 1779-80, and in other years similar parties may have wintered in this section. Detachments of troops were at various times stationed in the county or passed through it. Among manuscripts relating to our county, in possession of this Society, is the following:

"Received of Peter Loback pasturing for Sixty troop and thirty-one Wagon Horses for one night belonging to Coll. Stephen Moylan's Reg't Lt. Dragoons Sept. 23rd, 1777. To Coll. Bittle. JOHN HENDERSON, Cornet."

ANCIENT MILESTONES OF BERKS COUNTY HIGHWAYS.

A Paper read before the Historical Society September 13, 1910 by MORTON L. MONTGOMERY, Esq.

It is believed that William Penn contemplated a public road through this region of country when a road was proposed by the Colonial Government in 1687 from the Delaware River at Philadelphia to a point on the Susquehanna River, which afterward became Harrisburg, by way of the "Schuylkill Ford;" and this contemplated road it is believed led him to suggest in 1690 the idea of connecting the Susquehanna and Schuylkill rivers by means of a canal—his agents or representatives having evidently discovered the two creeks, Swatara and Tulpehocken, in traversing this route, which made the construction and operation of a canal entirely feasible. Thirty years afterward, the first settlements by the Germans from the Palatinate were made along the Tulpehocken Creek, about sixteen miles west of the "Schuylkill Ford" (Reading), by reason of their knowledge of this contemplated road; and these settlers, several years afterward, established a Lutheran church at that place.

TULPEHOCKEN ROAD.

In 1727, a petition was presented to the Court at Philadelphia for a public road, to extend from the church mentioned, by way of the "Schuylkill Ford," to the Quaker Meeting-House, near George Boone's mill, in Oley, but nothing further was done in the matter of securing this road until 1735 when the Court appointed Mordecai Lincoln, Marcus Hulings, James Thompson, Peter Robeson, Benjamin Boone, and Thomas Potts to lay it out from the Friends' Meeting-House westwardly to the "Schuylkill Ford."

A tract of land, containing 300 acres, had been taken up by Thomas Lawrence in 1733, along the east side of the Schuylkill at the ford, but no person had yet come to occupy it. The road, however, to the ford was laid out and reported in 1727, and it became the second King's Highway.

The six viewers named reported a road in 1736, having laid it out from the ford eastwardly to the "King's Highway," nearly four miles beyond the Meeting-House. The eastern terminus was at a point, now Amityville. The line of the road extended from the ford to the right of the present Penn Street. Perkiomen Avenue, from Fourteenth Street eastwardly, occupies this line; and, if the avenue were extended westwardly, in almost a direct line to the river, it would strike the place where the ford was, at the foot of Penn Street. The line of the old road of 1736 is shown in a draft of a proposed road in 1762, from the head of Penn Street to the "Tulpehocken Road," a distance of 151 perches (2491½ feet); which is recorded in the Quarter Sessions Office, in Draft Book, vol. 1, p. 11; and there the direction of the old road, through the Lawrence tract, is indicated. From 1736, it was maintained by the districts through which it extended—Alsace (Reading), Exeter, and Amity. It was resurveyed to the county-line in 1772.

On September 15, 1783 (10 *Penna. Arch.* 129), the State Assembly adopted the report of a special committee relating to this road, which was as follows:

"That they have had sundry conferences with a committee of the merchants of Philadelphia touching the inland commerce of this State; that they are sorry to find the same subjected to so many obstructions owing to the ruinous condition of the public roads through this State. No object however strikes your committee in so favorable a manner as that of conducting the stream of commerce from the river Susquehanna to the port of Philadelphia. This your committee is fully satisfied can be done in no other mode so easy as by improving the navigation of the Schuylkill up to Reading, and making durable and lasting roads from

thence to such part or parts of the Susquehanna as offer the most easy communication with the fertile lands westward thereof."

On September 20, Commissioners were appointed for this purpose and three of them were from Berks County. This road had been used by the settlers until that time; and afterward it continued to be used by them until about 1790 when a road was laid out from this road at a point near the Black Bear Inn, by way of the Bishop Mill, at the Antietam Creek, to the "King's Highway" at Molatton (now Douglassville); then, doubtless, they took this shorter course.

The stage business between Reading and Philadelphia began in 1789, and it was continued for fifty years, until the railroad was established. I feel confident that the stages ran to and fro over this "Tulpehocken Road" to the "King's Highway," and thence to Molatton for a number of years, probably until 1815, when the Perkiomen Turnpike was completed. I am led to make this assertion because milestones were set up along this route from Reading to Molatton and a number of them are still standing, having found them in June, 1910, as follows:

51, several hundred feet beyond the Jacksonwald gate, on the way to Stonersville.

49, defaced, several hundred feet west of Stonersville.

48, near Boone's wheelwright shop, on the way to Amityville.

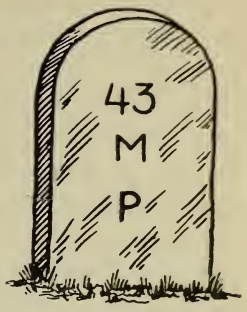
47, beyond William Brunner's farm mansion.

46, in front of the Leonard farm mansion.

45, a short distance east of the Kitchen mansion.

43, on the King's Highway, one mile south of Pine Lane.

The 56 milestone stood at the foot of Penn Street, in Reading, and came to be opposite the tollgate-house on the north side of the bridgeway to the bridge; the 55, on Penn Street, 90 feet west of 11th Street; the 54, along Perkiomen Avenue, about where 19th Street now is; the 53, in Mount Penn, a short distance east of "Butter Lane;" the 52, in St. Lawrence, where the lane leads to the trolley station; the 50, at the farm mansion of Daniel Ritter; the 44, on the King's Highway, at or near Pine Lane; and the 42, opposite or nearly opposite the Custer dwelling-house.



The milestones stand on the left or northerly side of the road. They are constructed of dark sandstone, 18 inches wide, 4 inches thick, and 30 inches high (above the ground) with a semicircular top; and the inscription on those marked 48, 47, 46, 45 and 43 are very distinct, on the front surface, indicating the miles to Philadelphia, as shown in illustration. Because the stages ran over this route, the proprietor of the stage-line may have erected them in order to show the distance from Philadelphia; but I think it probable that the public authorities placed them for legal purposes.

BERKS AND DAUPHIN TURNPIKE.

On this Tulpehocken Road, so far as it extended westward from Reading to the Tulpehocken Creek, nearly 16 miles, a turnpike was constructed, called the "Berks and Dauphin Turnpike." The first Act of Assembly was passed by the State Legislature on March 2, 1805 (P. L. 1802-05, p. 427, vol. 7), "authorizing a company for constructing and operating a turnpike-road from the river Schuylkill at Reading, in Berks County, to or near Hummelstown, in Dauphin County;" and the following Commissioners were appointed from Berks County:

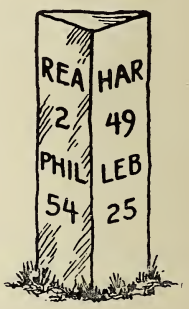
Joseph Hiester,
Peter Frailey,
John Huy,
John Keim, Sr.,
George Ege,
Conrad Staugh (Stouch),
Christian Lower.

The road was to have been begun in four years and to have been finished in ten years, but nothing substantial was done in this behalf. Another Act was passed on March 30, 1812 (P. L. 1811-12, p. 196), reviving the Act of 1805, without specifying any time for beginning and completing the turnpike; and the following Commissioners were appointed from Berks County:

Joseph Hiester,
William Witman,
Lewis Reese,
Andrew Kepner,
John Huy,
John Miller,
Adam Ruth,
Conrad Staugh (Stouch),
Peter Eckert,
Peter Spang,
George Ege,
George Lechner,
Peter Etschberger.

The construction of the turnpike was started in 1816, after the bridge at the foot of Penn Street had become passable, and it was finished in 1817. It was operated between Reading and Wernersville, a distance of eight miles, until 1906, when this section was purchased from the company by the Commissioners of Berks County under proceedings at law. The distance from Wernersville to Hummelstown is still operated.

Three-cornered milestones, of dark-red sandstone, were then set up on the north side of the turnpike, and all of them are still in place, excepting the first, which stood a short distance beyond Textile Inn and was removed in making improvements. The two inscription surfaces are 12 inches wide; and the height of the milestone is 30 inches. The distance to Reading was shown on the face visible going towards Reading.



ROAD TO FORT AUGUSTA (SUNBURY).

I found the following proceedings in relation to the old Tulpehocken Road in the 9th volume of the *Colonial Records,* pages 440 and 556; and, regarding them of great historic value, I submit them in this connection. At Middletown (Womelsdorf) the road was extended in a northwestwardly direction, through Tulpehocken and Bethel Townships, over the Blue Mountain to Pine Grove, and thence across the Broad Mountain to the Susquehanna River. The territory traversed beyond the Blue Mountain was still part of Berks County.

At a Council, held at Philadelphia Jany. 30, 1768, the Governor laid before the Board a Petition from a very considerable

number of the Inhabitants of Berks County, setting forth that if a Provincial Road was laid out in the most convenient places, from the Town of Reading, in the said County, to Fort Augusta, it would greatly tend to advance the Trade and Commerce with the Indians who are Settled at the heads of the Susquehanna River, and to preserve the Friendship and Peace with them, and would, also, save great charge and Expense in Transporting Skins and Furs from thence, as the distance from that Fort to Philadelphia, by way of Reading, is much shorter than any other, and, therefore, praying the Governor in Council, to appoint proper Commissioners to lay out a King's High-Way, or Public Road, from the said Town of Reading to Fort Augusta, and to direct measures to be taken for opening and clearing the same.

The Board, taking this matter into Consideration, are of Opinion that such a Road will be of very great Public Utility, but that as part of the Country through which it would pass to Fort Augusta, is not yet purchased of the Indians, a Road ought not to be opened beyond the Line of the last Purchase. [1749.]

It is therefore, agreed and ordered that a Provincial Road be laid out from the said Town of Reading, through the County of Berks, in the most convenient and direct Courses, towards Fort Augusta, as far as the said Line, or to such part of the River Susquehanna between the Mouth of Mahanoy Creek, and where the said Line intersects the said River, as may be found to be of the greatest public use and convenience. And the Board do accordingly appoint and order Jonas Seely, John Patton, Henry Christ, James Scull, Frederick Weiser, Benjamin Spycker, Mark Bird, Christian Laur, and Thomas Jones, Jr., or any Six of them, to lay out the same Road, and make a Return of the Courses and Distances thereof, into the Provincial Secretary's Office, within Six Months from this day, in order to be confirmed by the Governor and Council, if the same shall be approved.

At a Council held at Philadelphia on January 19, 1769, the Secretary laid before the Board a Return of a road laid out and surveyed pursuant to an Order of Council of the 30th of January, 1768, by the persons therein appointed from the town of Reading, through the County of Berks, to a part of the River Susquehanna

lying above the mouth of Mahanoy Creek, and on the south side of Mahanoy Mountain, which was read and was as follows:

We, the subscribers do humbly certify to your honor that in obedience to the Order of your Honor and the Council, hereunto annexed, we have viewed the road therein mentioned, and have laid out the same according to the Courses and Distances following:

Beginning at the east end of Penn Street, in the Town of Reading, and the County of Berks, and extending thence through the same to the banks of the River Schuylkill, West 346 perches; thence S. 87 degrees W., 33 perches across said River Schuylkill; thence, in a westwardly course, the following distances to the places named:

4.55 miles to Sinking Spring town;
7.79 " to Jacob Rehrer's;
13.34 " to Middletown [now Womelsdorf, to 2nd Street]; thence in a northwesterly course, the following distances to the places named:
20.91 miles to Rehrer's Tavern;
22.68 " to Henry Derr's House;
26.38 " to Fort Henry;
27.71 " to top of Blue Mountain [which, in 1811, became the County Line];
35.26 " to top of Broad Mountain;
38.26 " to the top of the highest rise;
39.70 " to the foot of Broad Mountain;
50.5 " to Pine Creek, at the Gap; and
61.89 " to the Susquehanna River at the south side of the Mahanoy Mountain [which was about 10 miles south of Fort Augusta].

The report was signed by the following Commissioners: Jonas Seely, John Patton, Frederick Weiser, Benjamin Spycker, Christian Laur, Thomas Jones, Jr.

The Board taking the said Return, and Draft of Survey accompanying it, into due Consideration, and it appearing that no Objection had been made to any part thereof, do approve and confirm the Road, as in the said Return mentioned, which is hereby declared to be the King's Highway, or Public Road. And it is

Ordered that the same be forthwith opened and cleared, according to the Courses and Distances abovesaid, and rendered commodious for Public Service.

CENTRE TURNPIKE.

A road was surveyed by Samuel Lightfoot in 1745 from Francis Parvin's mill near the outlet of the Maiden Creek into the Schuylkill River, southwardly, in almost a straight line, about six miles in length, to the "Schuylkill Ford" (where Reading came to be laid out three years afterward); and in 1753 this road was extended to Easton by the Executive Council of Pennsylvania at Philadelphia, and called a King's Highway.

In 1805 the Legislature authorized the construction of a turnpike on the bed of the first part of this road from Reading, and thence by way of Hamburg (Kercherstown) to Sunbury; and the Commissioners from Berks County were Joseph Hiester and James May of Reading and Jacob Toppel of Hamburg. Rates of toll were fixed; milestones were ordered to be put up; and tollhouses every five miles.

On January 16, 1770 (4 *Penna. Arch.* 362), a petition had been presented to the Governor for a road from Fort Augusta (Sunbury) to Ellis Hughes' sawmill on the Schuylkill River about 30 miles above Reading; and the Council had appointed on February 9, 1770 (9 *Col. Rec.* 651), the following Commissioners to lay out this road, and make a return thereof, with a draft, into the Provincial Secretary's office:

George Webb,
Jonathan Lodge,
Henry Miller,
Henry Shoemaker,
John Webb,
Isaac Willet,
Job Hughes.

This was the road upon which the turnpike came to be established.

This turnpike was completed about 1810, and it was carried on by the Centre Turnpike Company until 1884, when it was abandoned, having been in a bad state of repair for a number of years previously.

Four tollgates were put up in Berks County: The first was beyond the 2-mile stone, at the fork of the road leading to Leize's Bridge; the second, a short distance south of the 8-mile stone (about a mile south of Leesport); the third a short distance south of the 12-mile stone (near Shoemakersville); and the fourth a short distance north of the 17-mile stone (about a mile north of Hamburg). The collector at the first gate, from 1847 to 1884 (37 years), was Lewis Miller.

The milestones were made of white marble slabs, 3 feet long, 1 foot wide, and 3 inches thick, with the top rounded in a semicircle; set one foot in the ground, on the east side of the highway, outside of the fence. White marble was selected to make the stones easily seen in passing. They were erected by the company upon the completion of the turnpike, and they indicated the distance to Reading, as follows:



The first stone was placed one mile from Walnut Street(not from Penn Square, as generally supposed), on the top of a hill which came to be known as "Cemetery Hill;" and when the enclosing wall of the cemetery was built, this stone was set in the wall a short distance south of the entrance, nearly opposite the "Home for Friendless Children," where it has continued until the present time. The inscription is legible.

The second was a short distance south of the northern city line, fixed by the Act of 1866. It was removed some years ago, upon the widening of the road.

The third is standing at the upped end of the village called "Junction" (the junction of the "Belt Line" with the "Main Line" of the Philadelphia and Reading Railway.) Inscription is legible.

The fourth is several hundred feet beyond the stone railroad bridge, at a point opposite the dwelling-house of Christopher Shearer. Inscription is legible.

The fifth is at the upper end of Tuckerton, several hundred feet south of the highest point in the road. Inscription partly legible.

The sixth is some distance south of East Berkeley, at a point opposite the Maidencreek Pumping Station. Inscription is not legible. The defacement was caused by boys throwing stones against the surface, facing the highway.

The seventh is nearly opposite a schoolhouse. The surface is defaced but the inscription is legible. The top leans towards the "pike" at an angle of 45 degrees.

The eighth stands inside of the fence, several hundred feet beyond a farmhouse on the opposite side of the road. Inscription is not legible.

The ninth stands at the foot of a small hill beyond Leesport. Inscription is not legible.

The tenth is a short distance beyond the Pennsylvania Railroad crossing. It stands in a hedge fence, almost concealed; inscription is legible.

The eleventh is some distance beyond Mohrsville. The top leans slightly towards the fence. Surface slightly defaced, but the inscription is legible.

The twelfth is almost entirely concealed near a bridge just beyond the Metropolitan Hotel in the southern end of Shoemakersville, the round top only being visible. It is situated about 24 feet south of, and in line with, the abutment of the bridge, where the road was raised in the construction of the bridge, but in doing this the milestone was not moved.

The thirteenth, fourteenth and fifteenth are in fine condition, upright, with inscriptions legible; the last-mentioned being at the farmhouse of A. M. Balthaser.

The sixteenth is within the limits of Hamburg, a short distance north of the road leading to Windsor Castle. It is in good condition, and the inscription is legible.

The seventeenth is some distance beyond Hamburg, seven-tenths of a mile beyond State Street, but within the northern boundary line. It is in fine condition, excepting the top of the face which is broken off. The inscription is legible.

The eighteenth is missing. It was situated about fifty yards beyond the last dwelling-house in the village of Waterloo.

The nineteenth is two-tenths of a mile beyond the county line, which is located at a spring, covered by a large, irregular stone. There was no stone or post to mark the county line.

This road was the thoroughfare to and from Reading, for travel and traffic, for many years. When the Schuylkill Canal was opened in 1822, large shipments began to be made by boat; and when the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad was opened in 1842, the travel and traffic were naturally transferred to it.

At no time were milestones put up on the extended part of this road of 1753, from the mouth of the Maiden Creek to Easton, by way of Kutztown and Allentown, though traversed by a stage-line until the East Penn Railroad was opened in 1859.

PERKIOMEN AND READING TURNPIKE.

An Act was passed March 20, 1810 (P. L. 1809-10, p. 156), which authorized the construction and maintenance of a turnpike-road from Perkiomen Bridge in Montgomery County, by way of Pottsgrove and the White Horse Tavern (now Douglassville) to Reading; and the following Commissioners were appointed from Berks County:

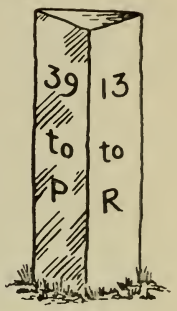
Frederick Smith,
William Witman,
James May,
Valentine Boyer,
David Rutter.

Additional Commissioners were appointed from Berks County by Act of February 13, 1811 (P. L. 1811, p. 48):

George Douglass,
Matthew Brooke,
John Brower,
Conrad Fegar,
Lewis Reese.

The road was then started; and it was completed in four years. At the White Horse Tavern, instead of following the "King's Highway" to the northward three miles and the Tulpehocken road westward, the route proceeded westward from there, by way of Baumstown, to the Black Bear Tavern, where it inter-

cepted the Tulpehocken road, being about four miles shorter, judging by the milestones on the Tulpehocken road.



Three-cornered milestones, of dark-red sandstone, similar to those on the Berks and Dauphin Turnpike, were set up. They indicated the distance to Philadelphia and to Reading, the easterly side showing the distance to Reading, because the traveler going in that direction would see that side exposed. The first stone in Berks County was in Douglass Township, a short distance west of the county line. They were marked as shown in illustration.

The next was 12 to R, 40 to P; and so on to Reading. At Douglassville, between the tracks of the two railroads, nearly buried, there is a three-cornered sandstone, which indicates eleven miles to Reading and forty-one to Philadelphia.

Next to Reading, the first two milestones are of marble, with a flat front surface, showing the distance to Reading and to Philadelphia; the other eleven to the county line are three-cornered, red sandstone, similar to the draft given. The first two were changed in location several times on account of the development of Reading eastward.

The turnpike was operated in Berks County until 1902, when that section of it was purchased by the County Commissioners by proceedings of condemnation.

Tollgates.

Perkiomen Turnpike—The law allowed tollgates to be put up along the Perkiomen and Reading Turnpike five miles apart, similar to the Centre Turnpike; but only one was established in 1815 and this was at Dengler's where a road branched off to the north to Friedensburg, nearly two miles from Penn Square, and this continued to be the only gate until 1869, when a second was established at Baumstown, eight miles from Reading, where a road branched off to the south, to Birdsboro.

The Dengler gate was continued at the point mentioned until about 1870, with ———— Thompson as the last keeper, when it was shifted several times; first to 19th Street, then to the top of

the hill, then to the Friedensburg Road, and then to the Butter Lane, where it remained until the turnpike was purchased by the county in December, 1902. The keepers after 1870 were Samuel Fry, William H. Manwiller, Wellington Eagle, James Steelman, Irwin Manwiller, Nathan Rothermel, and Charles Ruppert.

The Baumstown gate was continued from 1869 until December, 1902, and the keepers were George Knabb (Civil War veteran, until 1883), Martin Hartranft, Jacob Ludwig, and George Rapp.

Berks and Dauphin Turnpike—The tollgates along the Berks and Dauphin Turnpike in the county were established at the following points: At the Van Reed road (one mile from the Schuylkill), at Sinking Spring (4 miles), at Wernersville (8 miles), at Robesonia (10 miles), near Womelsdorf (14 miles), and at the Tulpehocken Creek (16 miles). The first was shifted several times between that point and the river, and an extra gate was set up beyond Sinking Spring, near the 5-mile stone.

Faithful Employees—The supervisor of the former turnpike from Reading to the Perkiomen Bridge, in length twenty-nine miles, from 1864 to 1903, a continuous period of thirty-nine years, was Samuel Manwiller, a resident of Exeter Township, along the turnpike about a mile west of Baumstown.

The secretary of the company was David B. Mauger, a resident of Douglass Township, a short distance east of Douglassville, and he filled this office from 1870 until his decease in 1906. Daniel Hain, of Wernersville, was the supervisor of the latter turnpike from 1842 to 1862, and his son Richard from 1862 to 1905.

Purchase of Turnpikes—In 1887 the several counties of Pennsylvania were authorized to purchase turnpikes which were carried on in them. The former turnpike was purchased by legal proceedings in three sections, as follows: From Penn Square to 19th Street in 1890 for $11,500; from 19th Street to the Friedensburg Road (Dengler's), 2223 feet, in December, 1900, for $8416.66; and from the Friedensburg Road to the Montgomery County-line, 12.56 miles, in December, 1902, for $32,583.54. The two gates were then discontinued; but the milestones have been permitted to remain.

The latter turnpike from the 8-mile stone (Wernersville) to the Schuylkill was purchased by the county in 1905 for $25,696,

when the first three gates were discontinued and the fourth was removed to a point about 500 feet west of the 8-mile stone. Earnest efforts had been made before 1887 to secure the removal of the tollgates, by the allegation that the turnpike was not kept up in proper repairs as the law required, but they were opposed with equal earnestness and therefore unsuccessful.

LANCASTER ROAD.

In 1762 a public road was laid out from the lower end of Callowhill (Fifth) Street to the place where the Lancaster Cocalico Road intersects the line of the counties of Berks and Lancaster, near Brendel's Mill, covering a length of 9 miles and 20 perches. This is the present road which crosses the Schuylkill at the foot of Bingaman Street and proceeds by way of the 3-mile House, 5-mile House, and Gouglersville to Adamstown, the county-line stone being within the northern limits of the town. A draft of this road is on record in the office of the Clerk of the Court of Quarter Sessions. It is believed that the first application for this road was made in 1735 "from Jacob Simley's near Kitsmiller's Mill in Cocalico Township to Francis Hughes' on the Schuylkill."

An Act was passed on April 16, 1829, authorizing a turnpike road to be constructed "to commence at or near the Borough of Reading, in the county of Berks, thence through the village of Reamstown, in the county of Lancaster, to intersect the Harrisburg, Ephrata, and Downingtown turnpike at or near the public-house of John Gross, in Cocalico Township, Lancaster County, near the village of Ephrata, pursuing as near as may be practicable the line of the road now opened between the points aforesaid," and seven Commissioners were appointed for that purpose, the three from Berks County having been George Smith, George M. Keim, and John Addams (P. L. 1829, p. 175).

I made diligent inquiry at Ephrata as to the construction and operation of this turnpike; also of the stage-driver who has driven stage over this road for upwards of twenty years; but no information was obtainable.

Milestones, however, were established along this route, and all are still standing in Berks County, excepting the first, seventh and ninth. They were constructed of dark-red sandstone, with

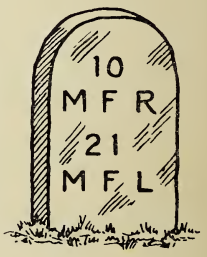
semi-circular top, and set up on the west side of the road. Seven were in Cumru Township and two in Brecknock Township. The eighth is badly defaced and illegible.

The first milestone stood several hundred feet beyond the bridge; but the measurement must have been taken from Penn Square, and not from the lower end of Fifth Street (then at Bingaman). The seventh stood in the northern limits of Gouglersville, near the Wyomissing Church.

The style was similar to the milestones of the old Tulpehocken Road—4 inches by 14 inches by 24 inches; but the lettering was different, as follows:

2 M FROM READ CUMRU TS	3 M FROM RED CUMRU TS

4 M F. RAD C. T. S.	5 M F. RAD C. T. S.	6 M F. RAD C. T. S.

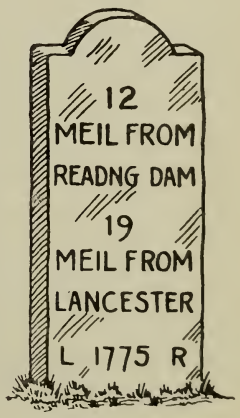


The tenth milestone is situated on the east side of the thoroughfare through the borough of Adamstown, about the middle of the town. It is about two hundred yards beyond the county-line stone between Berks and Lancaster counties which is located on the west side of the road within the northerly extremity of the borough. All the other milestones in Berks County from this place to Reading are located on the west side of the road, and doubtless this one (the tenth) was also located but was removed to the opposite side of the street on account of changes which became necessary in building operations in the development of the place. It is also made of red sandstone, similar in dimensions to the other milestones along this road, and the accompanying illustration is a correct likeness of its appearance at the present

time. It is in fine condition and the inscription is very legible. The character of the inscription is different from the inscriptions on the other milestones and this leads me to say that it was made by a different stone-cutter at a later time, probably when the changes became necessary in that vicinity.

REVOLUTIONARY MILESTONE.

A remarkable milestone, well preserved, which is an historic landmark in connection with this prominent highway, is situated at the corner of the cemetery attached to the Muddy Creek Church, adjoining the fence on the outside, along the east side of the road, two miles beyond Adamstown. It is made of red sandstone, in dimensions 3 feet 6 inches high, 1 foot 5 inches wide, and 4½ inches thick. By the inscription, it would appear that it was located twelve miles from Reading and nineteen miles from Lancaster; that it was established there in 1775; and that the road extended from Lancaster to Reading. The accompanying cut is a likeness of it, as I saw it in 1911.



A ferry was then operated across the Schuylkill at the foot of Bingaman Street, in the line of this road, and to facilitate its operation, a pool was formed there by the construction of a dam some distance below; hence this pool was called "Reading Dam."

The stone stood originally on the west side of the road, but when the shedding for teams was erected on that side, it was transferred to the east side. It is the only stone of the kind which I saw on this road, and it may have been set up by the Colonial Government for mileage purposes during the Revolution, because there was a considerable intercourse during that period between the officials of Berks and Lancaster counties. The county-seats, Reading and Lancaster, were very influential centres of population, trade, and political spirit at that time, but there were no others beyond them towards the interior of Pennsylvania.

DRY TAVERN ROAD.

I found milestones along another prominent highway, the "Dry Tavern Road," which extended in a northwestwardly direction from the Tulpehocken Road, at a point one mile west from Reading (now Wyomissing), to Zerbe's Mill on the Tulpehocken Creek (two miles below the Charming Forge, now Krick's Mill), a distance of fifteen miles. It came to be so named after an old country inn which was situated along the north side of the road, seven miles from Reading.

I was informed by a woman eighty years old, born and reared in that vicinity, that the name of the tavern originated from the consumption of all the spirituous liquors on the place upon a certain occasion when there was much hilarity, and the tavern was said to have been drunk dry, and quite naturally it was thereafter called the "Dry Tavern." This would seem to be more probable than another tradition that all the water on the place had been drunk and a tavern having no water to supply its patrons was "dry," of course.

I examined the public records at Reading in the office of the Clerk of the Court of Quarter Sessions and found the application for this road in 1765. It was surveyed and reported by viewers from Zerbe's Mill on the Tulpehocken Creek, by courses and distances, to the Tulpehocken Road, one mile west of Reading; and in the Road Draft Book, page 15, the "Dry Tavern" is mentioned, which is proof that it was a public house at that time. The viewers were William Reeser, James Starr, Frederick Weiser, Michael Rice, John Henton and Peter Root (Ruth).

Milestones were also established along this road. They are made of red sandstone with a semicircular top, in dimensions 22 inches high (above ground), 11 inches wide, and 5 inches thick, and an inscription shows their respective distance to Reading. The accompanying illustration represents their appearance. The first six and the eight are missing; the seventh is just visible, a remnant of it projecting above the ground about four inches, on the northerly side of the road opposite the intersecting point



of the road leading from the Hain Church, which is three miles north of Wernersville; the ninth is complete in form but the inscription is illegible, situated on the south side of the road, one-tenth of a mile beyond the fork of the road leading to Womelsdorf; the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth are complete in form and the inscriptions are plainly legible.

About a mile beyond the Cacoosing Creek, at the Evans corner, this road was changed in 1821 from a direct course, in length about 60 perches, over a hill through a woods to a semi-circular course in length about 80 perches around the hill, when a "State Road" was laid out under the provisions of the Act of February 2, 1821, from Berrysburg, in Dauphin County, across the Blue Mountains through Millersburg, Rehrersburg, Bernville, and over the "State Hill" to the Evans corner, around the hill mentioned, and thence on the bed of the Dry Tavern Road to the Berks and Dauphin Turnpike; which was doubtless done to make the road easier as well as to avoid the extra expense to the township. The old abandoned roadbed is still plainly visible. This "State Road" has since been commonly called the "Bernville Road;" and "State Hill" takes its name from this road of 1821.

KING'S HIGHWAYS.

The five roads mentioned (Tulpehocken, Fort Augusta, Easton, Lancaster, and Dry Tavern) having been established before the Revolution, they were called "King's Highways." But milestones were not planted along the great roads to Easton and Fort Augusta, which extended many miles northeastwardly and northwestwardly, and I cannot explain the omission if it was not because there were no county towns at their termini. The roads were equally prominent, and there was much travel upon them, as well by the settlers in transporting their farm products to the markets at Reading and Philadelphia as by the public officials in conducting the legal business. A stage line was operated to Easton until 1859, but none to Fort Augusta (by way of Womelsdorf and Rehrersburg).

Therefore, it would appear probable that the ancient milestones, of the same material, similar in appearance, with a broad face and semicircular top, were put up along the Tulpehocken

Road, the Lancaster Road, and the Dry Tavern Road by the Colonial Government or under its direction before the Revolution, and not by the stage-line proprietors after 1790; because there were no milestones along the great thoroughfares north to Sunbury and west to Lebanon and Harrisburg, places of considerable importance before the turnpikes were established, even though stage-lines had also been operated in those respective directions to carry passengers forward from Philadelphia and Lancaster.

The first public road, extended up the Schuylkill Valley to the Swedes' settlement at Molatton, was in the time of Queen Ann about the year 1710, and it is the only section of road in the county which was called a "Queen's Highway."

In 1717, a road was applied for to extend north about ten miles from Molatton to the settlements in Oley and it was laid out forty feet wide and granted in the year 1719. This became the first King's Highway in the county (time of King George I.), and it was the highway alluded to in the proceedings for establishing the Tulpehocken Road in 1736.

On this King's Highway, from Douglassville to the Yellow-House at Swamp Road, a turnpike was constructed in 1859 and it was operated until 1897 when it was purchased by the county commissioners for $10,500. Two gates were maintained, one within a mile from each terminus; but no milestones were set up by the company. David B. Mauger was the secretary during its existence.



COURT HOUSE
STATUE OF LIBERTY

Taken Down 1897

A GODDESS IN RETIREMENT: AN HISTORIC COURT HOUSE ORNAMENT.

A Paper read before the Historical Society September 13, 1910 by LOUIS RICHARDS, Esq.

There was placed in the permanent keeping of the Society in the month of May last, by the County Commissioners, the wood-carved Statue of Liberty, which for fifty-seven years graced the steeple of the Berks County Court House, and which now occupies a position of honor in our rooms. Independently of its artistic beauty, it will always attract attention as an historic object of especial interest. As the Society has formally assumed its care it will be our duty, as well as our pride, to ensure its proper protection and preservation.

Being acquainted with the facts concerning its history, I have deemed it proper at this time, as a matter of interest, to communicate them for publication among the Society's Transactions. These details were obtained a long time ago, many years in fact before it could be anticipated that the statue would eventually fall into our possession.

The present Berks County Court House, as is well known, was founded in 1838, and was not entirely completed before December, 1840, though the interior was sufficiently finished for the holding of the Courts at the August term of the latter year. Its total cost, including all minor details, was about $63,000—a sum which would now be considered a very modest expenditure for the purpose. The County Commissioners at the commencement of the building were John Y. Cunnius, John Seibert and David Kutz—Michael Reifsnyder succeeding Cunnius in 1839, and George Weiler succeeding Seibert in 1840, one member of the Board being at that time elected annually.

The Commissioners had the good fortune to select as the architect of the building a distinguished member of the profession of Philadelphia, Mr. Thomas U. Walter, whose reputation had

already been established by the adoption of his plans for several important public structures in that city. A pupil of the no less celebrated William Strickland, Mr. Walter began his career in 1830, furnishing the designs for the Moyamensing prison, and subsequently those for the original buildings of the Girard College, being sent to Europe by the Building Committee of the latter institution to study the classic old-world models. In 1851 he became the Government architect, and as such planned the extensions of several of the Department buildings at Washington, and of the United States Capitol, the dome of which was not completed until toward the close of the Civil War. He was honored with the Presidency of the American Institute of Architects, received the degree of Doctor of Laws from Harvard College, and held membership in many scientific and literary institutions. Mr. Walter died in October, 1887, in his eighty-fourth year.

In the month of January, 1878, I visited him at his residence in North Broad Street, Philadelphia, for the purpose of learning something of the history of the construction of our County Court House, and incidentally of the Statue of Liberty surmounting the steeple. In answer to my inquiries he told me that the original sketch of the statue, was drawn by himself, and that it was identical with another which he had made in 1837 as a design for the Philadelphia Court House which it was proposed at that time to erect in Penn Square, the site of the present public buildings. The sketch he said was seen in his office by our County Commissioners, who fancied it, and ordered the construction of the statue for the Berks County Court House. The work was executed by James Rush, of Philadelphia, the son of William Rush, both noted wood carvers, whose numerous sculptures for the prows of ships and the ornamentation of various public buildings, etc., had obtained for them a long-standing reputation for artistic skill. How satisfactorily the work was done in this instance the statue itself constitutes an enduring evidence. Its cost, according to the accounts of the County Commissioners at the time, was $283.50, this sum probably including the expense of shipping it to Reading. It was erected in 1840 upon the apex of the steeple, standing at an elevation of about one hundred and fifty feet, an iron rod running through the body securing it firmly to its pedestal. Its material

is white pine, and, except as to both the forearms, it is carved from a solid block. The hight of the figure proper is eight feet, the cap borne aloft upon the staff rising three feet additional above the top of the head.

The date of its erection is verified by the interesting statement of an aged lady of Reading, now living, who remembers, when a little girl, seeing the boxed figure lying in front of the Court House upon its arrival in the early summer of 1840; the Harrison campaign of that year being the contemporaneous public event by which she fixes the time. She was shown the figure recently at our rooms, and was astonished at its wonderfully perfect state of preservation since she last saw it at close range seventy years ago.

In 1897 it was discovered that there were signs of decay in the back of the figure and at its foot, owing to the penetration of water resulting from the rusty condition of the central iron rod, and after careful examination it was determined to take the statue down, which was done without accident in the month of August. The necessary repairs having been made to it, it was provided with a pedestal upon casters, and given a fresh coat of paint, restoring its former good appearance, the design being to replace it in its original position. This was, however, eventually deemed inadvisable, and there was procured in its stead a hollow copper figure, also emblematic of liberty, which was placed upon the steeple in the following October. The latter has, from exposure, become very dark in color, contrasting in this respect very notably with the pure white of its predecessor. In one hand it holds an inverted torch, and in the other is borne aloft a furled American flag, surmounted by an eagle. This figure, which is sixteen feet in hight to the top of the flag staff, was cast by Mullen & Co., of Salem, O., and cost $500. The displaced Goddess stood for thirteen years in retirement, most of the time in the corridor in the rear of the old law library, and more recently behind the Judge's seat in the main court room. It seemed superfluous in its unwonted situations, and much in the way of successive alterations to the interior of the building, and might indeed have been consigned to the basement had not the Historical Society made application for its possession, which was courteously granted.

Our Liberty, it seems, is not the first representation of the work of the Messrs. Rush, procured for the ornamentation of our county structures. The original wooden bridge over the Schuylkill at the foot of Penn Street, which was completed in 1815, was swept away by the freshet of September, 1850. A traveler through this region many years ago, in describing the bridge, referred in particular to the ornamental wood-carved effigies upon the pediments at each end, representing respectively Commerce and Agriculture, each typified by a handsome female figure; that personating Agriculture reclining upon a wagon laden with golden sheaves and drawn by a team of oxen, the whole displaying the hand of a master. The writer (the noted satirist, Mrs. Anne Royal) adds that the figures were said to have been executed by some person in Philadelphia. Who the artist was is disclosed by an entry among the County Commissioners' orders for 1817, wherein are contained these items: "January 14. To Benneville Keim, for William Rush, for the images for the Reading bridge, $243." "To John Sell, for hauling the images from Philadelphia, $16." In the histories of Philadelphia, it is stated that Rush made two figures in wood, the one representing Commerce and the other Agriculture, for the ends of the Market Street bridge, begun in 1801 and finished in 1805. Both bridges were constructed by Wernwag & Johnson, and the ornamental figures for our own bridge were doubtless replicas of those for the other.

I should add that Mr. Walter also told me that the sketch of our Liberty, made by him, was subsequently utilized to some extent in the design for the bronze statue of Freedom by Thomas Crawford, which was placed over the dome of the Capitol at Washington, completed toward the close of the Civil War.

Some criticisms were made from time to time, while our statue occupied its designated place, upon the appropriateness of an effigy of Liberty upon a Court House instead of the more usual figure of Justice. But as there can be no true liberty without the restraints of law, the association of the two ideas is not irreconcilable.

As a work of art the statue faithfully conforms to the Grecian ideal of classic beauty. The proportions are symmetri-

cal, and the pose highly effective. The apparent undue elongation of the lower parts, as viewed at close range, is by correct design, the figure being made to be looked at from a considerable hight. The head, adorned with abundant locks falling in ringlets upon the breast; the mantle thrown over the right arm and back from the shoulders in graceful folds; the features expressive of dignity and reposeful calm—all attest the fidelity of the artist to classic models. The profile is especially attractive, and it is from this point of view that the figure has been most successfully photographed. The arms firmly grasp the staff which bears aloft the Phrygian cap, the latter denoting the emblematic character designed to be represented. The ensemble is so strikingly lifelike that we incline to overlook the mere abstract character of the ideal creation, and to invest our Goddess with an actual personality, gifted with intelligence and memory. To such conception her historical associations of course principally contribute. When it is considered that for nearly sixty years she stood upon the pinnacle of the temple of justice, braving the fury of the elements, the lightning and the gale, the summer's heat and the winter's snows; aloof from, and yet apparently looking down upon, the masses of humanity which thronged these streets and the courts of law; a mute witness of the passing of the generations of men and the succession of the stirring events of more than half a century—if with all these ideas before the mental vision we drop into sentiment, the subject itself is certainly one to inspire it. We are especially impressed with the wonderful preservation of the figure which has so effectually defied the touch of time, and brought the majestic Goddess to the ripe age of threscore and ten in all her original perfections. Standing no longer upon her lofty hight, she well merits her honorable retirement, and her appropriate home among the historical relics of the county—the most attractive of them all—a thing of beauty for the admiration of the coming generations.

PILGRIMAGE OF THE SOCIETY

To the Site of Washington's Encampment near Pottsgrove, September 24, 1910.

Upon the suggestion of the Historical Society of Berks County, a joint pilgrimage with the Historical Society of Montgomery County was arranged for Saturday, September 24th, 1910, to the site of the Encampment of the Continental Army "near Pottsgrove," the closest approach to Berks County by the Continental forces during the War of the Revolution. Here the army was encamped from September 18th to 26th, 1777, the date of the visitation being selected in commemoration of the one hundred and thirty-third anniversary of that event. The preliminaries were adjusted by a joint Committee of the two Societies, and the occasion proved one of much interest and enjoyment to the participants. The day was somewhat cloudy, but fortunately without rain, and the elaborate programme was most successfully and agreeably accomplished. About two hundred and fifty members and friends of the Societies were in attendance, with a representation of the Lancaster County Historical Society and guests from Philadelphia and the eastern section of the State.

The excursionists met at Pottstown and proceeded by trolley line to the hotel at the Swamp Churches, whence they were conveyed in coaches over a part of the route arranged in the itinerary, passing the hotel at Fagleysville and viewing Martin Wagner's house, a hotel in Revolutionary times, to which some of the wounded from Paoli were brought, Michael Wagner's house, and General Wayne's headquarters, at the dwelling subsequently noted as the birthplace of Governor John F. Hartranft.

Returning to Fagleysville, dinner was served at the hotel, after which a meeting of the Montgomery Society was held on the porch, the President, Joseph Fornance, Esq., presiding, and a historical address was delivered by former Governor Samuel W. Pennypacker, President of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania,

followed, upon invitation, by some brief congratulatory remarks by the President of the Berks Society.

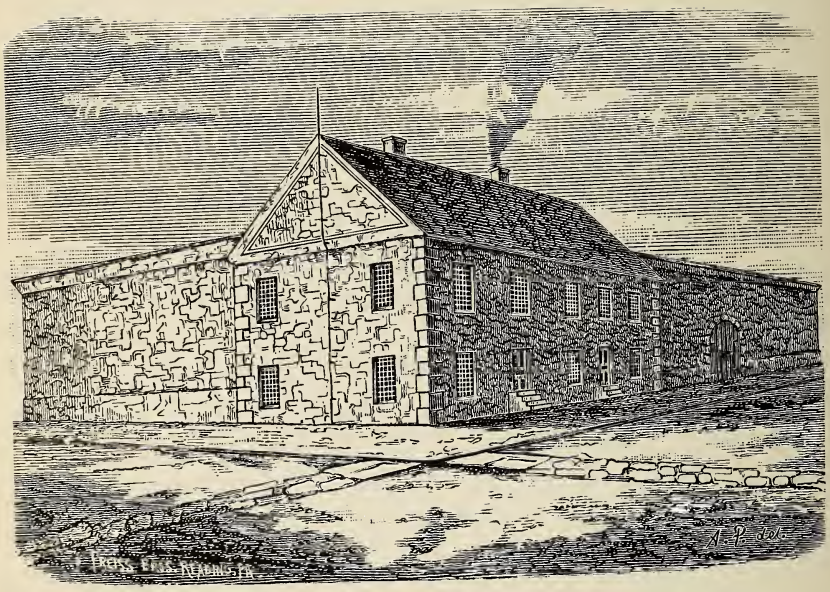
Resuming the pilgrimage, the excursionists were conveyed over the remainder of the route, visiting the old Antes Mill, where the flour was ground for the use of the army during the encampment, and the grave of Henry Antes, who died in 1755, father of Col. Frederick Antes, who commanded a regiment in the Continental service, and at whose house, still standing, near by, General Washington had his headquarters. At the Antes family burying ground on the premises and adjoining the public road, a short sketch of the career of the father and son was read by Mr. Othniel B. Lessig, of Pottstown, the interest of which was enhanced by reason of the presence of several of the family descendants. Passing the Samuel Bertolet house—the headquarters of the officers of Washington's staff, the owner serving in the regiment of Colonel Antes—the Mennonite meeting house and ancient burying ground attached were inspected, the memorials to the old settlers being explained by the bishop, Rev. Nathaniel B. Grubb. Within sight, upon a hillside, is the modern Mennonite Home for the Aged. Other points of interest, including the former residence of Captain Philip Hahn, who commanded a company from New Hanover in Colonel Antes' regiment, New Hanover Square, and the Swamp Lutheran and Reformed churches, where some of the Revolutionary soldiers are buried, were passed, the coach ride terminating at the Swamp Hotel, from hence most of the visitors took the trolley line for Pottstown.

After the disastrous battle of the Brandywine, the British army under General Howe moved up the Schuylkill on the Chester County side, reaching, on September 21st, 1777, a point at the intersection of Nutt's road and Bridge Street in the present borough of Phoenixville, the site of which has been termed the "High Water Mark of the British Invasion," and commemorated by a tablet dedicated there on September 21st, 1907. The enemy's object, it was supposed by Washington, was to proceed to Reading to capture the military stores there. As is turned out this was but a feint to conceal Howe's purpose to occupy Philadelphia. Two days subsequently the British army crossed the Schuylkill

further down, and continued its march to the city, which it reached and invested on the 26th. It was during the interval of waiting and watching that Washington's army lay encamped on the opposite side of the river, "near Pottsgrove." The camp covered a territory several miles in extent to the northward of the Crooked Hill, included principally in the present townships of Pottsgrove and New Hanover, Montgomery County, and in the general region known as "Falkner's Swamp."

"Washington Hill," in the eastern end of the present borough of Pottstown, was probably an outpost, but it sufficiently appears, contrary to long-conceived opinion, that no part of the encampment proper was within two miles of that place. Pottstown was then a small village known as "Pottsgrove;" hence the official designation of the camp as "near Pottsgrove." Washington doubtless visited the village in person, and close communication must have been maintained between headquarters and the military guard at Reading. There are old traditions of incursions made by foraging parties into the Oley region of Berks County during this time, which are quite credible, the barefooted and hard-pressed troops being in sore need of supplies and provisions at this period. The stories of the personal presence of the Commander-in-Chief on these occasions are as ridiculous as they are improbable. Equally groundless are the tales of the appearances there of British soldiers.

The exact location of the encampment of the Continental Army in 1777 is now clearly established, both by the revival of ancient traditions in the families of the resident landowners, and the discovery from time to time upon the ground of many relics of an actual military occupation.



OLD BERKS COUNTY JAIL

Fifth and Washington Streets

Demolished 1910

A VANISHED LANDMARK—THE OLD COUNTY JAIL.

A Paper read before the Historical Society December 13, 1910, by LOUIS RICHARDS, Esq.

The demolition within the past two months of the old County jail at the northeast corner of Fifth and Washington streets, to make room for a modern improvement, has removed from sight an ancient structure long familiar to the public as a quaint surviving relic of Colonial times. Passing out of possession of the County upwards of sixty years ago, the period when it was last used as a prison is now within the recollection of but very few of our oldest living citizens. To the past two generations it was known more particularly in connection with the various business purposes to which it had been adapted and used. Since 1849, when it was sold by the County Commissioners to Mr. William Rhoads, Sr., it had been occupied successively by him and his son as a grocery and provision store up to about the close of the Civil War, and for some years afterwards by others for the same purpose. A portico, supported by circular iron pillars, taken from the old market houses in Penn Square, removed in 1871, was added to the front and side. Subsequently and until its recent sale to a company organized to erect upon its site a modern hotel, portions of it were rented for various business uses, to numerous to specify. Standing in the centre of the city, it had long been contemplated as a desirable location for a public building of some kind, and it is to be regretted that the site has not long since been acquired for that purpose.

With respect both to its antiquity and its public use, the old jail, though it had long been regarded as an obstacle to progress, possessed, nevertheless, a large degree of historic interest. The work of its removal, at once tedious and difficult, has been watched with curious interest by the public, as if, indeed, its very stones and timbers could tell the legends of crime and misery attaching to its

former occupants. Imagination lends a certain fascination to the contemplation of any ancient ruin. Particularly is this the case where the structure has been associated with the tragic events of human life. The end recalls the beginning, and the secrets of past ages seem to discover themselves in the wreck of their environment.

From the fragmentary and disconnected records of the early period of the county, it is alone possible at this day to trace the history of the ancient and now vanished landmark which will form the subject of present consideration.

By the Act of March 11, 1752, creating the County of Berks, Anthony Lee, Francis Parvin, William Maugridge, William Bird, and Joseph Millard, or any three of them, were constituted trustees to purchase ground in some convenient place in the town of Reading upon which to erect a court house and prison, and to levy a tax of not exceeding £300 upon the inhabitants to defray the cost thereof. This provision was similar to those contained in the previous acts creating successively the counties of Lancaster, York, and Cumberland, as well as that in the contemporaneous act for erecting the County of Northampton. The building of a court house was delayed for ten years, during which time the courts of justice were held either in some public house or private dwelling adapted to the purpose. No record as to their location exists prior to the erection of the original court house in Penn Square in 1762. This site cost the county nothing. The use of the central squares in the Colonial towns for county court houses was an original custom which acquired the force of law. The county offices were kept apart from the court house until the erection in 1793 of the building long known as the "State House," which formerly stood at the northeast corner of Fifth and Penn streets. The dedication of the central public squares for market purposes was also a feature of the Proprietary plan, and the original market houses were built there after Reading had attained the dignity of a market town by virtue of a Proprietary grant in 1766.

In a list of the original town lots of Reading, with their purchasers, remaining in the Land Office of the Commonwealth, Lot Number 408, sixty by two hundred and thirty feet, at the north-

east corner of Callowhill and Thomas streets, now Fifth and Washington streets, is marked, "The Publick Prison." It was patented February 8, 1753, to Anthony Lee and the other trustees above named, in pursuance of a warrant issued January 25, 1753, for the purpose, as set forth in the patent, "of erecting thereon a common gaol or prison, sufficient to accommodate the public service of said county." The site was a donation for public use, the only consideration specified being that of "paying to us and our successors, Proprietaries, as of our Manor of Ruscombe, on the first day of March in every year the yearly rent of one red rose, unto such person or persons as shall from time to time be appointed to receive the same." This was a formal mode of expression of an ancient English tenure virtually amounting to a gratuity, and embodying a condition never meant to be literally complied with in modern usage.

The first county prison was built in 1752, and is described traditionally as a hewn log structure about twenty-five feet square, erected upon the rear end of the lot. In a letter of Mr. James Biddle to James Read, dated at Reading in July of that year, the brief statement is made that "the prison goes on pretty well, but not with half the life such an affair ought to go on in." As the first courts were held in the month of August, it seems evident that this building was designed for mere temporary use, for which alone its primitive construction was adapted. The town of Reading contained at the time about two hundred completed buildings and a population of about four hundred; that of the entire county, as then constituted, approximately, one thousand. The town site was as yet but partially cleared of the original timber with which it was covered, this constituting the convenient material for the primitive habitations.

A more substantial prison house became an almost immediate necessity, and there is presumptive evidence that a second structure was built in 1754; that it was of stone, and erected upon the front of the lot on Fifth Street—the main building itself just removed. This evidence is furnished by a paper discovered among the county records entitled "The measure of the carpenter work done to the prison of the County of Berks by Benjamin Pearson," and dated Reading, January 15, 1755. The dimensions given of the length

of the roof, the cornices, the floors of the two stories, etc., are found upon examination to correspond in all respects with those of the stone structure upon the front of the lot, which by measurement before its demolition was approximately thirty feet in front on Fifth by forty feet on Washington Street. A rude cut of it, of unknown date, represents this very building, with that portion of the wall adjoining it on the east. The paper referred to, in addition to the mention of the two floors—the lower one containing two rooms—specifies the floors of the dungeon in the cellar, which was double, and constructed of stone arches, the side walls of which were clearly traceable in the building just removed. Another evidence of the early origin of the second structure comes to hand in a paper certifying to the election of a pound keeper for the town of Reading in 1760, and stating that at a meeting of the citizens on May 20, at the house of Conrad Bower, it was agreed that Isaac Wickersham, the said keeper, should erect a good and sufficient pound adjoining to the wall of the prison yard "between the old and new prison."

These remote documents put it beyond reasonable doubt that the old corner building was erected as early as 1754, and probably completed in 1755, and that in 1760 it was identified as the "new prison." This conclusion negatives the common tradition that the old jail was built in 1770, recorded as a fact in 1841 by Major Stehle in his "Description of the Borough of Reading," published in that year, and ever since followed. No date was found in any part of the building when torn down, except that painted upon the gable end of the plastered wall on the Fifth Street side, which was the traditional one of 1770.

If the date of 1755 be the correct one, the old jail antedated by twenty years the beginning of the Revolution and survived until forty-five years after the close of the Civil War—a period of upwards of a century and a half—making it indeed a venerable landmark. Since its removal the oldest remaining structures in Reading are the original portion of the Farmers' Hotel, immediately opposite, erected in 1760, and occupied as a tavern since 1817, and the Farmers' Bank building, erected in 1763.

An additional stone building, thirty feet in length on Washington Street, and joined to the original one by a separate and

independent wall, was constructed at a date now entirely conjectural. It may have been in 1770, and that it thus accounted for the fixing of that year as the date of the foundation of the principal structure. Upon the sale of the property to Mr. Rhoads in 1849, he converted this addition into business places, the front remaining of stone and the sides and rear of brick. In 1809 another addition was made to the main building on the Fifth Street front, thirty feet in breadth by forty-five feet in depth, constructed for the especial purpose of the confinement of insolvent debtors. It was two stories in height, with two rooms on the first floor and the same number on the second. Its cost was about $1500.

The material for the walls of the original jail building and for the wall twenty feet in height and two feet in thickness, by which the entire lot was inclosed, was obtained from Mount Penn, a source which continues to be drawn upon for many structures of the present day. The county records show that in 1761 a road was laid out extending from the eastern end of Penn Street to a stone quarry on the mountain, from which, it is recited in the petition, stone had already been procured for the use of a court house, church, and other public buildings.

From the date of the construction of the stone prison the original log jail was used for a time as a stable. In April, 1791, Philip Barlet made an agreement with the County Commissioners to build a stable 24 by 18 feet in the jail yard and to finish it by the May term of Court. The old structure had then presumably been removed. In 1797 a semi-circular brick building, two stories in height, was erected in the yard, to be used as a workshop. Here each prisoner was required to work at his particular occupation, or, if he had none, to pick oakum. The manufacture of wrought iron nails was carried on extensively, as high as six hundred dollars' worth being made per week. In the month of June of the following year it was partially destroyed by fire, the work, it was believed, of the prisoners themselves, who, it was supposed, had planned a general revolt. There is evidence that, as early as 1795, a garden was kept in the jail yard. In 1806 the grand jury at the November term reported that they had visited the jail and

found two convicts therein, one of whom was a shoemaker, who worked at his trade, and the other, who had no trade, was doing nothing. The jailor gave as his reason why all the convicts had not been employed agreeably to law, that he had applied to the County Commissioners to provide him with materials, and that they accordingly furnished him with one stone to be sawed, but shortly thereafter the one convict fell sick and the stone was removed. The grand jury expressed the opinion that it was impracticable to execute the penal laws on convicts in the present jail, it being much too small, and the jailor frequently obliged to put debtors and convicts into one room. They recommended the erection of additional buildings to answer existing requirements. This recommendation was acted upon three years later, when the debtors' department was constructed, as has already been mentioned.

The Sheriff with his family occupied two apartments at the eastern end of the main building, and kept his office in a room at the western end. On the second floor immediately above were four rooms in which the prisoners were confined. There were no cells, and at such times as the jail was full, prisoners were crowded promiscuously into these apartments, men and women in close proximity to each other. It may well be imagined that this arrangement was highly prejudicial to the habits and morals of the inmates. In the earlier days these evils were perhaps not so apparent, as at times the jail was almost vacant. In an old local German newspaper the statement was made, under date of July 20, 1789, that, since the last May Court, the prison had been unoccupied excepting by the keeper and his family. This, however, must have been a rarely exceptional circumstance, since later on the complaint of overcrowding became almost constant, and the wretched accommodations of the jail was a subject frequently brought to the attention of the Courts by the presentments of successive grand juries. At the January Sessions in 1834 the jury stated that for years the prison discipline had been lamentably defective; "not only subversive of morals from the association of criminals, but so lenient that confinement was rather a gain of ease than a humiliation for crime."

In the early days the Borough of Reading had no lockup, and offenders against the local ordinances were committed to the jail in default of the payment of fines. Boys were not infrequently incarcerated for ball-playing on Sunday, as were also persons transgressing the laws against hunting and fishing on that day. The institution was not conducted as a moral reformatory, and there is no reason to infer that the juveniles, in particular, came out of it better than they went in. The most surprising fact concerning it is that during the term when Conrad Feger served as Sheriff (1805-1808) his son Peter, who was the jailor, secured a license to sell liquors in the building, the bar being set up in the room at the southwest corner, adjoining the office of the Sheriff. Drinks were sold not only to the public but to such of the inmates as were able to pay for them, whiskey then retailing at three cents a drink. It seems almost incredible that the law ever sanctioned a practice in penal institutions so manifestly inconsistent with the maintenance of order and the promotion of morals. This circumstance was not peculiar to our own county, but existed elsewhere. At a somewhat earlier period, according to an official report upon the penal institutions of the State, the practice prevailed in the prisons of the city of Philadelphia. It had been handed down by tradition that the prisoners here frequently procured liquors over the walls, by the assistance of friends from the outside. Visitors had free access to the prison yard, and sometimes played ball and pitched quoits or pennies with the inmates for drinks. For their ordinary diversion the prisoners were allowed to play cards in their apartments on the second floor. These practices must have given the institution much of the character of a county house of entertainment rather than of punishment for crime. Prisoners not chained were allowed the free use of the ward at times, where they commingled promiscuously and doubtless planned escapes, which were not of infrequent occurrence. Egress was sometimes possible through unlocked doors, or by digging through the walls themselves, which, upon their recent removal, were found to be rather loosely constructed, the mortar being largely mixed with sand. In December, 1841, Nicholas Reinhart, the only person executed within

the prison, effected his temporary escape, after filing off his irons, by darting through the kitchen and front room to the street, while the other prisoners were being supplied with their morning meal.

Prisoners were furnished with clothing and bedding by the county, which also paid for their boarding by contract with the Sheriff or jailor. In 1802 Daniel Kerper, afterwards Sheriff, agreed with the Commissioners to furnish meals to the inmates at eighteen cents per day, and also to superintend those sentenced to labor at four dollars per week. Meals were handed out through an aperture in the door communicating between the kitchen and a passageway outside where the prisoners presented themselves in line. An iron sliding bar fitted to this door, together with a curiously contrived barrel lock by which it was fastened, have been added to the Society's collection of relics, as well as a huge wrought iron lock and key from an outside door and a couple of large heavy padlocks.

The same evils alluded to existed for many years in all the common jails throughout the Commonwealth. Local movements for prison reform in the older counties proceeded but slowly, and it was not until the latter part of the century before the last that associations of philanthropists began to urge the betterment of the revolting conditions. In 1787 there was formed in Philadelphia the Society for Alleviating the Miseries of Public Prisons. Its reports to the Legislature represented the existing arrangements and conduct of the old Walnut Street prison, and its successor the Arch Street prison, as most deplorable and disgraceful. The punishment by solitary confinement at hard labor, impossible to put in practice in the counties, was not successfully carried into effect until the completion of the Eastern Penitentiary in 1829. Previous to that time convicts from the counties, sentenced for the graver felonies, were sent to the prisons of Philadelphia.

In 1844 Miss Dorothea L. Dix of New York, an eminent philanthropist who devoted many years to the subject of the reformation of alms-houses and penal institutions, visited all the hospitals and prisons of Pennsylvania, and as a result of a memorial communicated by her to the Legislature the first State hospital for the indigent insane was established four years later at Harrisburg. In her report she pronounced the Berks County

alms-house and hospital the best built and managed institution of its kind in the State. But of the jail she said: "It is an old building, constructed of stone, upon an inconvenient plan, and subject to the objections of the common system of the indiscriminate association of prisoners. I understand the plan of the new county prison is under consideration. Several prisoners occupied two of the four jail apartments. Here are no moral or religious influences, and no means for general or special improvement. Idle habits are confirmed and good habits weakened or destroyed."

The growth of the county in population and the progress of the spirit of intelligent reform prepared the way for important changes in its public institutions. The erection of a new court house in 1839-40 emphasized the necessity of a new county jail. The latter project was accomplished by the construction in 1847-48, at a cost of $55,000, of the handsome and substantial prison at the head of Penn Street, to which, when finally completed, the prisoners remaining in the old jail were removed immediately after its sale in the month of February, 1849. Erected by the architect of the Eastern Penitentiary, Mr. John Haviland, the present prison has always been regarded, structurally and in all other respects, as a model institution. The number of prisoners admitted to it in 1849 was 130. Upon the erection of the addition in 1867-68 its capacity was more than doubled. Being adapted to the purpose of solitary confinement at labor, the convicts from Berks County then in the Eastern Penitentiary were, by authority of an Act of the Legislature, removed to it in the latter year.

Thus far there is traced, as accurately as possible at this day, the history of the primitive building associated with the punishment of crime in this county from the earliest times. A still greater interest attaches to the subject of the early penal system of the Commonwealth with which it was inseparably identified. This may be briefly reviewed in this connection.

From the year 1718 until shortly after the Revolution the penal code adopted in that year was in force in Pennsylvania. Based upon the code of England from which the Province derived its system of laws, both civil and criminal, its features are now regarded as most sanguinary and repulsive, partaking indeed of the barbarism of the Middle Ages. By that Act no less than twelve

felonies which it enumerated were punishable by death, and also every other felony, except larceny upon a second conviction. To this numerous category was added in 1767 counterfeiting of gold or silver coin, and in 1783 counterfeiting the bills of credit of the Province. No offence declared capital was bailable, persons standing mute upon arraignment were to suffer as if they had been legally convicted, and the same punishments were visited upon accessories, whether before or after the fact, as upon the principals, where the latter had been convicted. Various severe corporal punishments were prescribed by the laws of the Province for different offences, and these penalties were likewise in full force down to the year 1786. They consisted of whipping upon the bare back, standing in the pillory, branding in the hand and cutting off the ends of the ears and nailing them to the pillory. The increased frequency of horse stealing, about the period of the Revolutionary War, led to a more severe penalty for that crime than formerly. The offender's ears were to be cropped, and for a second offence he was to be branded in the forehead with the letters "H. T." In order to prevent escapes, which sometimes occurred through insufficiency of bail, it was prescribed that horse thieves should only be baliable before a justice of the Supreme Court.

The punishment of whipping was inflicted at the public whipping post, situated in some prominent location, usually adjacent to the county court house. The number of lashes prescribed by the statutes was usually 21 or 39, which in most instances were directed to be upon the bare back, "well laid on." The pillory was a wooden machine similar in its construction to the ancient stocks, into which the neck and arms were inserted. It usually adjoined the whipping post, and the duration of the punishment was either for one or two hours. Counterfeiters were obliged to stand in the pillory on market days, for the better protection, it may be presumed, of market regulations. Branding, according to the law of 1718, was to be done by the jailor in open court, according to the usual custom in Great Britain. There was no exemption on account of sex from any of these corporal punishments, and women were whipped as well as pilloried.

Were it not for the clear and distinct provisions of the ancient criminal code and the records of the early courts it would seem incredible to the present generation that such barbarous punishments for crime could ever have been carried into effect in our own midst. The older criminal records of our county abundantly attest the fact, citations from which are now and then published, to the astonishment of present day students of criminology from a philanthropic standpoint. The lesson is a painful one, serviceable only to emphasize the progress, since those early days, of the idea of the reformation of the criminal as a distinctive object of the penal laws. We have no clear traditions of the location of the pillory and the whipping post, but we know that hangings innumerable took place upon what was then the public commons at the head of Penn Street, in full view of thousands, who were expected to derive from the sight enduring object lessons in law and morals.

The terms of imprisonment prescribed in connection with corporal punishments, though in some cases excessive, were not in general so lengthy as they became when this class of punishments was abolished, and the reformation of the offender was recognized as the proper object of penal discipline rather than his permanent disgrace. Like our own, all the early prisons were illy adapted for the accomplishment of any such plan of reformation. Without exception they were poorly constructed, had very limited accommodations, were without proper supervision, and the most unwarrantable economy was evercised in the matter of provision for the comfort and maintenance of the inmates. Death itself must have been a relief to many a culprit forced to languish in a prison house in which he was beset with vermin, goaded by the jeers and curses of his fellow malefactors, deprived of the solace of useful employment and treated as an irreclaimable social outcast.

The punishment of imprisonment for debt—that is all debts founded upon contract—also derived from the English law, remained in force in this Commonwealth until the year 1842, though females had been exempted from it since 1819. By a law passed in 1729 insolvent debtors might secure their liberation from prison

by surrendering all their estate, under a solemn form of oath prescribed by the statute. They were nevertheless at the mercy of their creditors, as they might be continued in confinement for an indefinite period after giving up all that they had, if any of their creditors were dissatisfied with the sincerity of their surrender, and would pay the expenses of their further confinement, which was fixed at the rate of two pence per day. Our county records note the conviction in 1821 of a defendant for concealing his property who had applied for the benefit of the insolvent laws. The early county jails were often filled with insolvents, many of them very respectable citizens, whose number exceeded in many instances that of all the other inmates. We have already seen that the addition to our own jail in 1809 was constructed for their exclusive accommodation. Tradition has it that a one-time prominent member of the county Bar studied law while temporarily sojourned therein. Numerous acts of the Legislature provided for the personal relief of many of these "languishing prisoners" in the county jails. Absurd in theory and oppressive in practice, the old-time laws making debt a crime were gradually abated in their rigor by successive statutes and merciful constructions, before their final abolition.

Upon the institution of the State government after the Revolution the penal laws were reformed, and punishments made less sanguinary and more proportionate to the crime. For corporal punishment hard labor was substituted and provision made for carrying it into effect in the prisons of Philadelphia, to which it was provided persons convicted in the counties of felonies not capital should be committed. Penal reform was still further promoted by an Act passed in 1794, which abolished the death penalty in all cases except murder of the first degree, fixed the punishment of the higher grades of felony at long terms of imprisonment and directed the removal of all convicted felons (except those guilty of murder) to the jail of the County of Philadelphia. The foundation was thus laid for the establishment of the Pennsylvania system of solitary confinement at labor, which was subsequently copied in other States. A great deal of legislation has since ensued to effect the benefits of such reforms in penal dis-

cipline as have been suggested by the investigations of philanthropists and the spirit of advancing civilization. By the provision of the law requiring the transportation of all felons convicted of crimes not capital, from the county prisons to those of Philadelphia, the former were relieved of much of their burden. As time progressed, and the penitentiary system was adopted, they thus partook more and more of the character of houses of detention merely. This fact no doubt accounts in a large degree for the survival in the rural counties for so long a period of so many of the primitive jails designed for earlier days and conditions.

It will thus be seen that the old jail, by its sinister associations, constituted a gloomy reminder of the times, now happily long gone by, when law and humanity had but faint connection. Its walls were doubtless witnesses of human suffering beyond the power of mind to conceive or pen to describe. It is well indeed that it has forever disappeared from sight. We part with it without regret. As there pass dimly in review the incidents and associations inseparably bound up in its history, a feeling of relief arises that in these days of enlightened sentiment and philanthropic impulse a repetition of those incidents and associations is no longer possible. True, crime, even of the most horrid character, survives, but a leading purpose of its punishment is no longer vengeance upon the offender, but, wherever possible, his moral and social reformation. Yet it must be admitted that philanthropy may be carried too far, and there are those who look with distrust upon the unsafe theories of some modern criminologists who regard all crime as a moral disease merely, the result of a predisposing heredity, and who, in their humanity toward the individual, incline to overlook his personal responsibility, as well as the most important object of punishment—the protection of society against the machinations of the evil-doers.

MEETINGS OF THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF BERKS COUNTY, 1910.

A stated meeting of the Society was held March 8, 1910, the President presiding.

The President read an address reviewing the work of the Society during the past year, and commenting on its plans and prospects.

Mr. B. F. Owen offered an amendment to the By-Laws to be acted upon at the next stated meeting, providing for the appointment of a Standing Committee on Sites and Relics, to be composed of one member from each borough and township of the county represented in the membership of the Society, whose duty it shall be to locate the sites of ancient buildings, industrial establishments, etc., with the view of marking the same, and also to gather such relics as illustrate the manner of living in the early period.

The following persons were elected to membership: John A. Britton, Reading; Rev. I. S. Stahr, Oley, Pa.

Mr. Daniel Miller read a paper on "The German Newspapers of Berks County."

A stated meeting of the Society was held June 14, 1910, the President presiding.

Mr. B. F. Owen withdrew the proposed amendment to the By-Laws offered by him at the last stated meeting, providing for a Standing Committee on Sites and Relics, and substituted therefor a resolution authorizing the President to appoint a special committee for such purpose, which was agreed to.

Mr. Andrew Shaaber read a paper on "The Hessian Camp at Reading, Pa., 1781-1783."

On motion of Mr. R. L. Jones the President was authorized to appoint a committee to arrange for a visit by the Society to the site of the Hessian Camp at some near convenient date. The Committee so appointed were R. L. Jones, Andrew Shaaber, and William Fegley, and the date fixed, Saturday, June 18.

The President reported that in pursuance of the action of the Council arrangements were pending between this Society and the Historical Society of Montgomrey County for the holding of a joint pilgrimage to the site of the encampment of the Continental Army near Pottsgrove, September 18-26, 1777, and that he had appointed Dr. E. M. Herbst, T. P. Merritt, and T. C. Zimmerman a committee on behalf of this Society to co-operate for that purpose.

The Librarian reported that Volume 2 of the Transactions of the Society was ready for distribution to the members upon the terms specified by the Council as to the price for which the same can be obtained.

The following persons were elected to membership: Jonathan C. Illig, Charles M. Steinmetz, T. Iaeger Snyder, and Paul B. Wertz, Reading; Gross G. Hoch, Manatawny, Berks County.

A stated meeting of the Society was held September 13, 1910, the President presiding.

The President reported that arrangements had been completed for the joint pilgrimage of this Society and the Historical Society of Montgomery County to Fagleysville on Saturday, September 24, to visit the various points of interest connected with the encampment of the Continental Army near Pottsgrove September 18-26, 1777. On motion of George M. Jones an invitation was directed to be extended to the members of the Berks County Chapter of the Daughters of the Revolution to accompany the Society on the occasion.

Pursuant to the action of the Council the Library Committee was authorized to secure by subscription a sufficient sum to provide an increased compensation to the Librarian, in consideration of his devoting his entire time to daily attendance at the rooms and general work.

The following persons were elected to membership: Dr. H. P. Brunner, Palmer Kershner, Reading; Rev. J. J. Cressman, Kutztown; William Ives Rutter, Jr., Philadelphia; Walter Hertzog, New York City.

A paper prepared by M. L. Montgomery on "Ancient Milestones of Berks County Highways" was read by George M. Jones.

The President read a paper entitled "A Goddess in Retirement —An Historical Court House Ornament."

A stated meeting of the Society was held on December 13, 1910, the President presiding.

The Treasurer submitted his report of the General Fund and of the Building Fund for the fiscal year ending this date, duly audited by the Committee on Finance. (See below.)

B. F. Owen and Andrew Shaaber were appointed by the President as delegates to the Sixth Annual Meeting of the Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies at Harrisburg on January 5, 1911.

The following persons were elected to membership: Dr. Oliver H. Fisher, Charles A. Dustin, Augustus W. Arnold, Mrs. M. J. O'Harra, James A. Behm, Rev. William J. Ford, Ph.D., Allen Lorah Boyer, Harry F. Nicholaus, Reading; Prof. Jesse F. Bechtel, Boyertown; Rev. John Baer Stoudt, Emaus; C. Garfield Fox, New York City.

The following were elected officers of the Society for the ensuing year: President—Louis Richards; Vice-Presidents—S. E. Ancona, Richmond L. Jones, Daniel Miller, Dr. Edwin M. Herbst; Corresponding Secretary—George M. Jones; Recording Secretary—William Fegley; Treasurer—William M. Zechman.

The following were elected members of the Standing Committees for three years, to fill vacancies consequent upon expiration of terms: Committee on Finance—William D. Smith; Committee on Library—Rev. J. W. Early; Committee on Publication —Milford N. Ritter.

The President read a paper entitled "A Vanished Landmark— The Old County Jail."

REPORT OF TREASURER FOR 1910.

General Fund.

Dr.

To balance, 1909, brought forward	$ 22 88	
" annual membership dues received	183 27	
" appropriation by County Commissioners	200 00	
" receipts from sales Vol. 2, Transactions	27 87	
		$434 02

Cr.

By salary of Librarian	$ 99 96	
" janitress services	24 00	
" water rent	8 26	
" gas bills	17 26	
" repairs to real estate	6 28	
" binding Vol. 2, Transactions	43 35	
" printing, postage, etc	151 83	
		$350 94
Cash balance		$ 83 08

Building Fund.

Dr.

To balance, 1909, brought forward	$142 23	
" Interest on L. V. R. R. Co. $1000 bond	43 52	
		$185 75

OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES,

1911.

President, LOUIS RICHARDS.

Vice-Presidents:

S. E. ANCONA,
RICHMOND L. JONES,
DANIEL MILLER,
Dr. EDWIN M. HERBST.

Corresponding Secretary, GEORGE M. JONES.

Recording Secretary, WILLIAM FEGLEY.

Treasurer, WILLIAM M. ZECHMAN.

Committee on Finance:

T. P. MERRITT, one year.
C. H. SCHAEFFER, two years.
WILLIAM D. SMITH, three years.

Committee on Library:

B. MORRIS STRAUSS, one year.
Dr. C. R. SCHOLL, two years.
Rev. J. W. EARLY, three years.

Committee on Publication:

T. C. ZIMMERMAN, one year.
M. L. MONTGOMERY, two years.
MILFORD N. RITTER, three years.

TRANSACTIONS OF THE
HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF BERKS COUNTY

VOL. III 1911 No 2

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS

At the Stated Meeting of the Society held March 14, 1911.

The work and progress of the Society during the past year have been on the whole satisfactory, and afford encouragement to the officers charged with the responsibility of conducting its affairs. Our gain in membership during the year has been 37, and our losses by death five, making our total membership at this date 216. The members who have died during the year 1910 are Rev. William P. Orrick, D.D., Dr. James M. Matthews, Dr. Daniel B. D. Beaver, M. Brayton McKnight, and Rowland G. Scarlett. Efforts are being constantly made through public appeals and personal solicitation to increase our roll of membership. The results can hardly be said to be greatly encouraging, and yet on the other hand are not such as to discourage our purpose to attain for the Society the place it ought to occupy as a public institution.

In its financial relations there is cause for congratulation. The annual dues, fixed by the by-laws at one dollar, are being paid more punctually than formerly. The receipts from this source are about doubled by the annual gratuity paid us by the County Commissioners, in pursuance of a general law. This feature of the law indicates the recognition of county historical societies as county institutions. So long as the money of the county thus appropriated is devoted toward the legitimate expenses of the Society we can justly claim a continuation of the public bounty.

Our finances are thus in sound condition. Our expenses are kept well within our income, and our business affairs are carefully

conducted by the Council, which meets monthly. The quarterly meetings of the Society have been fairly well attended, and the papers read on a variety of subjects have been of permanent historical interest. The publication last year of the second volume of our Transactions, embodying the proceedings from 1905 to 1909, both years inclusive, is the evidence of our business progress and literary output during that period.

Our accessions during the past year both to the library and museum have been numerous and valuable. Among the former I would refer especially to the files of the Berks and Schuylkill Journal from its beginning in 1816 to the year 1897, deposited with us last summer, and to a large number of bound files of old county newspapers, English and German, donated to us by the County Commissioners, and taken from the basement of the Court House, where they would eventually have gone to destruction. Numerous pictures of former public officials and old citizens, and views of Reading, etc., contribute to the interest of our art collection. The transfer to our rooms of the majestic Goddess of Liberty, which stood upon the steeple of the Court House for nearly sixty years, has already been made the subject of a special paper. Another valuable accession is a transcript from the records of the Orphans' Court from 1752 to 1792 of the names of all decedents and of such of their descendants as are mentioned in the wills, administrations, and distributions of estates. This transcript is the work of Mr. B. F. Owen, completed some years ago, and the list has been indexed by the Librarian to facilitate searches for such genealogical information as is contained in these records. From the State Library and the Congressional Library at Washington we receive from time to time copies of such publications as are authorized by law to be donated to historical societies. A fuller collection of the early publications of the county is being constantly made, the object being to accumulate all the books, pamplets, etc., printed during the first century of its existence. Printed records of the proceedings of public bodies of the city and county are also being sought for, with the design to make our depository a complete reference library of local public transactions.

The systematic arrangement of these accessions is obviously of the first importance. In this connection I would especially com-

mend the work of our Librarian, Mr. Andrew Shaaber, whose permanent services in that capacity have been secured upon terms satisfactory to himself through special voluntary contributions of a few of our members. Under Mr. Shaaber's supervision the rooms are now kept open daily, morning and afternoon, instead of three afternoons of the week as formerly. His zeal in the work and thorough acquaintance with the Society's collections greatly facilitate the examination of our archives by both our own members and strangers from abroad. The visitors to our rooms, of which there is a steadily increasing number, are shown all the objects of special interest, and, if their purpose is research, are promptly directed to the proper sources.

Our two outings last year, the first on June 18, to the site of the old "Hessian Camp," on the hill back of the Mineral Spring Hotel, and the second on September 24, to Fagleysville, Montgomery County, to visit the site of the "Camp near Pottsgrove" of Washington's army in September, 1777, proved occasions of much interest, especially the latter, which was a joint pilgrimage of the Historical Society of Montgomery County and of our own. This attracted a very large gathering of historians from Berks, Montgomery, Philadelphia, and Lancaster counties, who, by the efficient arrangements of the Montgomery County Committee, were enabled to traverse a section of country several miles in extent, in the Swamp region, made interesting by a week's sojourn of the Continental troops, just prior to the battle of Germantown, and the dark period of the succeeding winter encampment at Valley Forge.

The centennial of the formation of Schuylkill County, a territory taken almost entirely from the bounds of Berks as originally constituted, it is announced, is to be observed in Pottsville in the month of July of the present year. It is probable that our Society will be invited to participate to some extent in the exercises on that occasion, and if so, our acceptance may, I think, be pledged in advance.

It is only necessary to say, in conclusion, on behalf of the officers of the Society, that they desire to assure the public that their labors are entirely disinterested, and that they engage in the management of its affairs in the interest of the citizens of the county at large, and not in their own. Though the physical ac-

commodations of our institution are becoming more and more inadequate to our purpose, the work is being carried on in the faith that at some time in the near future the Society will acquire a new building especially adapted to its use, and suitable for the proper display of its rapidly increasing collections.

FORMER SCIENTISTS AND SCIENTIFIC SOCIETIES OF READING.

A Paper read before the Historical Society March 11, 1911, by Prof. LEVI W. MENGEL.

The design of this paper is merely to place before you such facts concerning scientific societies and the scientific men of this county, as we have been able to gather from the fragmentary materials at hand. There is reason to believe that the record is very incomplete, but we submit the same as it is, and for what it is worth, in the hope and anticipation that others will come forward with such facts as they possess, concerning the names of societies and scientific men, not herein mentioned, in order that the compilation may be more nearly perfect.

The first scientific society of which we can find any record is the Reading Cabinet. It was organized in 1836, and held its meetings in the old State House, at the northeast corner of Fifth and Penn streets, until 1840, after which time they were held in the Reading Academy building on North Fourth Street.

The principal object of the society was the diffusion of knowledge by means of popular lectures upon scientific subjects. Under its auspices courses were delivered by teachers and others on astronomy, botany, geology, etc.

It possessed a very extensive collection of minerals, to which prominent citizens contributed. Amongst the donors was the late General George M. Keim, and Henry A. Muhlenberg, is recorded as having presented a valuable collection of ancient coins. To illustrate the various courses of lectures, the society possessed an outfit of philosophical apparatus.

The officers for the year 1840 were: President, Dr. John P. Hiester; Vice-Presidents, H. H. Muhlenberg and James Whitaker; Secretary, John S. Richards; Treasurer, Samuel Jackson; Curators, George W. Oakley and Powell Griscom.

The society eventually discontinued its meetings, and finally dissolved in November, 1849. Its collections were broken up, the donors of the respective specimens reclaiming their contributions and the balance being presented to the Reading Library.

Among the prominent lecturers engaged to deliver lectures before the Reading Cabinet, was the celebrated Prof. Benj. Silliman, of Yale College. The arrangements were made through the Secretary, John S. Richards. The price for the course of five lectures was one dollar. It may be of interest to give the titles of the lectures which were as follows: Monday, September 14, 1846—Objects, means, and ends of the science of geology. Tuesday, September 15—Dawn of vegetable life on the planet. Wednesday, September 16—Dawn of animal life, with description of the early forms. Thursday, September 17—Fishes—transition to warm-blooded marine animals and terrestrial mammals. Friday, September 18—Diluvial action, glaciers, and moraines. Deluge and the Bible, with a discourse on the metals.

Of the Reading Cabinet, a writer in the Berks and Schuylkill Journal in 1838 says: "The design of this institution is to diffuse knowledge through the medium of popular lectures and dissertations on various scientific subjects, by the members, every Thursday evening. Thus far most of the lectures have been delivered by Dr. John P. Hiester, who has not only ably discharged his duty, but has done much to give character to the institution. A small collection of minerals has been obtained, and considerable apparatus, which, though, in the language of the lecturer, homely, answers very well the purposes for which it was designed and exhibits much ingenuity in those who prepared it, and a spirit of perseverance which is full of promise for the future success and usefulness of the society. One very remarkable fact in reference to the Cabinet is, that it has already been in operation more than a year, a period of time which few societies in Reading have survived."

In the winter of 1841-42 Andrew W. Middlemiss delivered a series of eight lectures before the Cabinet on astronomy, illustrated with magic lantern pictures and supplemented by a lecture on astrology. Mr. Middlemiss, who excelled in mathematics, was

for some years an instructor in the various schools of Reading, having at a former period been Principal of the Reading Academy.

This course of lectures, with other associate lectures, was the first given in the borough on scientific subjects. In January, 1849, a course of lectures on astronomy was delivered by Stephen English, teacher in the Northwest ward grammar school, who was also an expert mathematician, and in December, 1860, five lectures on popular geology were given by Prof. Tenney, of Boston, under the auspices of the Reading Library.

Dr. John P. Hiester, the President of the Cabinet, during a tour in Europe, in 1841, forwarded to the Cabinet a box of choice minerals and curiosities. In the same year the association received from General George M. Keim a large donation of minerals. The curators also made many exchanges of duplicate specimens with other scientific societies and individuals.

The Reading Society of Natural Sciences was organized January 15, 1869, with eleven members. Its first officers were: President, F. H. Herman Strecker; Vice-President, Dr. John Heyl Raser; Recording Secretary, Dr. Walter J. Hoffman; Corresponding Secretary, Dr. Robert S. Turner; Treasurer, Frederick M. Yeager. Besides the above mentioned the original members were: Henry M. Keim, Hiram W. Hollenbush, Daniel Bertolette, David B. Brunner, Edward E. Hafer, and Jacob Miesse. The admission fee was fixed at five dollars, and the annual dues at two dollars. A room on the second floor of Dr. John H. Raser's drug store, southwest corner of Sixth and Walnut streets, tendered by him, was first occupied. It subsequently occupied a room in the Reading Library Building. The late Prof. John A. Stewart, long principal of the Reading High School, and a man of scientific attainments, delivered a course of lectures on astronomy before the society in 1869. The society was incorporated in 1869. The organization had a fair collection of birds, minerals, and general curiosities. It was dissolved in 1885 for want of patronage, and its collections distributed.

A chapter of the Agassiz Association, No. 258, was organized about 1885. The members were all young people and comprised both sexes. Amongst the members were: William W.

Mills, Harry W. McCauley, Herbert Leaf, Herbert M. Sternbergh, Frederick W. Nicolls, Edward Coxe, Fitz-Daniel Ermentrout, Charles H. Muhlenberg, Frederick W. Willson, and a number of others, including the writer of this paper. Its object was the general study of natural history and the formation of a Cabinet. The meetings were held bimonthly at the homes of the members, at which times papers on natural history topics were read and discussed. It lasted until about 1890, when the association disbanded for lack of interest, its collections being dispersed and its library sold.

In 1887 a society which called itself the Spencer F. Baird Association was organized, but which in a few years passed into oblivion on account of most of its members leaving the city.

Of the individuals who have contributed more or less to the interests of science we submit the following notes:

James Boone, a member of the Society of Friends and a teacher in the Exeter meeting house at an early date, was a man of high mathematical and scientific attainments. It is said of him by one of his descendants that he was a surveyor at the early age of ten. Some of the text-books used by him were of foreign imprint and treated from an advanced standpoint the sciences of mathematics, surveying, and astronomy.

Charles F. Engelman was a native of the kingdom of Hanover. He was born May 12, 1782, and came to this country in 1803. He served his apprenticeship to the cabinet-making trade in Baltimore. Coming to Reading he was engaged as a teacher and organist in several of the German churches. He afterwards published a German weekly newspaper entitled the "Berks County Adler," which was well supported in its time.

For upwards of forty years he furnished the astronomical calculations for the principal almanacs in the United States. He was an honorary member of the New England Society of Mathematics. He devoted many years to the solution of the problem of perpetual motion. He was a skilled engraver and in 1820 did the work of engraving a map of Berks County and a plan of Reading, published in that year by Henry M. Richards. He died in Reading, November 30, 1860, in his 79th year.

Dr. John P. Hiester, who was the President of the Reading Cabinet in 1840, was a prominent physician and a man of marked scientific tastes and acquirements. He travelled abroad in the year 1841, and his notes of travel were published in the Reading Gazette and afterwards in book form. He was the professor of chemistry in the Reading Academy upon its reopening in 1841. Part of his leisure hours was devoted to making a complete collection of the plants, forest trees, and minerals of the county, all arranged with scientific accuracy.

He was a public-spirited citizen and did much for the promotion of the arts and sciences in Reading, in his time. He was the first President of the Berks County Agricultural Society, which was organized in 1852. He published a very good geological map of Berks County in 1853. He died in September, 1854, aged 51 years.

Dr. Charles A. Deininger was a native of this county and was the son of Constantine J. Deininger. He studied medicine under Dr. John P. Hiester, and graduated from the University of Pennsylvania. He was a good linguist and a young man of much promise. He made a specialty of chemistry and botany. During the Crimean War, he volunteered, with several other American physicians, as a surgeon in the Russian army, and after a few months' service died of cholera at Sebastopol, October 29, 1855, in his 22d year.

Dr. Gerhard G. Bischoff was a native of Saxony. He came to Reading in 1817 and opened a drug store. He did not practice medicine. He paid a great deal of attention to the natural sciences, making a specialty of botany. He died November 20, 1856, in his 82d year.

General George M. Keim, while actively engaged in the financial, political, industrial, and social life of Reading, evinced a keen interest in scientific subjects, and, as already stated, was a generous donor to the collections of the Reading Cabinet. He was interested in agriculture, and introduced thoroughbred cattle into the county. He was the second President of the Berks County Agricultural Society. He made a thorough study of the geology and the mineral productions of the State, in the course

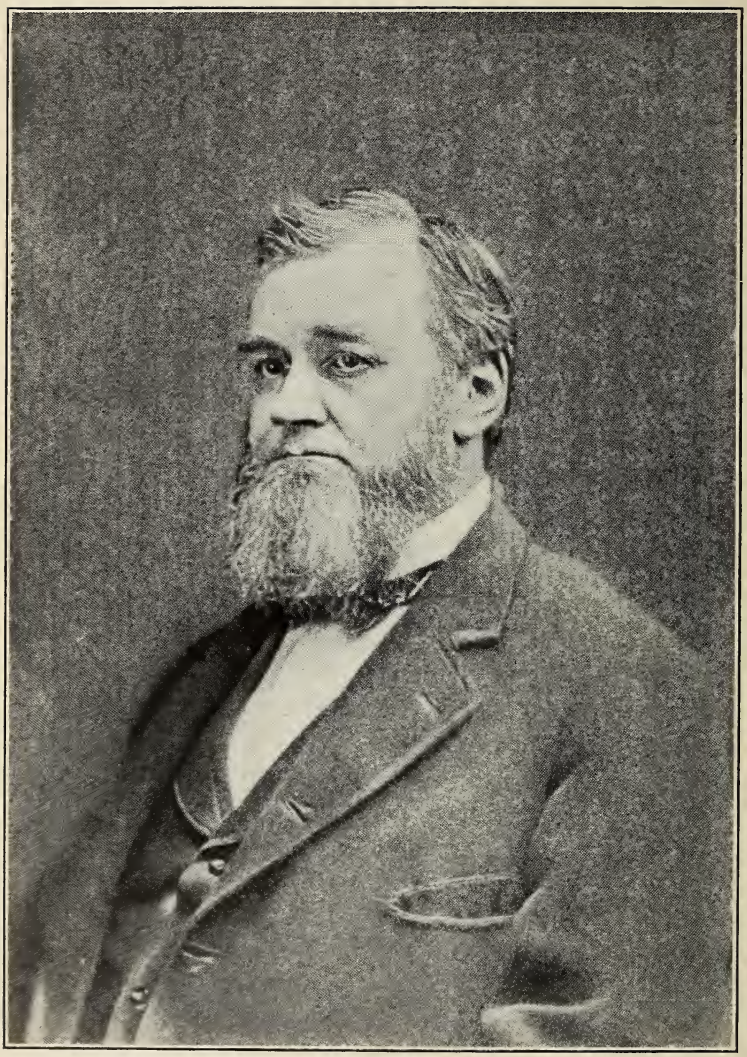
of which he acquired an extensive collection of minerals, more especially of the State and county, but including also many specimens from all parts of the world. His collection was presented by his family to Lehigh University. He also accumulated a fine collection of Indian relics which was presented to the United States National Museum. Gen. Keim died June 10, 1861, aged 56 years.

The late John S. Richards, long a prominent member of the Berks County Bar, while, strictly speaking, not a scientific man, deserves mention in this connection, for, in addition to his valuable labors in the cause of public education, he was foremost in the formation of scientific and literary societies, and it was through his personal efforts that many distinguished scientific and literary men came to Reading to deliver lectures.

Dr. John C. Bertolette died at Frankfort-on-the-Main, May 1, 1868. He was made an assistant surgeon in the U. S. Navy in 1856, and was a full surgeon during the War of the Rebellion. He suffered a sunstroke at Vicksburg, and was granted a leave of absence, but never regained his health. He was a very good botanist and devoted much time to the subject.

Dr. Peter G. Bertolet died in Friedensburg, Berks County, March 8, 1865, in his 43d year. He was one of the best and most highly respected men in the county. He stood high in his profession and was a man of keen research and rare scientific attainments. He was the surgeon of the Board of Enrollment of the Berks district, during the earlier part of the Civil War, which position he was obliged to resign on account of failing health. Dr. Bertolet gathered much historical information concerning the original settlements in the Oley region, which he embodied in a manuscript sketch and placed in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania. He was also a botanist, and in an address before the County Agricultural Society, in 1855, he stated that the flora of the county consisted of about eleven hundred flowering plants. In December, 1856, he presented his cabinet of minerals to the Polytechnic College of Philadelphia.

Hiram W. Hollenbush was born in Ruscombmanor Township, Berks County. He learned carpentering and cabinet making, and worked at the trade for some years. He had but fifteen days



SPENCER F. BAIRD

1823-1887

schooling, but was a natural born student. When quite a lad he began to study geology and mineralogy, and in early life formed the acquaintance of Dr. P. G. Bertolet, of Friedensburg, and spent all of his spare time in studying the books in the Doctor's library. He finally adopted mineralogy and geology as his profession and became one of the best known mineralogists in the State. He was frequently called upon to inspect mineral lands in various parts of Pennsylvania, Virginia, and other States. He also analyzed ores and minerals for manufacturing firms and others interested in mineral lands. He was conversant with botany, and in his later years devoted considerable attention to astronomy. He constructed a large telescope, making every part himself, including the grinding of the lenses. He made a collection of the different woods of Berks County, for the late G. A. Nicolls. He was a member of the Reading Society of Natural Sciences, of the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences, and of a number of foreign scientific associations. His death occurred June 14, 1883, in his 62d year. His very large and valuable collection was purchased by Nicholas H. Muhlenberg, of this city, in whose possession it still remains.

Dr. Stanley Smith was born at Joanna Furnace, January 25, 1845. He graduated from Amherst College in 1865, and then attended Jefferson Medical College, from which institution he graduated in 1868. He went to Germany, where he entered the Universtiy of Leipsic, making chemistry a specialty. In his practice he specialized on the eye, and became a skilled practitioner. He was a man of varied scientific attainments and made many experiments on polarized light. He was interested in electricity, and constructed one of the first electric engines. He also devoted some attention to the study of astronomy. He left a very fine collection of minerals, a portion of which is still in possession of his family. Dr. Smith died in 1887, aged 43 years.

Spencer Fullerton Baird, perhaps not the greatest, but certainly one of the greatest American Naturalists, was born in Reading, February 3, 1823. His early education was received in Reading. In 1835 he received his preparation for Dickinson College at the Reading Grammar School. He entered Dickinson in 1836, and was graduated at the early age of 17. After leaving

college, his time for several years was devoted to studies in general natural history, to long pedestrian excursions for the purpose of observing animals and plants, and to gathering specimens for his private museum, which became a few years later the nucleus of the Museum of the Smithsonian Institution at Washington.

During this period he published a number of original papers on natural history. He also read medicine, and attended the lectures at the College of Physicians and Surgeons in New York in 1842. His medical course was never completed, although in 1848 he received the degree of M. D. from the Medical College of Philadelphia, *pro honoris causa*. In 1845 he was chosen professor of natural history in Dickinson College. In 1849 he undertook his first extensive literary work, translating and editing the text of the "Iconographic Encyclopedia" translated from the German. In 1850 he entered upon the duties of Assistant Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, and at the age of 27 entered upon his life work in connection with that foundation, "The increase and diffusion of useful knowledge among men."

His work was constant and arduous, but did not prevent the publication of many original memoirs, among the most elaborate of which were: "The Catalogue of North American Serpents," 1853; "The Birds of North America," 1858; "The Mammals of North America," 1859; "The Review of North American Birds," 1864-66; "Geographical Distribution of N. A. Birds," 1865; "History of N. A. Birds," in conjunction with Thomas M. Brewer and Robert Ridgway in 1874, together with great numbers of official reports. From 1870 to 1878 he was the editor of the scientific publications emanating from the press of Harper Brothers of New York, and was the author of their yearly encyclopedia of science entitled "Annual Record of Science and Industry."

In 1871 he was appointed by President Grant to the position of United States Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries, which position he occupied until the time of his death. In 1876 he served as one of the United States Government Commissioners to the Centennial and was a member of the International jury. In May 1878, after the death of Prof. Joseph Henry, he was, by unanimous vote of the Regents, elected Secretary of the Smithsonian

Institution and Director of the United States National Museum, which position he filled until his death.

Spencer F. Baird received the Degree of Doctor of Physical Science, 1856, from Dickinson; Doctor of Laws from Columbia in 1875; the silver medal of the Society of Melbourne, in 1878; in 1879 the gold medal of the Acclimatation Society of France; a decoration from the Emperor of Germany in 1880. In 1875, he was made a "Knight of the Royal Order of St. Olaf," by the King of Norway and Sweden.

Dr. Baird was one of the founders of the National Academy of Science; served for a time as the Secretary of the American Association for the Advancement of Science and was a long time a Trustee of the Corcoran Art Gallery in Washington. He was at the time of his death a member of 81 scientific societies and institutions.

The ancestry of Spencer F. Baird was Scotch on the paternal side and German on the mother's side. His grandmother was Rebecca Potts, of Pottstown. His great-grandfather on his mother's side was the Rev. Elihu Spencer, one of the war preachers of the Revolution, and a man whose patriotic eloquence was so influential that a price was set upon his head by the British Government.

Samuel Baird, the father of Spencer F., established himself as a lawyer in Reading, and died in 1833. He was a man of fine culture, a strong thinker, a close observer, and a lover of nature and of outdoor pursuits. His traits were inherited by his children, but especially by his sons, Spencer and William. The latter, who was the elder, was the first to begin a general collection of game birds. His brother, Spencer, soon became his companion in his pursuit and six years later they published conjointly a paper entitled, "Descriptions of two species, supposed to be new, of the Genus Tyrranela Swainson, found in Cumberland County, Pennsylvania." This was the first of the great series of papers which were to number over a thousand.

The extent of Prof. Baird's contributions to science and scientific literature may be partially comprehended by an examination of a catalogue of his published works, to the end of 1882.

The catalogue was issued by the U. S. Government, and contains 1063 titles. Of this number over 200 are formal contributions to scientific literature, over 600 critical reviews, and seven volumes upon American Fisheries.

Of the total number of papers enumerated to the end of 1882, 73 relate to mammals, 80 to birds, 43 to reptiles, 431 to fishes, 61 to invertebrates, 16 to plants, 88 to the geographical distribution of animals, 46 to geology and mineralogy, 45 to anthropology, 31 to industry and art, and 109 to exploration and travel.

To the end of 1882 he had described new to science 49 mammals, 70 birds, 186 reptiles, and 56 fishes. In his monograph of the mammals of North America, 49 of 220 species, or nearly one-fourth, were described for the first time.

To all the above titles listed in the "Bibliography of the Publications of Spencer F. Baird" to 1882, may be added over 400 papers published subsequently, to the time of his death, making a list of over 1500 titles, certainly a number exceeded by no single naturalist of whom I have any knowledge.

Future historians of American Science will be better able than those of the present to justly estimate the value of the contributions to scientific literature by Prof. Baird. No one living can form any idea of the personal influence of this great leader upon the progress of thought in his special departments. The tremendous strides of the National Museum, the wonderful development of the Smithsonian Institution, and the Foundation of the United States Fish Commission, are his lasting monuments. Upwards of 50 genera and species of animals have been named in his honor, by scientific men. His figure in marble graces the Hall of Fame. He died August 19, 1887, at Woods Hole, Massachusetts, aged but a little over 64 years. It might be of interest to state that his brother, William M. Baird, was long a leading member of the Berks County Bar, and Mayor of the city of Reading in 1855-56.

The late William H. Strickland was a native of Philadelphia, and came to Reading in 1846. He was an old employe of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company, but retired from that service 22 years before his death. He became the Secretary and

Treasurer of the Reading Library Company, and at the time of his decease was its Librarian. He had a fine private library and collection of pictures. As a scientist he paid particular attention to conchology, and accumulated a very good collection of shells. He presented his collection to the Reading Library, and it is still in the possession of that institution. Mr. Strickland died December 21, 1891, in his 76th year.

Ezra High, son of General William High, was born at Poplar Neck, August 15, 1816, and died in 1897. He was an antiquarian of local note and gathered a collection of Indian relics, all of which were found on his farms at Poplar Neck. A good portion of this collection is now in the possession of the Berks County Historical Society.

Frederick M. Endlich, who died in 1899, was a native of this county, and a son of the late John Endlich. He held the degree of Doctor of Natural Sciences from the University of Tübigen. He was a specialist in mineralogy and geology and was for several years immediately before his death engaged in that profession in New Mexico, California, and Arizona. He was the author of numerous papers on subjects upon which he specialized. "Endlichite," a compound of lead, vanadium, and chlorine, was named after him in recognition of his scientific work.

Dr. Walter J. Hoffman, one of our most distinguished scientific men, was born at Weidasville, Pa., May 30, 1846. He studied medicine and graduated from Jefferson Medical College in 1866. He practiced his profession in Reading until the outbreak of the Franco-Prusian war, when he was commissioned a surgeon in the Prussian army. Upon returning home at the conclusion of the war, he was appointed an assistant acting surgeon in the U. S. army, and was attached as naturalist to the expedition for the exploration of Nevada and Arizona, under Lieut. Wheeler, U. S. Engineer Corps. He was ordered to the Grand River Agency, in North Dakota, in 1872, and detached as surgeon to the expedition commanded by General Stanley, for the selection along the Yellowstone of a route for the Northern Pacific Railroad. He was detailed in charge of the ethnological and mineralogical material of the U. S. General Survey, under Dr. Hayden in 1877, and at the organization of the Bureau of Ethnology in 1879 was appointed

assistant ethnologist. He visited most of the aboriginal tribes and made a special study of the Great Medicine Societies. He was initiated a medicine man of the first rank by the Menominees of Minnesota, and was the first white man to receive that honor. Dr. Hoffman was the author of many contributions to ethnology, biology, and folk-lore. For his scientific work he received ten foreign decorations, amongst them the orders of Knighthood, from Emperor William I. of Germany, and King Oscar II. of Norway and Sweden.

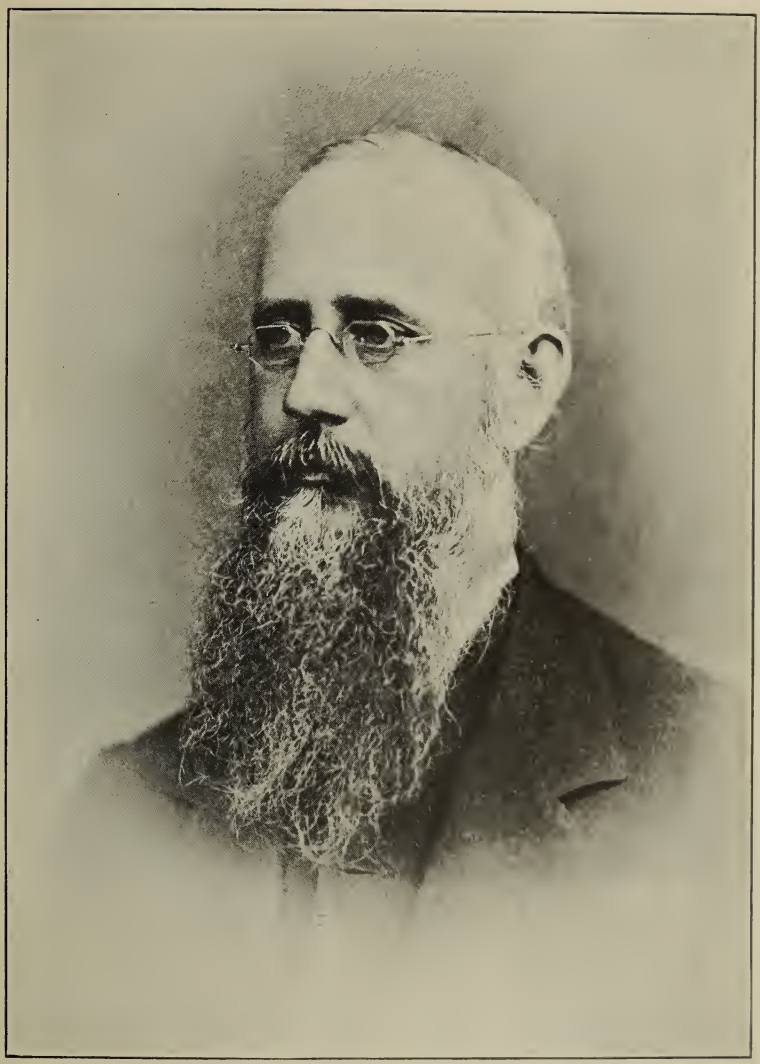
He was appointed U. S. Consul to Manheim, Germany, by President McKinley, in 1898, but was compelled to leave his post and abandon his studies at Heidelberg, on account of failing health. He reached this country September 24, 1899, and died in Reading, November 8, of the same year.

Dr. Ferdinand Heinrich Herman Strecker was of German parentage and was born in Philadelphia, March 24, 1836. He inherited from his ancestors his fondness for scientific studies, and evinced this inclination at an early age. On his mother's side there were three naturalists of note, Benjamin, Edward, and Richard Kern.

Dr. Strecker was an architect, designer, and sculptor by profession. He located in Reading when a boy, having accompanied his father, who was a prominent marble worker of Reading at that time. To the end of his life he followed the pursuit of his father. As a sculptor he gained a wide and enviable reputation and produced many elaborate and elegant works of art.

He began in his twelfth year at his work as an artist and sculptor, and during his whole life worked very hard. All his literary and scientific labor, including the immense correspondence attending the collection of his butterflies, was done at night, his vocation as a sculptor taking up the daylight hours. He traveled a great deal, and in 1855-56 visited the West Indies, Mexico, and Central America to examine the old Aztec monuments and to add to his collection.

Dr. Strecker owned the largest, most valuable, and in every way the most remarkable public or private collection of butterflies on the American continent. It included many thousands of butterflies and moths whose haunts in life are in every portion of the dis-



F. HERMAN STRECKER
1836-1901

covered globe, not excepting the regions close to the Poles, the hearts of the wildest forests of Africa, India, Australia, South America, and the smaller islands of the Indian and Pacific oceans. In consideration of his scientific knowledge and his contributions to science, Franklin and Marshall College conferred upon him the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

In his earlier days, during his holiday hours, he made trips to Philadelphia, studying in the library of the Academy of Natural Sciences all branches of natural history, birds, mammals, insects, plants, etc., but later devoted all his time to insects and finally to the lepidoptera. He will be remembered in the entomological world by his work entitled, "Lepidoptera Rhopaloceres and Heteroceres, Indigenous and Exotic," with descriptions and colored illustrations, which was commenced in 1872. It was published and illustrated by the author, the drawings being made on stone and colored by hand. Between the year 1872-1878, fifteen parts, illustrated with fifteen colored plates and containing some hundreds of figures, were issued. There were three supplementary parts issued in the years 1898-1899-1900. A single sheet was issued in April, 1900, in addition. This work was a most valuable contribution to the subject, and was regarded among entomologists as a classic. The plates were excellent and published at a time when good figures of American insects were none too numerous. It was published under great difficulties, as the lithographic stone was cleaned for each plate to save expense.

Dr. Strecker wielded a trenchant pen and had a very direct way of expressing himself. Parts of the work last mentioned show decided literary ability. The poetical description of the haunts of Papilo Marchandii is quite beautiful, and his definition of the name Jehovah shows remarkable talent for writing. His influence on the work of his contemporaries was very considerable, as matters would have been worse if his strenuous objections had not been made to what he was pleased to call the species mill of one author, the generic phantasies of another, and the colossal egotism of a third.

In 1878 he published a complete Synonymical Catalogue of North American Butterflies. This volume had a very considerable sale, and evinces much painstaking and careful work.

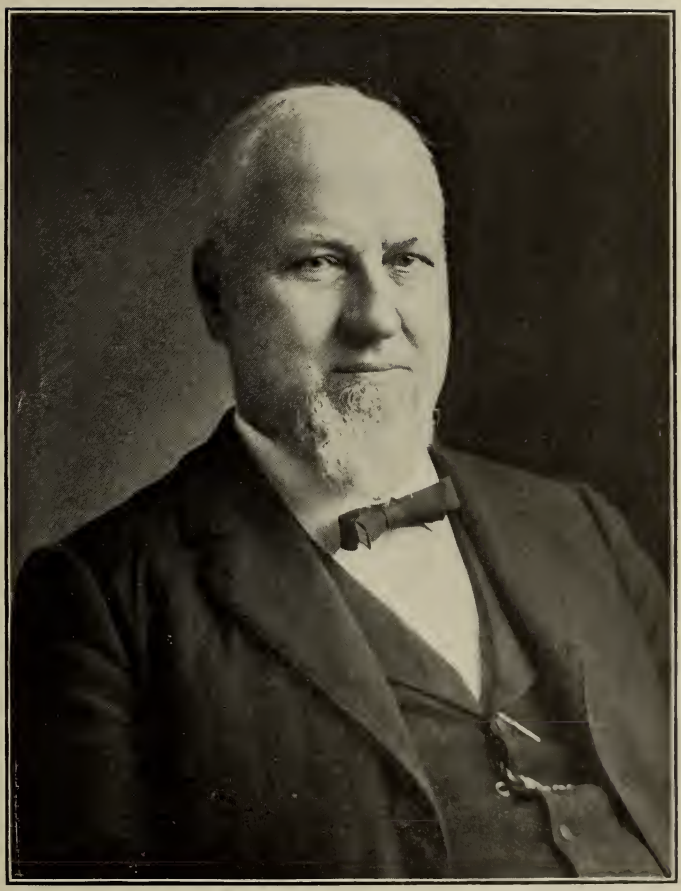
Dr. Strecker had an accurate knowledge of entomological technique, and his example should not be lost. His collection was a marvel to all who saw it. He had an interesting and striking personality and was cordial and affable to his friends and full of anecdote. He numbered amongst his correspondents all the great naturalists of his time, and was frequently visited by scientific men from this country and abroad. In his chosen field he ranks amongst the highest, and his name will be known among the entomologists the world over for all time. During his lifetime he described over 300 species new to science. Dr. Strecker was a member of all the leading scientific institutions of this country and a corresponding member of many foreign societies. He died November 30, 1901.

His collection was sold to the Field Museum of Natural History in Chicago where it is under the care of another Reading man, William J. Gerhard, who has done a great amount of work in the scientific world.

The late Samuel L. Young, who died January 20, 1902, aged 79, was a member of the Berks County Bar for 54 years. He was appointed a U. S. Commissioner by President Pierce, which office he held until his death. Mr. Young accumulated a fine collection of Indian relics, many of the specimens of which are unique. He also had a very good collection of minerals containing many varieties, which is still in the possession of his family. He paid much attention to the study of American antiquities, in which subject he evinced the true scientific spirit.

David B. Brunner was born in the lower end of this county, March 7, 1835. His ancestors came from the Palatinate. He attended the common schools of Amity Township, and learned the carpentering trade, which he followed until he was 19 years old.

He taught school from 1852 to 1855, while he was preparing to enter college. He attended Dickinson College, graduating in 1860 with the degree of A.B. The degree of A.M. was conferred upon him three years later. He decided upon teaching as a profession and opened a school in Amity, where he taught for two years.



D. B. BRUNNER

In 1862 he located in Reading and purchased the Reading Classical School. In 1869 he was elected County Superintendent of Schools, which office he held for six years. In 1876 he opened an Academy and Business College under the name of the Reading Business College.

In 1880 he was elected Superintendent of City Schools, which position he held two years. In 1888 he was elected to Congress and re-elected for a second term in 1900. He was then appointed to teach the business branches in the Boys' High School, and taught there until his death, November 29, 1903.

Mr. Brunner was a very good archæologist, and made a very large collection of Indian relics of Berks County. He was interested in astronomy and the natural sciences in general. He had an extensive collection of minerals and was an adept in the grinding and preparation of minerals for microscopic examination.

He published a history of the "Indians of Berks County," the first edition of which was issued in 1881, and an enlarged edition in 1897. The cuts were all made by himself. He published a list of the minerals of Berks County in the Appendix of Vol. 2, D 3, Pennsylvania Geological Survey, Berks County.

Prof. Brunner was a member of the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences and, until it was disbanded, one of the most active workers of the Reading Society of Natural Sciences. His collection of Indian relics is in the possession of the writer, while his minerals are still retained by his family.

Dr. John Schoenfeld died November 20, 1907, aged 74 years. He was a native of Lancaster County; graduated from a prominent medical school in this State, and began the practice of medicine in Reading. He was a close companion of the late Hiram W. Hollenbush, and became much interested in mineralogy. He amassed a very valuable collection, remarkable for its rare specimens of crystallized gold. After his death his collection was put up at public auction, but not bringing such a price as his executors considered satisfactory, was not sold. It was removed from this city to Lancaster County, and of its condition or its final disposition we know nothing. Dr. Schoenfeld was a member of the Reading Society, and the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences.

In conclusion we would remark that in consideration of the fact that there have been a goodly number of scientific men from Reading and the vicinity, and that some of them have achieved world-wide prominence, it is to be regretted that there has been no permanent institution or museum in which some of their work might have been permanently preserved. There is, however, now being developed, on the third floor of the old Boys' High School building, what is designed as the nucleus of a Free Public Museum. In a short time we hope to have it ready for a public inspection. For it we ask your careful consideration and your aid.

For much of the information concerning the Reading Cabinet and the earlier scientists, the writer is indebted to our President, to whom special acknowledgment is due.

EARLY DENTISTRY AND DENTAL PRACTITIONERS IN READING.

A Paper read before the Historical Society June 13, 1911, by WILLIAM H. SCHOLL, D.D.S.

The dental art is a very ancient one, originating very naturally from the universal need of its services by all civilized peoples and countries. Historians designate the Egyptians as the pioneers in the use of medicines in general, and also of medicaments to relieve dental suffering. From the tracings of the system of medicine as practiced by the Chinese, it appears that they also devoted some attention to the treatment of aching teeth. Centuries before the foundation of Rome, the Etruscans of Middle Italy attained some proficiency in the dental art. It was among the Romans that dental surgery appears to have first assumed a place apart from the general practice of medicine, being included among the functions of the barbers. The latter acquired some skill in the minor operations of bloodletting, the dressing of wounds, and the extraction of teeth. To the professors of the tonsorial art in all countries the treatment of the teeth was subsequently for many centuries exclusively committed, though it usually extended only to their removal by primitive and rude methods. In Greece, Rome, Italy, and afterwards in England and among the Continental peoples, the barber's profession, by reason of its acquired variety of practice, gradually assumed considerable importance, and became a recognized branch of medical service. The celebrated French surgeon, Ambroise Paré (1509-1590), who wrote a correct treatise on the teeth, was early apprenticed to a barber.

The development of anatomy—the essential foundation of scientific medicine—from the period of the sixteenth century, greatly aided the study of practical dentistry. To Pierre Fauchard, a native of Brittany (1690-1761), together with the celebrated Scotch surgeon, John Hunter (1728-1794), is attributable the greatest advancement of scientific dentistry abroad, and the foun-

dation of its dignity and attainments as a separate profession in our own country.

The tenacity of the barber in holding to the practice of minor surgery is within the recollection of many of our oldest living citizens, who will recall the Hellers, the Gosslers, the Fixes, and others in Reading who, up to forty or fifty years ago, performed cupping, bleeding, and even tooth-drawing, often at the request of the regular physicians. I have not been able to find advertisements of barber-chirurgeons of Reading who performed dental operations outside of the extraction of teeth before the year 1836. The familiar sign of the barber commemorates, in its decoration, the period of his former double calling, the white and red stripes of his pole denoting the bandage, and the blood incident to his ancient surgical functions.

We read that the first dentist who settled in the city of New York was James Mills, in 1735. Robert Woofendale, who came from England in 1766, is said to have been the first educated member of the profession who practiced in America. Dental institutions were unknown, and those who practiced the art gained their knowledge not through text-books on the subject, for of these there were none, but from preceptors, who acquired it from experience, or, as one might properly say, experiment. In 1767 John Baker, an itinerant from Europe, advertised to practice in Boston, and, successively, in New York and Philadelphia. It was from him that the celebrated Paul Revere, the Boston Revolutionary patriot, derived his knowledge of the dental art. It is also supposed that Isaac Greenwood, the wood turner of Boston, whose male descendants did so much for the profession, also received his early training from Baker. John Greenwood was dentist to George Washington, who gave him a flattering testimonial to the efficiency of his services.

To James Gardette and Joseph Lamaire, both natives of France, and students of the principles of Fauchard, the dental art in this country owes much of the credit of its early advancement. The former was a surgeon in the French navy, and served with the French army in America during the Revolutionary War, after the close of which he settled in Philadelphia in 1784, practicing

his profession there for a period of forty years, and introducing several important mechanical improvements. He returned to France in 1829, and died two years afterwards at Bordeaux, aged seventy-three. His son, Dr. Emil B. Gardette, born 1803, who received instruction from his father, also practiced in Philadelphia for many years. He graduated in medicine at Jefferson College, was affiliated with several scientific societies, and attained celebrity as a surgeon dentist. At the outset of his career, in 1822, he visited Reading periodically in the practice of his profession, and, so far as I can ascertain, was the first dentist to practice here up to that date.

From Dr. Gardette as the pioneer, I pass to notice such of his successors in this field whose careers as itinerants are traceable only in the local newspapers of the day, with some others who were best known to the Reading public as permanent practitioners.

In the *Berks and Schuylkill Journal* of May 7, 1825, George W. Hubley announced to the citizens of Reading and vicinity that he intended remaining at Mr. Kepple's hotel for a few weeks, where he would "attend to the plugging of teeth with the greatest care to the patient, and also fix artificial teeth in the neatest and best manner; visiting the ladies and gentlemen at their houses when desired." He was evidently an itinerant.

On June 1, 1833, Dr. William Pendleton offered his professional services as a dentist to the ladies and gentlemen of Reading, announcing that he had taken rooms at Herr's hotel for several weeks. He advertised to supply his celebrated "imitation human, incorruptible teeth," for which he claimed superiority over all other substances ever used, such as "those of animal material which become saturated with the juices of the mouth, or allow the particles of food to adhere to them," and therefore neither offending the taste nor contaminating the breath. "Decayed teeth," he stated, "would be artificially stopped with gold and platina, so as to render them sound—all of which will be done in the most scientific manner." In an N. B. he says, "Those unable to pay will be attended to gratis." This is the first offer of free dental services to the poor of Reading, or possibly in the State. The

"platina," of which he speaks, was no doubt tin foil used at that time for filling teeth, as platina foil was then practically unknown.

John Arnold was a well-known barber-chirurgeon who also practiced dentistry. Numerous and extensive advertisements by him are found in the Reading *Adler,* beginning November 1, 1836, as well as in other local papers. In the *Democratic Press* of April 20, 1841, he refers to the following citizens of Reading as indorsing his professional abilities: H. Ermentrout, A. Miller, J. Bechtel, P. Nagle and M. Cotter. His first location was at No. 12 North Fifth Street, and subsequently for many years on the north side of Penn Square between Fourth and Fifth streets. He was a member of the original Lebanon Valley Dental Association organized in 1866.

My personal recollection of him is that he was a good and reputable barber-dentist, and an exemplary citizen of Reading for more than forty years. He raised a large and respectable family of one son and ten daughters, several of the latter being still living. In a note to me from one of his daughters concerning him she says: "He went into Dr. Baum's as an office boy, and while there improved his time by reading medical books. From Dr. Baum's he went to Mr. Piper, a dentist who had an office on Penn Street between Fourth and Fifth, remaining there until he was twenty-one." She adds that Dr. Arnold was not a graduate, but that his satisfactory work showed his ability. He made a preparation for filling teeth, for which he never sought a patent, but which was used with success. Dr. Arnold died January 10, 1880, in the 68th year of his age.

John Piper was also a well-known barber-chirurgeon and dentist of Reading, and practiced here as early as 1838. In an advertisement in the *Berks and Schuylkill Journal* June 8, 1839, he names the following as references: Dr. Diller Luther, Dr. John B. Otto, Dr. John P. Hiester, Dr. A. M. Witman, Rev. W. Sterling, Rev. R. W. Morgan, Marks John Biddle, John M. Keim, and Augustus H. Raiguel. He died in Reading October 22, 1844, after a long illness, in the 47th year of his age. An obituary of him states that "he was a good citizen, exemplary in all his relative and social duties, and an humble and devoted Christian." That he was a good

workman I can personally attest, since about thirty-five years ago I repaired a full denture on gold made by him which had served the patient for thirty years, and which showed by its construction that he had considerable mechanical ability.

His son, William B. Piper, succeeded his father in practice upon the death of the latter, as appears by an advertisement in a local paper, in which, under date of November 2, 1844, he states that he intended to resume the practice of dentistry in all its branches in Reading as soon as he could conveniently arrange his engagements in Philadelphia, and that meanwhile he could be consulted here at stated periods. He also informed the public that "the shaving business will be continued at the old stand of John Piper, No. 26 West Market Square, which will be carried on in an improved style, similar to the shops in Philadelphia. His personal attention will be devoted to dentistry alone, and his charges arranged to suit all." On June 14, 1845, he announced his permanent return to Reading. He practiced here as late as 1853, but how much longer I could not ascertain.

Several other dentists, some of them itinerants, advertised in the Reading papers to serve the public in a professional way, for how long periods or with what success cannot now be determined. A Dr. Smith, in April, 1842, offered his services to ladies at their homes during the time he remained at Herr's hotel. Price Davis, September 23, 1843, announced himself as a surgeon dentist and manufacturer of "incorruptible teeth," and adds that "all curative operations, such as filing, scaling, and plugging will be done in a skillful manner." His location was in "West Penn Street, next to Lewis Briner's." August 10, 1844, Dr. C. Coats, of Philadelphia, stated that he would be at Shuler's Hotel for a few days, and appended that eighteen physicians of that city had certified to his ability as a dentist. In the *Berks and Schuylkill Journal* in 1850-52, J. A. and J. P. Cornett advertised as surgeon and mechanical dentists, their location being on Court Street, between Fifth and Sixth. On October 1, 1850, Daniel Beyerle, who was a barber-chirurgeon, advertised as a dentist, with location on South Fifth Street, near Behm's hotel. He submits a fee bill for full sets of teeth mounted on silver or gold base—the former for $28, and the latter for $84. He soon discontinued this calling, and engaged in

mercantile business. C. A. Bouch advertised March 30, 1850, to practice dentistry, and solicited patronage. William Tothero, of 336 Franklin Street, traveled through the country for many years practicing dentistry, his advertisements appearing in the papers as late as 1869. B. Climenson practiced on South Fourth Street according to his advertisement dated December 28, 1852. He removed to Chester County.

C. S. Beck, D. D. S., for many years located at Wilkes-Barre, was one of the most prominent and progressive dental practitioners in the State. He practiced originally in Philadelphia, and visited Reading during the summer months. His son and successor, Dr. H. M. Beck, writes me recently that the period of his father's practice here was some sixty years ago, and that he formed many friendships in Reading to which he always looked back with pleasure. Dr. C. S. Beck died December 25, 1905.

Dr. Harvey Birch, by advertisement dated January 3, 1851, offered his professional services to the Reading public. He was the eldest son of Dr. Solomon Birch, a well-known and much esteemed physician of this city, and was a graduate of Jefferson Medical College. He studied dentistry with William B. Piper, with whom he also practiced, afterwards removing his office to the residence of Dr. Peter Nagle, at Eighth and Penn streets. He discontinued dentistry about 1862, and conducted a drug store at 312 Penn Street. He died on June 8, 1879, in his 51st year. Dr. A. W. Sherer succeeded to his practice.

Walton Keely Hagy, a native of Greshville, this county, was a son of Charles Hagy, a prominent farmer, and practiced dentistry at No. 703 Penn Street from 1860 to 1867. He died in this city September 20, 1900, aged 50 years. Ephraim Moser practiced dentistry at 517 Penn Square from 1860 to 1870. He was a member of the original Lebanon Valley Dental Association. He died in 1910, aged upwards of 80.

Dr. Frank Hickman, a skillful dentist from Chester County, located here in the spring of 1869, having his office at No. 37 South Sixth Street. Relinquishing practice, he removed to Vineland, New Jersey. Dr. Robert McKissick practiced in Reading from 1871 to 1875, when he removed to Philadelphia. Dr. Charles S. Fry, a native of Lansdale, Montgomery County, came to Read-

ing from Boyertown where he had practiced dentistry, and for upwards of forty years enjoyed a very large patronage, located for the most of that time at Ninth and Penn streets. He relinquished practice on account of illness, some two years before his death, which occurred October 20, 1909, at the age of 71.

Dr. William K. Brenizer, a native of Mechanicsburg, Cumberland County, Pa., located in Reading in the spring of 1850. He was a student of John Wayland, D.D.S., of Lancaster, and attended for one session the Baltimore College of Dental Surgery. He had very high testimonials from Prof. C. O. Cone of that institution, commending his character and abilities, and these were indorsed by James Buchanan, afterwards President of the United States, Governor John Andrew Shultze, and Dr. Wayland. Dr. Brenizer was undoubtedly the best qualified and most conscientious practitioner of dentistry who ever located here, and for twenty years stood at the head of his profession, numbering among his patients the most prominent individuals and families of this city. He was the first President of the original Lebanon Valley Dental Association, and a charter member of the Pennsylvania State Dental Society. He was a prominent member of the Masonic order, was well versed in literature, a student of Biblical history, and a profound admirer of Shakespeare. He died at Harrisburg, September 12, 1870, when returning from a visit to his aged mother at Mechanicsburg. A eulogy of him published at the time from the pen of one of his warm friends pays elaborate tribute to his professional attainments and social qualities.

The brothers Eli and Joel E. Schlegel, both natives of Fleetwood, Berks County, were prominent and highly successful dentists in their day, practicing together for many years in a part of the old jail building, and at No. 111 North Fifth Street. After the dissolution of their partnership, the latter retained his office at the North Fifth Street address, and the former removed to the south side of Penn Square, and, later, to his residence at Perkiomen Avenue and 14th Street. At first they practiced as itinerants, going from place to place throughout Berks and surrounding counties. In this way they became extensively known, and laid the foundation for a very large permanent business. As itin-

erants they were exceptionally well equipped, carrying with them a dental engine, a folding dental chair, and a full supply of apparatus for operative and mechanical work. Both were ambitious and took great pride in their profession. They were members of the Lebanon Valley Dental Association and of the Pennsylvania State Dental Society. Eli Schlegel, born November 23, 1838, studied dentistry under Dr. Thompson, of Coatesville, Chester County, and Dr. Lukens, of Philadelphia, where he commenced practice, removing to Reading in 1857. He was a great lover of nature and her beautiful works, a friend to the needy and a generous and kind-hearted husband and father. He died March 10, 1897, in his 59th year, leaving a widow and one son, Dr. Samuel E. Schlegel, who follows his father's profession. Joel E. Schlegel, the younger of the two, studied dentistry with his brother and graduated from the Philadelphia Dental College in 1868. He was a disciple of Dr. Marshall H. Webb of Lancaster, who had no superior in the employment of gold appliances to check decay. He died June 30, 1888, in the 56th year of his age, leaving a widow and three children, one son, Dr. Walter R. Schlegel of this city, succeeding him in practice.

Dr. Thomas Yardley Brown came to Reading from Pughtown, Chester County, in the spring of 1859, locating in South Fifth Street. He was a graduate of the Pennsylvania College of Dental Surgery, and became a member of the Lebanon Valley Dental Association. He was, I believe, the first graduate of a dental institution to practice in this city, and certainly the first to deliver free lectures to the public on the care and value of the human teeth. He introduced the use of electricity in making extractions, for which he gained quite a reputation. One pole of the battery was attached to the forceps and the other to a lode held in the hand of the patient. When the tooth was grasped with the forceps the connection gave a shock to the patient which diverted his attention and made the operation seem painless. Dr. Brown was of a decidedly inventive turn of mind, one of his devices being a process of fastening teeth with a low-fusing metal to an aluminum plate, for which he obtained a patent. Another, quite foreign to his profession, was a gun cleaner, upon which he spent much time in the latter part of his career and also patented,

without however any substantial remunerative results. In March, 1869, he sold his practice and home on South Sixth Street to Dr. Frank Hickman, D.D.S., and removed to a farm near Winchester, Virginia. Some four or five years later he returned to Reading and resumed practice for some years, when he again removed to his farm, and relinquished his profession. He died at Devon, Pa., in February, 1907, in the 73d year of his age, leaving a widow, since also deceased, and two daughters. Dr. Brown was a generous and kind-hearted man and exemplary citizen, enthusiastic in temperament and very decided in his convictions.

I have thus reviewed but imperfectly the subject assigned to me for the present paper, which is confined to a few historical facts, the earlier references to individuals being mainly derived from the files of the old county newspapers, whilst those to some others, of more recent date, are within my personal recollection extending over a period of nearly fifty years of dental practice in this city and vicinity. Much that relates to the careers of a host of practitioners whose names might be mentioned I am compelled to omit, owing to the want of biographical materials, as well as to the necessary limits of the present paper. Such, however, as the effort is, I trust it may not prove wholly without interest to future explorers in the same historical field.

PILGRIMAGE OF THE SOCIETY

to Douglassville, Amity Township, September 12, 1911.

In connection with the stated quarterly meeting of the Society on Tuesday, September 12, 1911, a pilgrimage to Douglassville was arranged for that date, which proved of much interest and pleasure to the members and a number of their friends who accompanied them. The meeting was held in the old St. Gabriel's Church, built in 1801, and for many years the house of worship of the Protestant Episcopal Congregation of the parish, which now occupies the new and more pretentious church edifice standing a short distance to the westward of the old building. The latter has been much transformed in its interior, and is devoted to various uses in connection with the Sunday School and parish library.

At the conclusion of the meeting the President read an address on the history of the early Swedish colony seated here in 1701, constituting the oldest settlement in Berks County, and consequently the richest in historical associations. The paper is reproduced in the next succeeding article.

After adjournment the party spent some time in looking through the old grave yard attached to the church where lie the pioneers of the region, and in deciphering the inscriptions on the ancient stones which mark their resting places. Separating into groups the guests then visited the old Mouns Jones house, erected in 1716, standing near the Schuylkill bridge—the oldest remaining building in the county—the ancient structure formerly known as the White Horse tavern, on the turnpike, and the large old stone mansion nearby, once the dwelling and store of George Douglass and bearing the date of 1765. The afternoon was agreeably spent in these and other explorations of the neighborhood antiquities, those of the party from Reading returning by the trains of the Reading and Pennsylvania lines between five and six o'clock.

The weather was delightful, and the only regret expressed by the visitors was that a much greater number had not taken the opportunity to participate in the pleasures of the occasion.



OLD ST. GABRIEL'S P. E. CHURCH
Douglassville
Built 1801

THE ANCIENT SWEDISH SETTLEMENT AT MORLATTON.

A Paper read before the Historical Society September 12, 1911, by LOUIS RICHARDS, Esq.

We meet today upon historic ground. We trace in this immediate region the earliest settlements of white men within the limits of the present County of Berks. Upwards of two centuries ago, a small band of Swedes established their homes in the very spot on which we have assembled, upon territory but recently purchased from the aboriginal red men, whose trails formed the only pathways through the primeval forests. Amidst the silence and gloom of the surroundings they took up lands granted to them by the Proprietor of Pennsylvania, and began in humble piety and persevering spirit the foundation of a settlement till then beyond the borders of civilization. In the progress of events from that time to the present, the vestiges of these pioneers have become obliterated, save in the tracings of the boundary lines of the tracts which they took up. Their descendants are recognized at this day only in a few families of the neighborhood, where the names have been preserved through the male line, the ancient lineage having been largely intermingled with the stock of a different race.

The beginnings of the settlement are traceable to the warrant for the original Swede tract of ten thousand acres of land on the River Schuylkill, dated October 20, 1701, issued to Andreas Rudman, the Swedish pastor at Wicaco, and several others, in pursuance of which fifteen patents were issued to as many Swedes in severalty for tracts varying in extent from 300 to 1,200 acres each, and bearing various dates in 1704 and 1705. These tracts collectively constitute the present township of Amity, originally Philadelphia County, and since 1752 included within the territory of Berks.

Amity is thus the oldest settled part of Berks County, and was erected into a township in 1718 by the Court of Quarter Sessions of Philadelphia County, though its boundaries were not specifically set out until 1745. Its name is said to have been suggested by the circumstance of the well-known friendly relations which always subsisted between the Swedes and the Indians. The original occupation of the lands by the Swedes, some twenty years before the inundation of the German element from the Palatinate, which settled in many other portions of the county, and the more rapid adoption of the English language by them, accounts in a great measure for the steady preponderance of that language in this section to the present.

The Swedes, as is well known, were the pioneer settlers of Pennsylvania. Their original colony settled on the Delaware in 1638. Penn found them here upon his first visit to the Province in 1682. From some of their number he purchased the site of his future city of Philadelphia. They were of the Lutheran faith, the national religion of Sweden, and their congregations in Pennsylvania were from the beginning supplied with ministers from the parent country, as well as with Bibles and hymn books, catechisms and manuals of the denomination.

Andreas Rudman, to whom, in all probability, the founding of the local congregation was directly due, was one of three ministers sent to Pennsylvania from Sweden in 1697. He was a graduate of the University of Upsala, and ranked as provost or bishop of the several Swedish congregations. He was active in the establishment of the churches at Wilmington and Wicaco, and officiated at the consecration of both, the former in 1699 and the latter in 1700. That at Wicaco, called Gloria Dei, which, like all the other Swedish missions, passed eventually into the control of the Church of England, is the oldest congregation in Pennsylvania in which services continue to be regularly held.

All accounts agree that Pastor Rudman was a man of earnest piety, and his missionary zeal is attested by the variety and extent of his pastoral work. The Swedish churches were from the beginning upon intimate relations with those of the Anglican communion. The Swedish pastors regularly at-

tended the Episcopal conferences, and in the absence of the English rectors they preached in the latters' pulpits. Mr. Rudman was indeed granted a gratuity of 62 pounds sterling by the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, and ministered for a time in the then newly organized Christ Church, Philadelphia, Trinity Church, Oxford, and St. David's Church, Radnor. While serving the two latter charges, it is said that he walked to and from Philadelphia, stopping by the way in the wilderness to administer spiritual consolation wherever it seemed to be most needed. He served for years without salary, and when funds were at hand paid church debts with them. He was of frail constitution and exhausted himself by his arduous labors. At his request, the Rev. Andreas Sandel was sent from Sweden in 1702 as his assistant. Pastor Rudman then devoted himself for a brief time to the work among the Swedish congregations in New York, though continuing to act as provost of the church in Pennsylvania. He died September 17, 1708, at the early age of forty, and was laid to rest beneath the altar of the Church of Gloria Dei, which he had founded.

The date of the actual settlement of the Swedes in this region and of the establishment of their congregation here is not precisely ascertainable at this remote distance of time. The settlers had been members of the congregation of Wicaco, and it is entirely probable that their location in these parts was coincident with the date of the warrant of 1701. It was not the habit of the Swedes to enter upon lands without lawful authority. If the congregation was organized before 1704 it but just antedated the establishment of the Lutheran congregation at Falkner's Swamp, now known as the Swamp Church, in Montgomery County, said to be the oldest Lutheran congregation in America still in existence, which dates its origin from that year.

We can only imagine the scenes of patient toil among the little pioneer band in the felling of the forest and the construction of the primitive log huts scattered here and there without plan as to their location, which were to afford them shelter from the severity of the elements. The ancient Swedish log houses are described as very rude affairs, each of one story and containing usually but a single room, the door so low as to require the oc-

cupant to stoop in passing through it. The windows were small square holes cut in the logs, the frames being sometimes supplied with isinglass, but oftener opened or closed with sliding boards—an inconvenient arrangement in bad weather. The chimneys were of rough stone, erected either in the corner of the room, or outside against the gable end of the house. The hardy pioneers dressed themselves in the skins of the animals taken in the hunt, wore bear skin caps, with flaps to protect the ears, and shoes made of tanned leather of the style of the Indian moccasins. The covering of their beds was of the same primitive material.

Until 1709 no road was laid out through the wilderness to afford the settlers means of communication with their former homes at Philadelphia. Their only mode of transportation was by the Schuylkill River, a species of navigation attended at times with many risks and dangers. It was the habit of the Swedes to settle along the streams, and hence it was said of them that, "like ducks they always had a predilection for the water." Not only for business, but for pleasure was the river resorted to in preference to the primitive roads. Watson, in his Annals of Philadelphia, mentions the interesting circumstance that upon the occasion of the wedding of Magdalena Hulings—a native of Morlatton, and daughter of one of the early settlers, Marcus Hulings—to Matthias Holstein, of the Swedes Ford, a little below the present borough of Norristown, the bride with her entire retinue made the journey thither in their canoes. A fine scene for the imagination of a painter!

As has been said, the relations of the Swedes with the Indians—a few of whom lingered in the vicinity—were mutually amicable. No Indian outrages ever disturbed the tranquillity of the little settlement. In 1728 an incursion of a small party of the savages in the neighborhood of Rutter's Iron Works, on the Manatawny, in Colebrookdale Township, occasioned considerable excitement and alarm, but upon a spirited resistance on the part of the inhabitants the affair passed without serious results. The peace of the region was not again disturbed by the same cause, even during the period of the French and Indian War, when so many terrible massacres of the inhabitants of the Western and Northern districts of Berks were perpetrated in revenge for

alleged grievances of the red men over prior land transactions between them and the whites. It may be mentioned in this connection that the early efforts of the Swedes to spread the gospel among the Indians—which went so far as the preparation of the catechism translated into the Indian tongue by order of the King of Sweden—were never attended with any substantial results. The Moravians made more progress in this direction than any other denomination. The aborigines, upon selling their lands, retired from the settlements of the whites, the few who remained being regarded by the migrating tribes with suspicion, eventuating at times in open hostility.

The region for many miles surrounding was known in provincial history as Manathanim, derived from the Indian name of the creek which rises in Berks County and empties into the Schuylkill at Pottstown. The name Morlatton, by which this church has been known for nearly a century and a half, is, I have no doubt, a corruption of Manating, a later version of the name Manathanim. Morlatton is said not to be a Swedish name and does not appear in the early Swedish records, or the writings of the early Swedish historians. Manathanim, and subsequently Manating, on the other hand, were employed to designate the locality.

The Rev. Andreas Sandel, the Rev. Rudman's assistant and successor, ministered to the little congregation at Morlatton several times a year from its establishment to 1719. At that date he returned to Sweden, and in 1720, at a meeting of the several congregations connected with Wicaco Marcus Hulings and several other residents of Manating were present and requested that the Rev. Samuel Hesselius, who had arrived in America the year before and was assistant pastor at Wicaco, might be appointed their minister. The request was granted, and Mr. Hesselius removed to Manating, preaching alternately there and in three other charges in Bucks and Philadelphia counties. He was a most pious and worthy shepherd. Becoming resident pastor of the church at Wilmington in 1723, he withdrew, after which the congregation continued as before to be supplied with occasional preaching only by the assistants at Wicaco. The next regular pastor was the Rev. Gabriel Falck, whose ministrations were con-

tinued until 1745. The earliest church records were begun by him in 1735. By reason of some charges against him while assistant pastor at Wicaco he withdrew from the ministry and returned to Sweden. For several years thereafter the congregation at Manating was without a pastor, the Rev. Henry M. Muhlenberg, the organizer of the Lutheran churches in America, serving the congregation at its request, preaching at intervals in English and German until 1752, baptizing and confirming and performing general pastoral offices. The Rev. John Abraham Lidenius then became settled Swedish pastor, terminating his labors in 1755. He was the last Swedish minister in this charge and the pulpit now remained vacant. I have upon a former occasion detailed the events which resulted in the union of the congregation with the Church of England, and the sending hither by the Propagation Society in the year 1762, of the Rev. Alexander Murray, who conducted a mission at St. Gabriel's and at Reading, down to the period of the Revolution.

By reason of the close denominational bond between the Swedes and the Lutherans, both adhering to the Augsburg Confession, and working in harmony from the earliest times in the advancement of the common faith, the question has arisen as to why, upon the decline and ultimate cessation of the Swedish mission, the churches under its care did not formally come into the Lutheran communion, instead of uniting without exception with the Protestant Episcopal. One reason assigned is that the Church of Sweden was Episcopal in its form of government, having since the Reformation had Bishops, or a superior order of hierarchy, whilst the Lutheran Church in Germany, from which the Church in America was directly derived, held to the system of the parity of the clergy. Another and probably a still more potent consideration was that the services in the Lutheran churches of the day were exclusively in the German language, whilst the Swedish tongue, though closely askin to the German, gradually fell into disuse with the decease of the ancient people, and was eventually superseded by the English. At Morlatton, the marked influx of Church of England members also had much to do with the change of its denominational relation.

The date of the erection of the first church is unascertainable from any record. The original congregation presumably worshiped for a time in the dwelling houses. It is known that a log church, possibly the second, was built near the northeast corner of the burial ground in 1736-37. Upon the erection of old St. Gabriel's Church, in which we are now assembled, in 1801, the former was converted into a neighborhood school house, which purpose it continued to serve until the winter of 1831-32, when it was accidentally destroyed by fire.

A burial ground, an earlier necessity than a church, has doubtless existed here from the date of the original settlement. In it rest the ashes of "the rude forefathers of the hamlet," in unmarked graves, whilst some of the names yet distinguishable upon the remaining stones are those of the progenitors of many well-known families formerly resident in this region. The most ancient stone still decipherable is that of Andrew Robeson, who died in 1719-20, aged sixty-six years. Quaint mortuary designs and verses ornament the dilapidated memorial. Andrew Robeson was of Scotch descent, was a Provincial Counselor and Justice of the Peace of Philadelphia County, and was married to Magdalena, eldest daughter of Pastor Rudman, who preceded her husband in death, and is buried at Wicaco. He held grants of land on both sides of the Schuylkill in this vicinity, and it was from him that Robeson Township, Berks, originally in Chester County, took its name. Another of the more ancient of the tombstones still legible is that of Marcus Hulings, before mentioned, one of the original members of the Swedish congregation at Morlatton, Indian interpreter and man of affairs, who died in 1757, aged seventy years. The resting place of William Bird, who died in 1762 and was the father of Mark Bird, the founder of Birdsboro, and of Rachel, wife of James Wilson, a signer of the Declaration of Independence, is legibly indicated. In the same vicinity are the graves of John and Elizabeth Shunk, parents of Francis R. Shunk, Governor of Pennsylvania, who as a mere lad taught school in the old log church building. The inscriptions are in the German language, and that to his mother contains the quotation from Proverbs: "Her sons shall rise up and call her

blessed." These and many other memorials to members of the old representative families of the neighborhood, I doubt not, you will examine with interest.

A notable pioneer of this place was George Douglass, the elder, from whom the village, originally called Warensburg, took its name upon the opening of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad, in 1838. He was the son of Archibald and Jane Douglass, of Scotland, and was born in 1726. His family were at first residents of Lancaster County. Settling in this place in 1761, he was a Justice of the Peace during the Colonial period, and became a large land owner, erecting in 1765 the large stone building near which the Pennsylvania Railroad station now stands, and in which he lived and kept a store. He also built what was formerly known as the White Horse tavern, which stands eastward of the dwelling, and was a famous hostelry in its day. It was the voting place for Amity and several of the adjacent townships in the early days, and during the Revolutionary War was the mustering place of the Continental levies from the surrounding region. George Douglass died in 1799.

The Black Horse Hotel, another of the ancient landmarks, just north of the Reading Railway, was built in 1771. In 1833 a company was chartered to erect a bridge across the Schuylkill, "between the White Horse and Black Horse taverns." The only mode of crossing the river before that time was by the fords, one of which, to the westward of the bridge, was anciently known as the "White Horse Ford." The former residence of Dr. Michael Ludwig, who died in 1857, standing at the intersection of the Perkiomen and Amityville turnpikes, is also one of the oldest remaining buildings of the village.

The most ancient and interesting historical object in the vicinity is the old stone house—the oldest in Berks County—situated at the Schuylkill bridge, and bearing the date of 1716. At the period of its erection it must have been a conspicuous object. The date stone contains the initials of Mouns Jones and his wife, Ingeborg. Mouns or Moses Jones, the progenitor of the numerous family of this neighborhood bearing the name, was one of the original Swedish colony at Morlatton, and in this old house were held numerous conferences of Indians during the



OLD MOUNS JONES HOUSE
Douglassville

Built 1716.

Provincial period. Here in 1728, after the disturbance on the Manatawny in that year, before referred to, two of the Delaware chiefs, Sassoonan and Opekasset, stopped on the way to and from Philadelphia, where peace negotiations were conducted by the Governor and Council. Mouns Jones died in 1727, having devised his homestead to his son Andrew, charging him with the maintenance for her life of his mother, Ingeborg, who survived her husband. The ancient house, during the early days of the canal navigation, was kept as a tavern, and a flat boat ferry extended from that point across the Schuylkill. It stands within about a hundred feet of the stream, and has repeatedly been submerged in part in the periodical freshets. It is now unoccupied, and survives in its rude condition principally as a venerable relic of a long by-gone time.

I have thus called your attention to some of the events pertaining to the history of this attractive region in order that you may the more thoroughly appreciate and enjoy the opportunity which this day affords for the visitation of the few remaining memorials of the scenes and associations I have but imperfectly described.

THE PIONEER ROTHERMEL FAMILY OF BERKS COUNTY.

A Paper read before the Historical Society December 12, 1911, by ABRAHAM H. ROTHERMEL, Esq.

That John Rothermel and his wife, Sybilla Zimmerman Rothermel, of Wachbach, were the ancestors of all the Rothermels of Berks County, Pennsylvania, has always been known by nearly every member of the family in America. Family traditions, printed pamphlets relating to the family history, and the records contained in the original family Bible, owned by the late Samuel H. Rothermel, of Philadelphia, until it was destroyed by fire, about 1880, all agree upon Wachbach as the home of John and Sybilla Rothermel before taking voyage for America. It is also equally well established that John Rothermel was born in 1688; that he married his wife, Sybilla Zimmerman, in 1708; that, after the birth of six children in Wachbach, the entire family set sail on the ship Thistle, from Rotterdam, for America; that the father died and was buried at sea, and that the remaining members of the emigrant party landed in the city of Philadelphia on August 29, 1730. The children of John and Sybilla Rothermel included one daughter and five sons, Lawrence, Paul, Peter, John and Christian. The daughter, Anna Maria, was the oldest, having been born in February, 1712. In 1729, prior to the embarkation for America, Anna Maria married Peter Feterholf, who was born in Wachbach, March 20, 1699, and who was the son of John Jacob Feterholf. Peter Feterholf came with the family to America and, with his wife, settled in Macungie Township, Lehigh County, where they bought 150 acres of land. Peter Feterholf died August 15, 1784, and his wife several years thereafter. Both were buried in a private cemetery upon their farm, which until very recent years was, and may still be, owned by their descendants.

Lawrence Rothermel, the oldest son, settled in Windsor Township, Berks County, where, in 1738, he purchased 150 acres

of land. In 1746 he married a daughter of David Kuhns, of Alburtis, Lehigh County. He had two children, a son, Leonard, and a daughter, Maria.

Paul Rothermel bought 250 acres of land in Maidencreek Township, Berks County, in 1738, and lived there until the time of his death. He married Catharine Maurer in 1747, and had six children, Peter, Leonard, Paul, John, Jacob and Barbara.

Peter Rothermel settled in Richmond Township, Berks County, where he purchased the following tracts of land: One hundred acres in 1737, 250 acres in 1738 and 100 acres in 1743. He married Magdalena Dreibelbis, a daughter of Jacob Dreibelbis, and became the father of four children, Daniel, Peter, Margaret and Abraham.

The writer is a great-grandson of Peter Rothermel, through his son, Peter Rothermel, and grandson, Abraham Rothermel, the latter having been the writer's father.

John Rothermel (1722-1785) bought 25 acres of land in Windsor Township adjoining the tract of his brother Lawrence, and settled thereon. His wife was Mary Siegfried, the first white child to be born in Maxatawny Township. Their children were Abraham, Jacob, Daniel and John.

Christian Rothermel, the youngest child, settled in Maidencreek Township, Berks County, where, in 1742, he purchased 250 acres of land, adjoining the farm of his brother Paul. He married and became the father of six children, namely, Margaret, Sybilla, Magdalena, Amanda, Peter and John.

Notwithstanding the fact that much of the history of the pioneer family has been preserved, the location of Wachbach, their home in their mother country, was forgotten by their descendants in America. The writer's father and other members of the family were long of the opinion that Wachbach was a village or province of Holland. This impression arose, doubtless, from the fact that the place of embarkation for America was a Dutch port, the family having sailed from Rotterdam, as previously stated. The error thus begun was given wider circulation by the monograph of a charlatan, who, about the middle part of the preceding century, pretended knowledge of a fortune awaiting the call of the family in Holland.

When, in 1910, the writer determined upon a European journey, and, incidentally, a visit to the home of his ancestors, the location of Wachbach upon the map of Europe was not an easy matter. A letter of inquiry sent to Holland brought no information. Fortunately, on a previous trip abroad in the summer of 1908, the writer had met Paul Rothermel, of London, England. Mr. Rothermel was found to be a gentleman of education, and culture, and although he had lived in London 25 years, was a native of Luxemburg. Through the courtesy of Mr. Rothermel, Wachbach was definitely located as a village in the extreme northeast part of the kingdom of Wurtemberg, in Germany. It lies in the division of Wurtemberg which is known as the "Circle of the Jagst," and is found between the 49th and 50th degrees of north latitude. It is, therefore, in the same latitude as central, or northern Newfoundland.

A traveler entering the place whence his ancestors had come to America 180 years before, during which time, as far as is known, no communication has been obtained between his kin in the old and in the new world, finds much to interest him and much to reflect upon. The Tauber Valley Railway carries the tourist to Mergentheim, a town of 5000 inhabitants, the railway station nearest to Wachbach. The village lies three miles to the south.

The Tauber Valley is one of the most beautiful and picturesque parts of Germany. Every foot here is historic ground. It suffered severely in the Thirty Years' War (1618-1648). In 1688, 1692, 1703 and 1707 the French entered Wurtemberg "with fire and sword, annihilating whole villages in their brutality, and leaving deserts in their track." When not beset by foes from without, the inhabitants, spurred on by princes who were ever on the watch for territorial aggrandizement, engaged in religious wars among themselves. The moated castle at Mergentheim was the seat of the ancient Teutonic Order, affiliated with the Roman Church. The castle at Wachbach was the home of the Freiherren von Adelsheim, who allied themselves with the Protestant Church. The very name of Wachbach was first applied to the little stream of water which runs by both places, because along its banks pickets or soldiers were constantly on the watch; or,

as expressed in German, "wacht." There are many present-day reminders of the religious fervor which glowed and throbbed and burned out in this community. In Mergentheim the public fountains and monuments are surmounted by crucifixes and other sacred emblems, and many houses are adorned, on their exterior, by figures of the Virgin and Child, and other like tokens. The highway from Mergentheim to Wachbach follows, in the greater part, the sinuous course of the Wachbach Creek. On this road still stand three crucifixes, life-sized, and carved in marble. The time of their erection appears to be unknown, but every man in the community raises his hat in reverence when passing these sacred memorials.

The Mergentheim of to-day is a summer resort, famous for the waters of a medicinal spring, which are taken by persons suffering from stomach and liver troubles. There is a large "Kurhaus," with baths, and the reputation of "Bad Mergentheim" in Germany is eclipsed only by Carlsbad and Wiesbaden.

The postman makes two trips daily between Mergentheim and Wachbach and when one rides with him in the diligence which the rural mail carrier provides in Germany, he is carried to the Lamm Hotel in Wachbach. The Lamm is chosen for two reasons: It is the largest and presumably the best hotel in the village, and Alouse Dietzel, the postman, is a brother of Michael Dietzel, its proprietor.

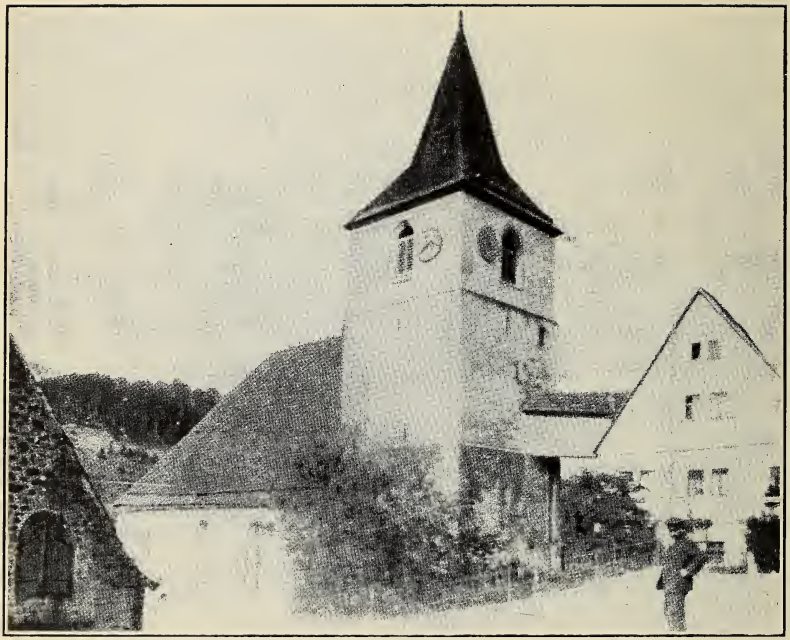
Wachbach is distinctively a farming village. It has 860 inhabitants, whose principal occupation is the tilling of the outlying lands. There are a half dozen small stores, three hotels, three bakeries, two tailors, two blacksmiths' shops, several shoemakers and a grist mill. The buildings are all of stone and plaster, and are covered with an earthen tile, which was originally red in color. Many of the buildings show the frame-work of the heavier timbers, producing a pleasing effect in architecture, somewhat similar to the Old English style, as instanced in the Shakespeare house at Stratford. As is the case in many other parts of rural Germany, man and beast are housed under the same roof. This mode of living is less objectionable than it may seem to be. In Wachbach, at least, the living apartments are clean and tidy, and

the quarters reserved for the cattle are better kept than the stalls for cattle in the barns of the average farmer in Berks County. There are no buildings of whatever kind on the farm lands. As crops ripen they are brought to the village and stored there. Farm machinery is likewise kept in the farm buildings, which are all in the village. There are few horses in Wachbach, cows being employed as the beasts of burden. It is a novel sight, in the harvest time, to see these faithful animals bringing home to the village load upon load of unthreshed grain. The cows, notwithstanding the double service to their owners, are fat and sleek and show evidence of kind treatment. Corn is seldom grown, the summers being too cool to permit it to attain perfection. When grown at all, it is sown broadcast for fodder purposes.

Wachbach is interesting from a purely historical point of view. Every house has the stamp of antiquity and seems to fit into the landscape like the surrounding hills. New buildings are rarely erected in it and the neighboring towns. Within driving distance from Wachbach is Rothenberg, a town much visited by tourists, particularly architects, and famous for its ancient style of architecture; no new buildings having been erected therein, it is said, for 300 years.

The hereditary lords of Wachbach are the Freiherren von Adelsheim. They still maintain and occupy an ancient castle, which stands in the heart of the village, and was built in 1525. The castle was originally surrounded by a moat, fed by the waters of the Wachbach Creek. The foundation walls of a still more ancient castle are to be seen on the hillside overlooking the village; but the date of the erection of this fortress is lost in antiquity. The present holder of the Freiherren von Adelsheim title is an aged maiden lady, deaf and nearly blind. She lives almost alone in the great pile of stones and is seldom seen in public.

A very ancient building in Wachbach is the grist mill of Christian Pfeiffer. According to Mr. Pfeiffer's stepson, Hugo Barnichel, who is the miller, the mill was erected by the Freiherren von Adelsheim in 1267. It is operated by the waters of the Wachbach Creek, which, though not large in volume, have a fall of about twenty feet at this point.



PROTESTANT CHURCH

Wachbach, Wurtemberg

Built about A. D. 1100

A more modern institution, held in high esteem by the people, is the "Bibliothek," or public library. The library was founded only a few years ago, largely through the efforts of Josef Heuberger, the leading tailor of the village, who serves as librarian. The library contains more than 600 volumes to which the writer has added "Harbaugh's Harfe," Daniel Miller's publications and several other books touching upon Pennsylvania German life.

The cemetery in Wachbach is an enclosure of about four acres, well filled with graves. All are marked by large, white, wooden crosses, excepting the graves of several of the Freiherren von Adelsheim, which have monuments of stone. The cemetery has been buried over several times, it being the custom to fill up and regrade the entire plot when it becomes filled with graves. Bodies are laid side by side, in the order of death, without regard to church or creed.

There are two churches in Wachbach, one Catholic, the other Protestant. The village maintained a Hebrew synagogue until a few years ago, when several hundred persons of that faith, whose forefathers had lived in Wachbach for centuries, made an exodus from it. Three or four Hebrew families remain.

The Catholic Church is a handsome new building erected a few years ago. It replaced an older church, which was then taken down. Father August Weber, the priest in charge, is about thirty-six years of age and is a man of pleasing personality and kindly nature. The writer dined with him at the Lamm. He asked many questions which showed an intelligent interest in things American. He stood in prayer before and after the meal.

The Protestant Church is of interest because of the age of the building, which according to the pastor, Rev. Carl Weiss, is 700 to 900 years. The building is rectangular in shape and has a bell tower and steeple upon the end fronting upon the street. The tower also shelters the town clock, the striking of which can be heard over the entire village. The walls of the church are about six feet thick, built of stone and plastered with a grayish colored mortar. An enclosed gallery, or passageway, connects the church tower with the third floor of the adjoining house, giving a quaint but pleasing appearance to the whole of the church property. The passageway was erected many years ago and is still used for the

convenience of the sexton when ringing the church bell. The interior of the church is equally interesting. The pews in the nave and upon the gallery, which runs along three sides, are constructed of plain boards, unpainted, but polished to a lustre by the comings and goings of the worshippers for hundreds of years. The pulpit is of the "wine goblet" variety, such as was formerly contained in the old Spies' Church, in Alsace Township, and in the old St. John's Church, at Gibraltar, Robeson Township, this county. The choir comprises the room, or recess, under the tower, and is far more ornate than the remainder of the interior. It contains a life-size image, in stone or plaster, of the Savior upon the cross; also several smaller crucifixes and numerous tablets and monuments to the dead. The most striking memorial is a bas-relief, carved in stone, of one of the early Freiherren von Adelsheim. The Freiherr of the bas-relief had two wives, who pre-deceased him. To their memory he erected a tablet, in which they are both made to kneel before him in suppliant attitude. The pew of the Frieherren von Adelsheim is a large, enclosed box, containing chairs instead of benches.

Rev. Carl Weiss, the Protestant clergyman, is a man of high talents and great charm of manner. He and Rev. Father Weber are warm personal friends. After Rev. Weiss had shown the writer the property of the Protestant Church, he proposed showing him the Catholic Church also, which he did with perfect freedom and unstinted praise of the priest and people.

The records of the births, baptisms and marriages of the Protestant Church were searched with great care by the pastor for entries relating to the Rothermel family. The search, however, shed no additional light upon the history of the family. According to Rev. Weiss, the records of this church were all destroyed in the Thirty Years' War, which extended from 1618 to 1648. After that troublesome period, the keeping of records was not resumed for nearly 100 years. The earliest records in the possession of Rev. Weiss were made in the year 1733, which was three years after John Rothermel and his family sailed for America. It is remarkable, however, that the name of Rothermel nowhere occurs in these records from 1733 to the present time. This fact argues conclusively that the family of John Rothermel

was the only Rothermel family in Wachbach, in 1730, when he and his family removed from the village, never to return.

Inquiry from Father Weber was equally fruitless, his church records dating from 1806, prior to which time the Catholic Church of Wachbach had been successively a part of the congregation of the neighboring villages of Apfelbach and Stuppach. Again, upon visiting the "rathhaus," or town hall, and inquiring of Herr Pflueger, the "schultheiss," whose office conforms largely to that of burgess in the State of Pennsylvania, it was learned that the civil authorities in Germany have kept family records only since the year 1876, prior to which time such records were kept exclusively by the ecclesiastical authorities.

The names of the present inhabitants of Wachbach and Mergentheim do not seem strange to a Pennsylvania German. Besides those elsewhere mentioned in this article, the following were also noted: Ohlinger, Schell, Wiessner, Stahl, Kurz, Hoffman, Merz, Werner, Riegel, Brunner, Holl, Schoener, Strohacker, Roesser, Kreuz, Busch, Schuettler, Kaiser and Kantner. The courteous postmaster at Wachbach is the ubiquitous John Smith, who writes his name, as is to be expected, Johann Schmidt.

The name of Rothermel is not unknown in Wachbach and representatives of the family are now living in a number of nearby places. One of the residents of the village has a son-in-law by the name of Rothermel, who lives in a neighboring town. It is also interesting to note that the names of Zimmerman and Feterholf are still found among the residents of the village.

At the suggestion of Rev. Weiss, the writer called upon Rev. Schnizer, pastor of the Protestant Church in the nearby town of Mergentheim. Rev. Schnizer had no records of the Rothermel family, but referred the writer to Wallhausen, a village somewhat larger than Wachbach, and situated about twenty American miles to the southeast. Here was found Gotthilf Rothermel, a "schlosser," or blacksmith and wheelwright. He was an intelligent man of forty, of good appearance and presence. He received the writer with candor and hospitality and altogether impressed him very favorably. He owns his home and blacksmith shop, both of which have been newly rebuilt within a few years. His ancestors

have been of the same occupation for several generations and have lived in Wallhausen continuously since the time of Gotthilf Rothermel's great-grandfather, and perhaps longer. The Wallhausen Rothermels are Protestants in religion.

Mr. Rothermel is the inventor of a system of springs for use on automobiles intended to supply the resiliency and take the place of rubber tires. His invention is patented by the German government and he is desirous of having it introduced in America. He has a wife and two daughters.

At Frankfort-on-the-Main, about seventy-five miles distant from Wachbach, the writer met by a mere chance, two men of his own name, with both of whom he was greatly pleased. The one was Jacob Rothermel, who has a large "moebelgeschaeft," or furniture factory, at No. 30 Meisengasse, and a furniture store at No. 4 Bethmann strasse. The other was Claus Rothermel, who resides at No. 15 Hamburger strasse, and is bookkeeper and buyer for a mercantile house. They are both members of the Protestant Church. Claus Rothermel's ancestors lived in a place near Wachbach, and, although he had never heard of any American Rothermels before, he thought the probability of kinship with them was strong. The writer was in the home of Claus Rothermel and met his wife and daughters, two lovely children, named Lulu and Helma.

The only other European Rothermels met by the writer were a "landwirth," farmer, and a "meisterschuhmacher," in Heidelberg. They were cordial and showed much interest upon learning that there were Rothermels in America. A chance remark made by the "landwirth" Rothermel was a bit surprising and is worthy of mention. Said he, "I never knew that any of the Rothermels had gone to America, but I have often heard that we have a fortune to get from there." The Rothermels of Heidelberg are members of the Catholic Church.

It is probable that the Rothermels of Wallhausen and Frankfort are remote kinspeople of the Rothermels of Berks County. This theory is supported by the proximity of their places of residence to the home of the pioneer family, and is further strengthened by the fact of their religion, they having adhered to the Protestant faith from time immemorial.

The Rothermels of Europe, wherever met with, were found to be law-abiding, respectable citizens. They were all engaged in honorable occupations, and appeared to enjoy the respect of the communities in which they live. They all spell their names as the Rothermels of Berks County spell it.

The Wachbach of to-day is no doubt but little changed from the Wachbach which John Rothermel left in 1730. Many of the houses then standing, are standing yet. It has all the evidence of antiquity now, but it was an ancient village then. The old castle, which was two centuries old in his day, is still intact and occupied, although its moats are sunken gardens and the necessity for a stronghold no longer remains. The old mill, with its eaves almost touching the ground, was more than 400 years old when John Rothermel was born, but it is still grinding grain for man and beast. The old church, which doubtless was the shrine in which the pioneer family sat and worshipped, is still the center of a zealous religious life. The changes that have come are the resistless changes of the centuries. Electric lights are now in the village. The McCormick reaper has supplanted the sickle. Sectarian bitterness has died out and the descendants of those who once waged bloody wars in the name of religion live side by side in peace and good-will, each apparently realizing that all have been journeying upon the same road, which, like all human highways, leads now through the wilderness and now through the open fields and sunshine.

While the descendants of John and Sybilla Rothermel may not regret that their ancestors sought a new home in a new country, none who may visit Wachbach will fail to appreciate the open-hearted hospitality of its people and their apparent freedom from all insincerity, falsehood, pride and guile.

READING'S GERMAN READING ASSOCIATION—1803-1840.

A Paper read before the Historical Society December 12, 1911, by REV. J. W. EARLY.

PROBABLY it will be a matter of surprise to many to be informed that more than one hundred years ago, a very successful "Reading Club," or "Literary Association," existed in this city. That it made use of the German language goes without saying, as that was almost the universal language of our people at that time. At one time, after the society had existed about twenty years, a proposition was made to purchase English books likewise. But it was negatived as a matter not feasible at the time. The number of books owned by the society must have been considerable, for one of the lost books was numbered 1119, as reported in the minutes.

For about thirty years the organization seems to have been quite prosperous. But during the last ten years it declined rapidly, and was finally disbanded. We hope no one will conclude that it fell a victim to its disregard of the popular superstition that Friday is an unlucky day, for all of its regular meetings were held on Friday evenings.

For a short time the meetings were held in the Reformed school house. Then, without assigning any special reason, the association transferred its sessions to the Lutheran school house at the southwest corner of Sixth and Washington streets.

Its influence must have been considerable. Its membership embraced Hamburg, Kutztown, Oley, Alsace, Exeter and other sections of the county, as well as the counties of Lancaster and Lehigh. About half a dozen women were among its active members. They served on committees and filled offices equally with the males. The last librarian was Miss Margaret Reichert (or Richards), the daughter of Matthias Reichert (Richards). She

was the sister of Dr. John W. Richards, pastor of Trinity Church in the early fifties.

There were only two regular presidents of the body during the period of its existence—Rev. Philip R. Pauli during the first seven years, and Rev. H. A. Muhlenberg, D. D., during the last thirty. There were also only two treasurers—Rev. William Boos, 1803-1810, and John Messersmith, 1810-1840. The first secretary, Benjamin Schneck, removed from Reading in 1804. Christopher Scherer then served until 1830. After his death, Charles Kessler took his place. John Messersmith also held the office of librarian for a number of years. He was succeeded by Miss Margaret Richards.

The association also had a library committee consisting of three members. This, too, seemed very nearly a fixed quantity, as only eight names appear on it during the history of the association. The number of active members was never a very large one, probably forty at any one time.

The income was considerable. The dues as well as the penalties were quite high. At first $2.00, then $4.00, constituted a person a member. This was subsequently raised to five dollars. The fines varied from 12½ to 50 cents. The receipts of a single evening sometimes amounted to $30.00 or $40.00, and those of an entire year approached $130 or more. Owing to the fact that quite a number of members had dropped out, and to the liberality of the Society in the purchase of books, only a little more than $300 was on hand at the time of disbanding.

It may be well to present a brief résumé of the account of the organization of the association as indicated by the minutes, the rules and regulations adopted, a list of the original members, an account of the disbanding and the disposition of the books, as well as of the balance of the funds distributed.

On Friday evening, May 13, 1803, at seven o'clock, a number of the residents of Reading met in the Reformed school house for the purpose of establishing a "German Reading Society." These are the names as recorded: Jacob Schneider, John Walther, Franz Ritter, Johan Spaeth, Johan K. Messerschmidt, Philip Pauli, Benjamin Schneck, Johan Schnell, Wilhelm Boas, Christoph Scherer, Daniel Rose, Johan Boas, Carl Kessler, Friedrich

Bischoff, Johan Ritter, Jacob Guthardt, Wilhelm Schoener, Jr., Peter Aurandt, Gottfried Eberle, Heinrich Diehl, Friedrich Schmidt, Friedrich Moers, Joseph Hoch, Gottfried Rieman, Adam Krauser and John Spyker. John Spayd was elected temporary president, and Charles Kessler, secretary. It was agreed that the regular officers should be a president, a secretary and a treasurer. The Rev. Mr. Pauli was elected president; Benjamin Schneck, secretary, and Rev. William Boas, treasurer. These at once entered upon their duties. The name "Die Readinger Deutsche Lese-Gesellschaft" (Reading German Reading Association) was adopted. A committee, consisting of the president, Christoph Scherer, Carl Kessler, Friedrich Schmidt and Jacob Schneider, was appointed to draw up rules for the government of the society, for consideration and action at the next meeting. Another committee, John Spaeth, Carl Kessler and Jacob Schneider, was appointed to secure books. The society then adjourned to meet again, at the same place, in three weeks, on June 3, 1803.

At this meeting the committee reported eighteen lengthy rules. About a dozen of these were readily adopted. Serious objections were raised to some of the others. After a full and free discussion, another committee of nine members, with the president at the head, was appointed to thoroughly digest these rules and report thereon at the next meeting. They then adjourned to meet again on the 17th of June. At this third meeting the last committee presented a full written report and the rules were finally adopted. Instead of being designated a constitution, for which they are plainly intended, they are denominated "Fundamental Rules of Reading's German Reading Association." The twenty-six persons named above, John Walther being substituted for John Spyker, then pledged themselves to join in the forming of such a society.

The rules state that the object of the association was to secure a suitable collection of books for the gratification of the tastes and the intellectual development of the members. Although not so called, it really was intended to be a Library Association.

The rules provided for four regular meetings a year, to be held on the second Friday of February, May, August and November, the annual election to be at the May meeting. The

initiation fee was fixed at two dollars, and the quarterly dues at fifty cents. The membership was limited to fifty, and women were eligible to admission. Various provisions were made for the regulation of minor details.

A number of names, apparently the original signatures, not found in the original list, are attached to these rules, viz.: Samuel Mackell, Henry A. Muhlenberg, George D. B. Keim, George Eberle, Daniel D. B. Keim, Matthias Reichert, John Krauth, Elizabeth Feger, Gottlieb Jungman, Benjamin Schneider, Daniel Soder, Peter Guthman, Daniel Boas, Francis Boyer, George Boyer, A. Hatzfeldt, Anthony Bickel, Samuel Ritter, John E. Ruhl, Michael Croll, H. B. Sage and Charles Bruckman.

There were about thirty others whose names are recorded in the minutes as having been elected to membership at various times, but their names do not appear in any of the lists. Among them are Rev. Mr. Knoske, Rev. Mr. Lehman, Rev. Mr. Herman, Rev. Mr. Heine and other prominent citizens of Berks and the neighboring counties, including a number of women.

The great difficulty with which the society had to contend from the beginning seems to have been absenteeism and failure to pay dues, although there was what might have been considered quite a respectable attendance during the first twenty years. For a time it averaged about one-half of the members. Then it dwindled to one-third or one-fourth. From 1831 more than half the regular meetings were omitted, and when held, not more than from three to six were in attendance. In most instances the absence seemed to be in order to avoid the payment of dues. At nearly every meeting after this time, names were stricken from the roll. Only a round dozen were left to wind up its affairs, and yet the income seems to have warranted the payment of ten dollars per annum to the librarian for caring for the books.

At a meeting, apparently a special one, held April 6, 1838, Messrs. Ritter, Moers, Schneider, Boas and Kessler being present, it was "Resolved, That this society disband, and the same is disbanded from this day forth." A committee, consisting of Messrs. Boas, Moers and Kessler, was to report on the state of affairs on the following Tuesday a week, April 17. Apparently the meet-

ing thus ordered was never held, for there is no record of any further meetings until August 9, 1840. This meeting was held at the residence of the librarian. Messrs. Muhlenberg, Schoener, Ritter, Moers, Schneider, Keim and Kessler were in attendance. The treasurer reported $312.56 on hand. The audit showed the account to be correct. This amount was on deposit with Messrs. Stichter and McKnight. It was then "Resolved, That the books be distributed among the members," and Messrs. Muhlenberg, J. F. Moers and C. Kessler were appointed to divide the books into twelve parts, that being the number of members remaining.

On August 27, 1840, Messrs. Muhlenberg, Ritter, Boas, Schoener, Moers, Leize, Schneider, Margaret Reichert, Mrs. McElroy and C. Kessler met at Mr. Muhlenberg's office and distributed the twelve portions of books, as had been arranged by the appointed committee, by lot, among themselves. Mr. Muhlenberg drew for Mr. Lobach, also for Mr. Keim, and Mrs. McElroy for J. W. Richards.

A financial statement was submitted at this meeting, showing that in addition to the amount above reported $19.50 was paid down by those present, bringing the total amount to $332.06. This was also divided into twelve parts of $27.67 each and distributed among the remaining members.

The receipt for this money is signed by Margaret H. Richards, John W. Richards, per E. L. McElroy, Henry Muhlenberg, Pres., John M. Keim, William Schoener, John Ritter, Johan F. Moers, Samuel Lobach, Daniel Schneider, Adam Leize and D. H. Boas.

A certain writer of that period, who seems to be much concerned about the welfare of the German Society and the Germans, deplores the fact very greatly that there was so little regard for German literature among those people. He would even have the shades of Klopstock, Goethe, Schiller, Herder, Berger, and others come forth and sing a Jeremiad concerning the lack of love for the German manifested by the public. He writes that this society had a library of over 3000 volumes. This is hardly correct. The whole number could not have exceeded 2000, if it even approached that.

But the writer quoted seems to have confounded several things. There must have been another association prior to the existence of this one, known as the German Society, or by some similar name, possibly in imitation of the German Society which had been in existence in Philadelphia for very many years. The evidence of the existence of the former is found in a certificate, declaring Franz Ritter a member of that body. He was elected August 7, 1798, and the certificate was issued January 7, 1799, from four to six years before the "Lese-Gesellschaft" was organized. These facts were obtained from clippings in the hands of the president of this Society.

The facts pertaining to the German Reading Association here given have been derived from the minute book, now in the possession of the Historical Society, the entries in which are in German script, except the last seven pages, which are in the handwriting of Charles Kessler, a printer, connected with the establishment of the "Reading Adler." Many additional details are necessarily omitted, those presented comprising the main features of the narrative of its official transactions.

The fact that this early literary association survived for nearly forty years, whilst so many other organizations in Reading formed for intellectual improvement collapsed within a much briefer period, is evidence of the zeal and public spirit of its promoters. It will be remembered that what is now the Reading Public Library, itself begun about five years after its German competitor, was compelled several times to suspend its operations for want of patronage. When the German Library was instituted, and indeed throughout its entire existence, a private collection of books was the possession of but a limited number of the wealthier class. In our day there exists a plethora of literature on all subjects, which is accessible to the masses upon the shelves of the free public libraries which have come to be regarded as a part of the necessary outfit of all considerable communities. In the earlier days books had to be sought for by their readers—in ours they are in some instances literally made to travel after them.

MEETINGS OF THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY 0F BERKS COUNTY, 1911.

A stated meeting of the Society was held March 14, 1911, the President presiding. In the absence of the Recording Secretary, the Librarian, Mr. Andrew Shaaber, was appointed Secretary *pro tem.*

The President read an address reviewing the work of the Society during the past year.

The Committee on Library reported that, in accordance with the action of the Council at its January meeting, the salary of the Librarian had been fixed at $20.00 per month, and allowance of admission fees of all new members who may be proposed by him and elected.

The following persons were elected to membership: Harvey C. Bickel, Washington, D. C., Levi M. Francis, Cyrus T. Fox, Samuel H. Ziegler, W. Harry Orr, Elmer J. Cake, John K. Hahn, Samuel A. Texter, Alexander F. Smith, Edward H. Knerr, John E. Kissinger, Ellwood H. Deysher, Fletcher E. Nyce, Reading.

Prof. Levi W. Mengel read a paper on "Former Scientists and Scientific Societies of Reading."

A stated meeting of the Society was held June 13, 1911, the President presiding.

An invitation was read from the Historical Committee of the Schuylkill County Centennial Association, inviting the Society to attend the exercises at Pottsville, on Historical Day, July 3, 1911, and requesting the selection of a representative of the Society to make a brief address on that occasion. On motion, the invitation was accepted, and the President was designated to make the address.

An invitation from the Berks County Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution, to attend the unveiling of a boulder marking the site of the Hessian Camp at Mineral Spring Park, on Wednesday, June 14, 1911, at 3.30 P. M., was read and accepted.

The following persons were elected to membership: Joseph Thomas, Edgar W. Alexander, H. John Herb, Jacob C. Bauder, Charles E. Leippe, Dr. Howard S. Reeser, Reading.

Dr. William H. Scholl read a paper on "Early Dentistry and Dental Practitioners of Reading."

Pursuant to appointment, the stated meeting of the Society was held in the old St. Gabriel's P. E. Church, Douglassville, Berks County, on Tuesday, September 12, 1911, at 2 o'clock P. M., the President presiding.

In the absence of the Recording Secretary, the Librarian, Mr. Andrew Shaaber, was appointed Secretary *pro tem.*

The President reported that in pursuance of the appointment by the Society he had delivered an address at Pottsville on Historical Day, July 3, last, on the occasion of the Centennial of the Formation of Schuylkill County.

The following were elected to membership: Wayne M. High, Isaiah Rambo, John M. Frame, Thomas T. Davis, Reading.

The following nominations for officers of the Society for the year 1912 were made, to be voted for at the stated meeting in December: President—Louis Richards; Vice-Presidents—S. E. Ancona, Richmond L. Jones, Daniel Miller, Dr. E. M. Herbst; Corresponding Secretary, George M. Jones; Recording Secretary—William Fegley; Treasurer—William M. Zechman.

The President read a paper on "The Ancient Swedish Settlement at Morlatton," which was discussed by several members present.

After adjournment those present visited the various sites of historical interest in the vicinity.

The stated annual meeting of the Society was held on December 12, 1911, the President presiding.

The President reported the deaths of the following members during the past year: Clarence H. Sembower, Henry A. Hoff, Jonathan G. Leinbach, Theodore I. Heizmann, Frederick W. Nicolls, and William D. Smith.

The following were elected to membership: Noel B. Witman, Douglassville; G. Walter Focht, Birdsboro; Charles S. Bower, Oley; Edwin A. Moore, West Philadelphia; W. S. Hamaker, Wyomissing; Frederick H. Muhlenberg, Charles H. Muhlenberg,

Samuel E. Bertolet, Wellington Bertolet, Rev. Charles E. Creitz, D.D., Charles K. Dick, Edward C. Nolan, Charles W. Benz, D. Nicholas Schaeffer, John H. Cheetham, Rev. M. Luther Zweizig, Stephen M. Meredith, Oliver S. Geiger, Emil L. Nuebling, Rev. Thomas W. Dickert, Frederick M. Smith, Dr. Samuel C. Ermentrout, Rev. George W. Nicely, Robert G. Bushong, Reading.

The Treasurer submitted his report of the General Fund and of the Building Fund for the fiscal year ending this date, duly audited by the Committee on Finance. (See below.)

Andrew Shaaber was elected a delegate to the sixth annual meeting of the Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies at Harrisburg on January 4, 1912, the President being authorized to appoint such additional delegates as may desire to attend.

The following persons nominated at the September meeting were elected officers of the Society for the ensuing year: President —Louis Richards; Vice-Presidents—S. E. Ancona, Richmond L. Jones, Daniel Miller, Dr. E. M. Herbst; Corresponding Secretary —George M. Jones; Recording Secretary—William Fegley; Treasurer—William M. Zechman.

The following were elected members of the Standing Committees for three years to fill vacancies consequent upon expiration of terms: Committee on Finance—Thomas P. Merritt; Committee on Library—B. Morris Strauss; Committee on Publication —Thomas C. Zimmerman. Edwin A. Quier was elected a member of the Committee on Finance for two years, to fill the unexpired term of William D. Smith, deceased.

Abraham H. Rothermel, Esq., read a paper on "The Pioneer Rothermel family of Berks County," and the Rev. J. W. Early a paper on "The German Reading Association of Reading, 1803-1840."

REPORT OF TREASURER FOR 1911.

General Fund.

Dr.

To balance, 1910, brought forward	$ 83 08	
" special contribution for Librarian	145 00	
" appropriation by County Commissioners	200 00	
" annual membership dues received	198 00	
" sales of Vol. 2 of Transactions	5 60	
		$631 68

Cr.

By salary of Librarian	$288 00	
" janitress' service	22 00	
" furniture and repairs to real estate	49 77	
" gas bills	24 12	
" water rent	7 50	
" printing	45 27	
" postage, stationery, etc	30 34	
		$467 00
Cash balance		$164 68

Building Fund.

Dr.

To balance, 1910, brought forward	$185 75	
" interest on $1000 L. V. R. R. Co. bond	43 27	
		$229 02

Conrad Weiser Memorial Fund.

To amount in Treasury December 12, 1911 ..... $ 86 59

OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES,

1912.

President, LOUIS RICHARDS.

Vice-Presidents:

S. E. ANCONA,
RICHMOND L. JONES,
DANIEL MILLER,
Dr. EDWIN M. HERBST.

Corresponding Secretary, GEORGE M. JONES.

Recording Secretary, WILLIAM FEGLEY.

Treasurer, WILLIAM M. ZECHMAN.

Committee on Finance:

C. H. SCHAEFFER, one year.
EDWIN A. QUIER, two years.
T. P. MERRITT, three years.

Committee on Library:

Dr. C. R. SCHOLL, one year.
Rev. J. W. EARLY, two years.
B. MORRIS STRAUSS, three years.

Committee on Publication:

M. L. MONTGOMERY, one year.
MILFORD N. RITTER, two years.
T. C. ZIMMERMAN, three years.

ANCIENT MILESTONES OF BERKS COUNTY HIGHWAYS

Sequel to Article Read Before the Society on Sept. 13, 1910, by MORTON L. MONTGOMERY, Esq.

On pages 50 to 68 there appears an article entitled "Ancient Milestones of Berks County Highways," which I prepared for the Historical Society and read at a meeting on September 13, 1910. It embraced the Tulpehocken Road, the Lancaster Road and the Dry Tavern Road, three of the King's Highways in the county, along which milestones had been planted by the Colonial Government.

Since the publication of that article I found two additional highways in the upper northeastern section of the county and the third in the extreme southern section, which were laid out and established many years before the Revolution for the purpose of facilitating the trading relations between Philadelphia and the early settlements which had been made towards the Blue Mountain and the South Mountain, as well as the affairs of government, and milestones were set up along these highways also. One of them crosses the county line near where the village of Chapel, in Hereford Township, is situated; another where the Schwenkfelder Meeting-House came to be located long afterward, in the same township, now the extreme northeastern corner of Washington Township (having been taken from Hereford in 1839), distant from each other on the way to the northwest from two to five miles until they meet at the Lutheran Church (now Grimsville) in Greenwich Township, and the third in Caernarvon Township.

THE ALBANY ROAD.

The former of these two upper roads is the earlier. I am led to say so because, in 1764, an application was made to the Court of Quarter Sessions of the county for a public road "from the place where the Macungy Road meets the great road from

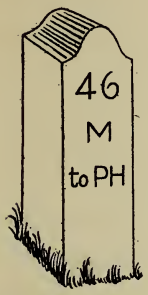
Maxatawny to Philadelphia, thence by lands of Henry Bortz, Ludwig Bitting and Richard Gregory, as far as to the new Maxatawny Road that leads to Philadelphia, near the Mayberry Furnace," in length one mile and 261 perches; and this legal proceeding establishes the fact beyond question. In later days it came to be known by tradition as the "Albany Road," though mentioned on the county records as the Maxatawny Road, in order to distinguish it from the new Maxatawny Road from Levan's, having led from the central section of Albany Township, the most northern township of the county.

The course of this highway from that section ran as follows: Eastwardly by way of Kempton (where it crossed the Maiden Creek) and Wessnersville; thence southwardly into Greenwich Township and through the township southeastwardly by way of the Lutheran Church at Grimsville into Maxatawny Township; thence southeastwardly through the township in a direction generally parallel with the county line, by way of Monterey (where it crossed a King's Highway from Reading by way of Levan's to Easton), into Longswamp Township; thence in the same direction through the township by way of Mertztown and Red Lion into Hereford Township; and thence in the same direction through the township by way of Seisholtzville, Perryville, Treichlerville and Herefordville into Philadelphia County (Montgomery since 1784), a total length of about 25 miles; and from there it continued southeastwardly to Philadelphia by way of Pennsburg, Green Lane, Sumneytown, North Wales and White Marsh, about 42 miles farther. From a point near the Lutheran Church, this highway was extended westwardly in 1769 in a straight line, by way of Lenhartsville (where it crossed the Maiden Creek), to Hamburg, in length ten miles and three-quarters.

Milestones were established along this highway from Philadelphia* to a point near Seisholtzville, and in July, 1912, I traversed the course for five miles eastward to the county line, to ascertain which of them, if any, were still in place. The last stone in the county was reported to have been "47," but it is not in place, having been removed in repairing the road some years

*From Spring House to Sumneytown they were set up in 1767.

ago and used in the rebuilding of a stone barn (Wetzel's) nearby.†



The 46-milestone is standing on the north side of the road, three-tenths of a mile east of the cross-roads at Harlem, the point where the Macungy road crosses the old Maxatawny (Albany) Road in the direction of the Mayberry Furnace, the Mount Pleasant Furnace and the Colebrookdale Furnace, old industries operated in the eastern section of the county many years before the Revolution. It is made of red sandstone, in dimensions 9 inches broad by 8 inches thick, and it projects out of the ground 3 feet. I found it erect, in a good state of preservation. The 46 and M of the inscription on it were readily distinguishable. Originally, it is supposed to have been like the illustration; and it is supposed that the year 1776 also was inscribed above the "46," but this is no longer visible if it had ever been there.

The 45-milestone is standing erect, exactly one mile from the 46-stone, a short distance east of the Peter Kehs dwelling (now Pfadenbauer), against the stone wall of an abandoned barn. The inscription is not distinguishable, but the dimensions and the material are the same as the one mentioned.

The 44-milestone was not in its place. By the cyclometer measurement of my bicycle, it must have stood about 100 feet east of the cross-roads at Treichlerville, but it is supposed to have been removed when the Green Lane and Goschenhoppen Turnpike was constructed from Green Lane to that place in 1851.

†Milestone "52" was established in Mertztown, opposite the Trexler Inn (now Biery). It was broken off and the portion above ground was permitted to stand along the fence on the north side of the highway for many years undisturbed, until the great fire at the town in 1902, when it was broken into several irregular pieces by the intense heat. Mr. Edwin H. Trexler kept it until September, 1912, when he donated it to the Historical Society of Berks County. It is of light red sandstone, in dimensions 16 inches long, 11 inches wide, 4½ inches thick. The inscription is not legible. It is different in form and appearance from the other milestones on this highway; but it would appear from this milestone that the stone had been set up to this point, 52 miles from Philadelphia.

Dr. Austin Hottenstein, who has practiced medicine in that vicinity and traveled along this highway for upwards of 40 years, never saw or learned of any other stone from Seisholtzville to Grimsville.

Two other turnpikes, still in operation, meet at that point in the road, and the index boards indicate as follows:

North to Shimersville, 4 miles (in Berks County ¾ m.)

South to Clayton*, 2½ miles (in Berks County 2½ m.)

East to Green Lane, 9½ miles (in Berks County 2 m.)

Nearly opposite the dwelling house of Joseph M. Griesemer there stands a milestone of the same shape and material, about 1,000 feet east from the Treichlerville cross-roads, but the inscription was apparently changed by the turnpike company when the 44-stone was removed and transplanted to its present position, its arrangement being in an upright line:—42 TO P 9 TO G, the P indicating Philadelphia and the G Green Lane.

The 41-milestone is half buried in the grass at the roadside, 600 feet west of the county line at the intersection of the public road which leads to Clayton, and the inscription is arranged similar to that on the 42 stone:—41 TO P 8 TO G. Both of them are very plain.

It is evident that the first two original milestones set up in Berks County along this highway must have been removed by the turnpike company, and the removal must have been caused by changing the point of beginning at Philadelphia in the construction of improved highways from that city.

About 60 years ago, before the construction of the East Penn Railroad, many taverns were carried on along this thoroughfare in order to accommodate the numerous teams which hauled grain, flour, whiskey, oil, &c., in great quantities in large covered wagons, drawn by four or six horses, to Philadelphia, and brought in return store supplies of all kinds, flax-seed, &c. The teams were generally in parties which traveled together, from 10 to 20 in a row. Beginning at the county line, going westward for 10 miles, the taverns were—

Gery's,	Gery's (Harlem),
Hillegass' (Chapel),	Seisholtzville,
Treichlerville,	Reiter's (Moll's),

*Hereford Turnpike Road Company incorporated February 27, 1855.

Bear's,	Wertz's,
Romig's,	Mertztown,
Christ's,	Leibensperger's,
Longswamp (Trexler's),	Betz's,

Grim's (near old Lutheran Church).

THE MAXATAWNY ROAD.

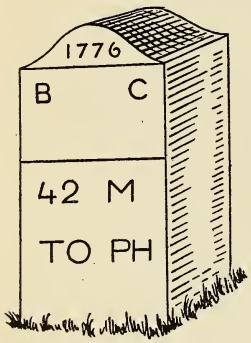
The other of the two highways led from Levan's (whose place was situated along the Sacony Creek, near the present site of Kutztown) in Maxatawny Township, and extended southeastwardly through this township by way of Lyons into Rockland Township; thence in the same direction through the township by way of Stony Point into District Township; thence through the township eastwardly by way of Fredericksville into Hereford township; and thence through the township southeastwardly by way of Huff's Church, DeLong's Tannery, Clayton, and the Schwenkfelder Meeting-House into Philadelphia County, a total length of about 16 miles; and from the county line it continued in a southeastwardly direction to Philadelphia, by way of Hillegas, Green Lane and Sumneytown, where it changed to a southwardly direction to Skippack by way of Salfordville and Lederachville; thence to a southeastwardly direction by way of Centre Square and White Marsh, where it intercepted the King's Highway from Philadelphia to Bethlehem; and thence by way of Flourtown, Chestnut Hill and Germantown to Philadelphia, a total distance of 42 miles from the county line.

In looking up the early road records of Berks County, I found the entry of this road in the index for Maxatawny roads in the year 1755 (being one of the first recorded in the county) as follows:

"Beginning near Daniel Levan's house, thence by lands of Conrad Manusmith, George Boone, Frederick Kiefer, Martin Boyer, George Oyster, thence crossing the line of Hereford Township by lands of Richard Gregory, ——— Bennetch, John Bechtel and Christopher Schultz, and ending in the county line," where it met a continuation of the same public road which

was established in Philadelphia County. On the draft filed, the Mayberry Furnace is mentioned as situated near the highway, a short distance south of the cross-roads at Richard Gregory's (now Huff's Church).

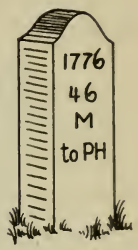
I was not able to find any reference to this highway, nor to the other, in the *Colonial Records* and the *Pennsylvania Archives*. The one from Albany Township was a recognized road on the records before 1755, and not being recorded in the county, it must have been established before 1752 whilst the territory lying towards the Blue Mountain was still a part of Philadelphia County.



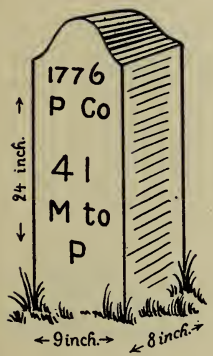
In July, 1912, I found ancient milestones along this Maxatawny Road also, from Huff's Church in Berks County to Skippack in Montgomery County, made of the same material and practically of the same dimensions, and located on the northerly side of the road.

The first stone in Berks County, going westward, is about 1,000 feet west of the county line, and of the Schwenkfelder Meeting-House (built there in 1824); and it is a short distance east of the lane which leads to the residence of Morris Y. Schultz (formerly Jeremiah Schultz), and seven-tenths of a mile east of the cross-roads at Clayton. The accompanying illustration shows its appearance. It is made of red sandstone, in dimensions 12 inches wide by 9 inches thick, and it projects three feet out of the ground, and it was in perfect condition when I saw it. The inscription is legible and indicates that it is situated in Berks County, 42 miles from Philadelphia, and that it was set up in 1776.

The 43-milestone is three-tenths of a mile west of Clayton, in good condition; the 44-stone is missing, having stood near the site of the DeLong Tannery; and the 45-stone is a short distance east of the "State Road," which leads from Shimersville, by way of Dale, to Boyertown and Pottstown.

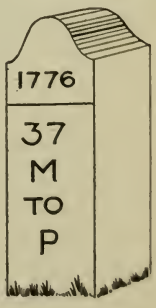


The 46-milestone is situated about 500 feet east of the cross-roads at Huff's Church; made of light red sandstone, 9 inches wide and 8 inches thick, and projects 32 inches out of ground. It is in a fine state of preservation, and the inscription is still recognizable, though rather faint. The accompanying illustration is a correct likeness of it. It has been said that the 47-stone was set up at the same time along this highway, nearly a mile west of the cross-roads, but it is missing.*



Going eastward from the county line, I found the 41-milestone eight-tenths of a mile from the line, standing on a flat hill stone and leaning against a wire fence. It is made of dark red sandstone, in dimensions 9 inches wide and 8 inches thick and 24 inches long (full length, apparently some portion of it broken off at the bottom). It is in a good state of preservation, and the inscription is somewhat plainer than that on the 42-milestone. The illustration shows its appearance, and the inscription indicates that it was set up in 1776 in Philadelphia County, 41 miles from Philadelphia.

I found the 40, 39 and 38 stones in place, of the same material and dimensions, but there is no year at the top.

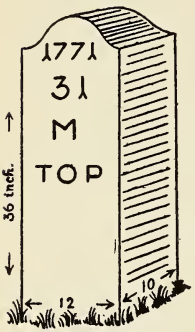


The 37-milestone is in place, opposite the two-story frame dwelling of Henry Christman. It is in fine condition, erect, and the inscription is plain. I examined this stone carefully in order to satisfy myself that the year was 1776, and I became satisfied that it was, after taking an impression of it on paper.

I did not find the 36-stone, nor the 35-stone, in place. The 34-stone at Green Lane, and the 33-stone at Sumneytown, were not in place according to my measurement, doubtless

*Frank Brizenhoff, of Stony Point, and Amos Barto, of Lyons, who traveled many years along this highway from Kutztown to Huff's Church, never saw or heard of any milestones in that section of it, about 10 miles in length.

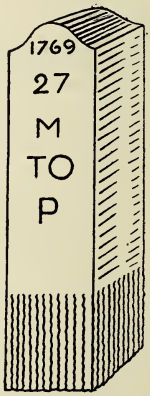
changed on account of establishing the turnpikes at those two towns.



I found the 32-stone at Woxall Tavern (having taken the right-hand road at the fork beyond Sumneytown, up a steep, long grade). The top of the stone seemed to be broken off, for it was not like the tops of the others mentioned. The 31-stone is in a fine state, and the inscription is very plain. I looked carefully at the year and I was satisfied that it is 1771.

The 30-stone I found lying against a wire fence, exposed full length (4 feet), at the proper distance; inscription plain, with the top of the stone worn off. The 29-stone was in place, with the inscription legible, and the 28-stone was also in place, at the entrance to the Lederachville creamery, with the inscription legible.

I found the 27-stone at the proper point along the road, but it was lying down, exposed full length, on account of trolley railroad construction; and the inscription was very plain, including the year, as shown in the illustration, and it was complete in all its outlines. The 26-stone was also lying exposed full length, complete in form, and the inscription was plain, without a year. The 25-stone is in the town of Skippack, about the centre, set in the face of the yard stone wall of S. A. Metz's property; inscription very plain, without a year.



It appears that there are only two original stones in Berks County along the Albany Road which have not been removed or changed, and the inscription on either of them is not distinct enough to determine with certainty when they were put up. But a number of the original stones have been found along the Maxatawny Road which have continued in place, not changed, and the inscriptions on them would seem to indicate with certainty that they had been set up at different times at

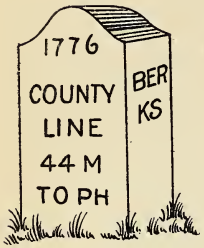
varying distances from Philadelphia, and that those in Berks County were set up in 1776; and also, that the two original stones, undisturbed, on the Albany Road, judging from their similarity in material, size and style of inscription to the stones on the Maxatawny Road, were set up about the same time. It having been customary for the Colonial Government before the Revolution to put up milestones along the King's Highways, and the Revolution having started before 1776, it is probable that the State Government, in appreciation of this useful custom, set up those in Berks County.

There was no turnpike on the Maxatawny Road at any time, but it was traveled as much as the other road, with as many taverns to accommodate the teams and teamsters.

An old man, 75 years of age, told me that he was brought up in Berks County and lived there many years along the Maxatawny Road, in the vicinity of DeLong's Tannery, and that this road was commonly called the "Teufel's Loch Weg" (Devil's Hole Road), because, many years before his time, a team had stuck in the mud near the tannery and the teamster, verily believing that the devil had taken possession of him and his horses and he was therefore unable to move, ventilated his anger in great profanity until the devil departed when he extricated himself by the aid of other teamsters. From that time it has been alluded to as the "Devil's Hole Road" in that section of the country for many miles. The old man laughed heartily as he pointed out the hollow in the mountain between Clayton and Treichlerville where the incident occurred, and I showed my appreciation of his kindly assistance to me in my researches by joining in the laughter.

THE CONESTOGA ROAD.

The earliest "King's Highway" in the extreme southern section of Berks County was laid out in 1738 from Lancaster to the Coventry Iron Works, on French Creek, in Chester County, passing through Caernarvon Township from west to east, in almost a straight line, in length three miles. It came to be commonly called the "Old Horse Shoe Road," and a turnpike was authorized on it in 1814, which was finished in 1819. It connected with the highway from Philadelphia to Lancaster at Downingtown.



Milestones were set up along this road, and one was placed on the county line between Berks and Chester Counties, 44 miles from Philadelphia. I found this stone in fine condition (August, 1912) on the south side of the highway, about 500 feet east of the intersection of the public road which leads to Elverson. Its dimensions are 12 inches wide, 6 inches thick, 24 inches out of the ground, made of dark red sand stone. The accompanying etching is a correct likeness of it. It is the only boundary stone which I found not set with the direction of the line, but transversely to it. The name BERKS is on the westerly end, as indicated, and the name CHESTER (in two lines) is on the easterly.

I found no other milestones on this highway from the easterly line to the westerly, and no person of the vicinity saw any or heard of any for many years past.

TRANSACTIONS OF THE
HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF BERKS COUNTY

VOL. III 1912 No. 3

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS

At the Stated Meeting of the Society held March 12, 1912

"The work of the Society has been carried on during the past year along its accustomed lines and with substantial progress. The net gain in membership has been about 20, after allowance for losses by death and the dropping from the roll of several for non-payment of dues, making the present membership 230. The members who have died during the year to this date are Clarence H. Sembower, Jonathan G. Leinbach, Theodore I. Heizmann, Matthan Harbster, William D. Smith, Henry A. Hoff, Frederick W. Nicolls and B. F. Hunsicker—the first five named being life members. A considerable proportion of the new members has been secured through the personal solicitation of the Librarian, Mr. Shaaber. It has very properly become the practice to interview prospective members before their names have been proposed for election, and to enroll them only after the initiatory dues have been paid. In general, the response to notices of current dues has been quite satisfactory. By provision of the by-laws, delinquency in payment of dues for one year works forfeiture of membership, but delinquents may be reinstated at any time upon payment of all arrearages. This rule of forfeiture has, in practice, been construed liberally, and invoked only in cases where the prospect of payment is hopeless.

SALES WOULD REIMBURSE THE SOCIETY.

"Our finances are in a satisfactory condition, and no debts have been incurred which were not warranted by the current revenues. The Transactions of the Society for 1910 and 1911 have

not yet been published, in part for the reason that the funds have not been fully adequate for the purpose. A large number of the second volume of the Transactions in bound form, issued two years ago, are still on hand owing to the failure of members to apply for them upon the conditions stipulated, which are, the payment of $1 per copy, with allowance for pamphlet annuals returned. It is indispensable, if publication is to be continued, that this surplus shall be disposed of. An earnest appeal is therefore made to the membership to purchase the residue of Volume 1 and thus reimburse the Society in some measure for the cost of its publication.

RECEIVE MANY DONATIONS.

"The accessions to the Society's library and museum have been steadily increasing, through the liberality of members and the public in general. They embrace bound volumes of old local newspapers, books, manuscripts and curios illustrating the home and industrial life of past generations. Some of the donations merit special mention. By the family of the late Louis Ritter there was contributed a very large number of books, mostly German, which constituted the residuum of the old Adler bookstore, together with others forming part of the German Library Association constituted upwards of a century ago. From Edward H. Knerr there has been received a considerable collection of books, originally part of the library of the late Henry M. Keim. By the estate of Mrs. Caroline H. Bruckmann there were donated bound volumes of several old German newspapers, published in this county, with a number of books of local interest. State and government publications reach us regularly, as also the pamphlet issues of other Historical Societies with which we exchange. Many local publications of an official character are accumulated from time to time, it being one of our objects to secure the printed transactions of all our local official bodies for purposes of reference by writers and others in search for specific facts. Contributions of all kinds are regularly acknowledged to the donors themselves, as well as through the medium of the reports of our meetings furnished to the city newspapers. Many who visit our rooms for the first time are surprised at the extent of our accumulations. As our rooms are open daily, with the Librarian in constant at-

tendance, the opportunity ought to be more generally availed of by our citizens. Much correspondence reaches us from individuals and societies within and outside of the State, containing requests for biographical and genealogical information presumed to be in our possession.

MEETINGS WELL ATTENDED.

"Our meetings, both of the Council—the administrative body—and of the Society, continue to be fairly well attended, and the papers read at each session of the latter, elicit much information upon local historical subjects in digested form, the design being to encourage as much as possible original investigation into the various topics treated. The most difficult part of our work is to secure writers sufficiently well informed, and possessed of the requisite zeal and ability to qualify them for these literary undertakings. By the quality of our literary output, the reputation of the Society as an historical factor is estimated, both at home and abroad.

"Of the Federation of Pennsylvania Historical Societies, which meets annually at Harrisburg, we are not very active members, for the reason that its undertakings are on so great a scale, and of so wide a scope, that we find it impossible, in the multiplicity of our home work, to comply with the far-reaching requirements of its plan. We, nevertheless, approve of its general purpose, pay our membership dues, report to it the outline of our proceedings, and send a delegate—usually our Librarian—to participate in its annual meetings.

PARTICIPATE IN HISTORICAL CELEBRATIONS.

"Invitations were accepted from the Berks Chapter of the Daughters of the Revolution to attend the unveiling, on June 14, of a boulder erected by them at the entrance to Mineral Spring Park, marking the site of the Hessian Camp, and from the Centennial Committee of Schuylkill County to participate in the exercises held in the beginning of July last in observance of the 100th anniversary of the county's formation. In the latter event we had an especial interest by reason of the erection of that county principally from the territory of Berks. The weather,

during the time of the celebration proving intensely hot, but a very few of our members could with comfort and safety attend. By action of our Society I was designated to extend our felicitations to the citizens of our neighboring county upon the occasion, which I did in an address delivered in the Court House at Pottsville on July 3. Our outing to Douglassville on the date of our regular meeting on September 12, proved one of the most interesting we have held, and it is to be regretted that this pilgrimage to the oldest settled section of the county did not attract a much larger number of participants. The exercises on the occasion are intended to be described in the published Transactions of 1911.

NEED LARGER QUARTERS.

"The necessity for larger accommodations for the Society's use is becoming more apparent every year. Our rooms are being crowded with our various accessions, many of which there is not sufficient space to display. Our plea for a new building is, therefore, renewed, and earnestly commended to the attention of the more public spirited and financially favored class of our fellow citizens. With the active interest evinced in the various current projects which are being agitated from time to time for the expanding and upbuilding of the public institutions of Reading, there ought to be, as we hope that there ultimately will be, some practical movement toward the consummation of our long cherished ambition."

CONRAD WEISER AS A MONK

A Paper Read Before the Historical Society, March 12, 1912, by DANIEL MILLER

One of the most remarkable and interesting chapters in the eventful life of Conrad Weiser was his connection with the peculiar sect known as the Seventh Day Baptists at Ephrata. He joined these people in 1735, and continued with them until 1743, a period of eight years. In order to appreciate the full meaning of this strange episode in Weiser's life we need to know who these people were, what were their distinctive characteristics and what was their mode of life.

The founder of the sect of Seventh Day Baptists was Conrad Beissel, a native of Eberbach, near Heidelberg, Germany. He was a Pietist and Mystic who, on account of persecution, came to America in 1720. Here he united with the Dunkers or German Baptists in 1724, but did not continue long with them. He became convinced that the seventh day of the week should be observed as the Sabbath, and in 1728 published a small book in support of this view. Beissel now withdrew from the Dunkers and entered upon the life of a hermit in a cabin on the Cocalico Creek, Lancaster County. He was later joined by three men and two women. With these persons he started a communal life, and in course of time, seven years after his baptism, buildings were erected near Ephrata, several of which are still standing, but fast falling into ruin. In 1735 the people took possession of the place. The members had until then lived in various places. The men dwelt in one house as monks, and the women in another as nuns. They led a life of great self-denial. The members roomed in very small cells, with one small window to each. The doors were very narrow, and so low that persons had to stoop to enter. The inmates, at least the men, slept upon hard benches, with wooden blocks as pillows. Such were the sleeping accommodations of Mr. Beissel himself until his end. At one time the people provided a good feather bed for him, but he occupied it only one

night, and then ordered it to be removed. The members adopted the garb of the Capuchins or White Friars.

Beissel was a strange and remarkable man. He had wonderful power over people. Many regarded him as being more than human, and it appears that he shared and encouraged this view. It was said that he could make himself invisible. On one occasion a justice of the peace and a constable came to arrest Beissel on some charge. As they approached his house they saw him enter with a pitcher of water. Once inside, the constable held the door whilst the justice searched the house from top to bottom without finding Beissel. After they had departed a short distance the officers saw him again coming out of the house. Some of the Brethren claimed that such occurrences happened frequently.

Christopher Saur, the noted printer of Germantown, charged Beissel as representing himself as a Divine Savior. Saur was printing his noted German hymn book. In one place Beissel seemed to be represented as the equal of Jesus Christ, and Saur protested against it, when Michael Wohlfahrt, one of Beissel's lieutenants, asked him: "Don't you believe in more than one Christ?" This particular hymn was the occasion of a violent quarrel between Saur and Beissel. Saur in a letter to Beissel charged the latter with receiving the honor which alone belongs to God. In replying, Beissel called Saur a fool, etc. Another cause of the disaffection between the two men may have been the fact that Saur's wife had left him and been received by Beissel.

Conrad Weiser also charged Beissel with having pretended to be the Christ. Shortly before his death Beissel said in reference to some Baptists: "I shall yet become their prince in eternity."

NO BELIEF IN MARRIAGE.

Beissel believed that marriage was wrong. In 1730 he published a small book in which he declared the married state to be "the penitentiary of carnal man." Numerous husbands and wives left their partners and flocked to Beissel. Among these was, as already stated, the wife of Christopher Saur, who deserted him already in 1730, and went to Ephrata, where Beissel later appointed her assistant superintendent of the Sisters' Convent. She

remained there under the new name of Marcella until in her old age she was induced, largely through the influence of one of her sons, to return to her husband. Some married couples entered the settlement together, and, renouncing their marital vows, lived as monks and nuns. Letters of divorce were actually issued and signed by the separating parties. In some instances such couples tired of the new condition, took up with each other again, and left the settlement. At a later period, when the civil authorities began to investigate the divorce proceedings, the divorce papers were returned to those interested, and subsequently they were gathered again and publicly burned upon an altar erected for this purpose, after a solemn service. Beissel now consented to a reunion of the divorced couples, and most of them left the institution to resume their former family relations which they had foolishly left to enter upon the monastic life. In 1740 there were 36 monks and 35 nuns. At one time the society numbered nearly 300 members, including those living in the neighborhood.

The names of the members of the community were changed, as is still the custom in monasteries and convents. Mr. Beissel's name was Friedsam. Conrad Weiser's name was changed to Enoch.

Life in the community was rigorous and severe. After a long day's work in the fields the rest on the hard benches was of short duration. For a long time nightly services were held. They were called Night Watches, and commenced at midnight, because at that hour the Judge of the world was expected. At first these night meetings continued four hours, so that soon after the meetings the members had to enter upon their daily toil. Subsequently the time was reduced to two hours.

The religious discipline in the community was also severe. Every one was required on the evening of the sixth day to examine his heart before God and then hand Mr. Beissel a written statement of his spiritual condition, which he then read at the meeting of the congregation on the Sabbath.

Such is in short an outline of the community at Ephrata with which Conrad Weiser stood in connection for a number of years.

In the early part of the year 1735 Conrad Beissel set up "his light on the candlestick" in Tulpehocken. He had heard of the

young minister, Rev. John Peter Miller, the pastor of the Reformed people there, who had arrived from Germany at Philadelphia with 260 other Palatine immigrants in August, 1730. Mr. Miller had been settled in Tulpehocken in 1731. He was an exceptionally bright and well-educated young man. Rev. Jedediah Andrew, one of the three Presbyterian ministers who ordained him, said of him at the time: "He is an extraordinary person for sense and learning. He speaks Latin as well as we do our vernacular tongue." It is related of him that after the adoption of the Declaration of Independence he translated the famous document into seven languages.

At this time the Reformed people worshipped in the Lutheran Church known as Rieth's, the first one erected in the western part of Berks County. The Lutherans had as yet no regular pastor. As is the custom to this day in places where the Reformed and Lutherans worship in the same church, the people of both denominations attended worship in this church whenever there was preaching. Thus Conrad Weiser, who was a Lutheran, became a warm friend of Rev. John Peter Miller, and it was partly through this friendship that Mr. Weiser was led to unite with the community at Ephrata.

When Beissel visited Tulpehocken in 1735, Rev. Mr. Miller received him "as an angel of the Lord," as some one reports. The Ephrata historian puts it thus: "He was received with the consideration due to him as an ambassador of God." How long this visit continued we do not know. At its conclusion Rev. Mr. Miller and Conrad Weiser accompanied Mr. Beissel on his homeward journey six miles across the mountain. This visit resulted in an "awakening" at Tulpehocken. When persons fell in with Beissel's cause it was said that they had become "awakened." The result of this movement was that Rev. Mr. Miller, Conrad Weiser, Michael Muller, the schoolmaster, three elders and several other persons withdrew from their congregations and united with the Seventh Day Baptists at Ephrata. All were rebaptized by immersion in the month of May, 1735. Before this ceremony took place Mr. Weiser visited Beissel at Ephrata and had a long conversation with him. Weiser was averse to being baptized again, but finally consented. The party of new converts included sev-

eral women. Of the whole number, only Rev. Mr. Miller and one woman remained faithful to the new profession until death. Mr. Miller felt ill at ease at the time of rebaptism. He afterward said: "I did not differ much from a poor criminal under sentence of death."

WEISER JOINS NEW FAITH.

This singular conversion of these prominent persons naturally caused great excitement, not only at Tulpehocken, but elsewhere. It was a severe blow to both congregations. People manifested their disapproval in various ways. Sometimes this took the form of unkind expressions. Rev. Mr. Miller bore all with meekness. Mr. Weiser was somewhat resentful and at times struck back at his assailants. However on one occasion in doing this he fared rather badly. Meeting the Reformed pastor of the Cocalico congregation (with whom he was not on friendly terms), riding a horse, Weiser suggested that he was considering himself above the Savior who was content to ride an ass. The pastor replied to Weiser that the Governor had appointed all the asses as justices of the peace, consequently he was compelled to ride a horse. This was shortly after Weiser's appointment as Justice.

The ill will of the people against Weiser was shown in the night of October 15, 1744, more than a year after his withdrawal from Ephrata, when a number of persons sought to burn his home at Womelsdorf. After fastening the doors and windows, they placed a lot of straw on the porch and set it on fire. Fortunately the family was aroused by the noise of the fire in time to save themselves and their home.

Mr. Weiser never regained the full confidence of his neighbors. He was a candidate for the Assembly and did all he could to be elected, but was badly defeated, receiving only 400 votes.

It was Mr. Beissel's desire that Mr. Miller should remain at Tulpehocken and continue the work of drawing people into the Ephrata community, but he declined. He withdrew from the Reformed congregation and for a short time led the life of a hermit in a cabin which the Ephrata Brethren erected for him at the base of the mountain. However, he remained there only a short time. In the following November he asked to be received into

the community at Ephrata, which was granted. Some of the Brethren advised against it on the ground that Mr. Miller would not be able to endure the hardships of the monastic life, but Beissel was of a different opinion and ordered his reception. Mr. Miller became the right-hand man of Beissel. In 1746 he was made Prior of the community, being next in authority to Beissel, who was called Superintendent. After Beissel's death in 1768 Miller succeeded him as Superintendent, and continued such until his death in 1796, after having been connected with the community 61 years. Both Beissel and Miller are buried in the community's graveyard.

Miller and Weiser threw their whole souls into the new life. As is so often the case with proselytes, they became real fanatics, and turned their backs upon their whole previous religious career. On a certain day these two men and others met at the house of Gottfried Fidler, and after having collected their Reformed and Lutheran catechisms, the Psalter and some other books of devotion, they burned them to ashes.

There is a story that among the books brought to be burned was a copy of Arndt's "Paradies Gartlein," a popular German prayer book. There was a tradition that this book could not be burned. And behold the following day the precious little book was found very little damaged. Such is the story.

Weiser also gave liberally of his means for the support of the community. He also, following the custom of the Brethren, allowed his beard to grow, so that his former acquaintances failed to recognize him. Another cause of his changed appearance were his "works of penance," whatever these may have been, which he is supposed to have performed for the pardon of his sins.

Another evidence of Weiser's zeal for the cause he had espoused is the fact that he was one of a delegation of twelve which made a "visitation" or missionary tour through Eastern Pennsylvania and into New Jersey under the leadership of Beissel. It is said the people were astonished to see so distinguished a person as Conrad Weiser in the company. Think of Conrad Weiser in the garb of a Capuchin monk, with long hair and beard, broad-brimmed hat, sandals on his feet, a girdle around his waist, and a long staff in hand marching with eleven Brethren through Lancaster, Chester and Montgomery counties to New Jersey as a

missionary of the strange gospel! They walked in single file. They stopped in Philadelphia and preached from the steps of the court house there.

The Brethren were greatly elated over their acquisition of Weiser. Their historian says of him: "He was the minister's (Miller's) mainstay. The country could neither wage war nor make peace with the Indians without him."

Weiser was by Beissel ordained to the priesthood by the laying on of hands, and made a member of the Order of Melchizedek. This degree was conferred upon Weiser in a most solemn manner in the presence of the whole congregation. Mr. Weiser was also a delegate to the first meeting of the Pennsylvania Synod in Germantown on January 12, 1742. This body was called by the Moravians as a means of uniting all the existing denominations and sects into a general union, but failed of its purpose.

The Brethren in various ways honored and flattered Weiser, and he was certainly one of the leading spirits among them for some time. On one occasion six of the Brethren, including Rev. Mr. Miller, were arrested and marched to Lancaster for the nonpayment of taxes. After being imprisoned a short time the matter was compromised and they returned to their home. They reached their Brethren after midnight whilst the latter were engaged in their usual worship and praying for the release of the prisoners. As they marched into the meeting Conrad Weiser with a strong voice started Luther's famous battle hymn: "Eine feste Burg ist unser Gott" (A strong fortress is our God.) This electrified the whole congregation.

FRICTION CROPS OUT.

But the joy of the Brethren did not continue long. Soon there was friction between Weiser and Beissel. Weiser soon noticed that Beissel arrogated to himself superhuman power, and he was not slow to express his views on the subject. Beissel appeared to be able to look into each one's heart. On one occasion during a lovefeast Beissel washed Weiser's feet, and it is said that he knew from the feeling of his feet to what temptation he was most exposed, and therefore warned him thus: "The brother must take heed against the female sex." On another occasion Beissel

stated "that once, when he stood in the breach for a deceased brother, the blood was forced from his finger nails." Weiser took this to mean that Beissel regarded himself as Christ, and reproved him.

It appears that these two persons cherished a good deal of suspicion against each other. This is indicated partly by one of the incidents mentioned above. Weiser exercised a good deal of authority in the community. Beissel frequently visited the Sister's Convent in connection with his business, as he claimed, and Weiser forbade him this privilege under penalty of severe punishment. Another case of friction between them was caused by the confession of one of the nuns which involved Beissel's moral character. The confession was made to Weiser who had at this time been appointed a Justice of the Peace. Two of the Brethren waited upon Weiser and implored him not to notice the matter, because Beissel was innocent, which Weiser promised to do, if possible. But the matter reached the ears of the Governor, who directed Weiser to investigate the matter. The woman now retracted her confession, left the community and died soon after. Weiser was also greatly displeased with the general management of the institution.

The fact was that Weiser was out of his natural element. His enthusiasm for the monastic life had soon evaporated. In 1738 he fell in with the Moravians Spangenberg and Zeisberger in their purpose of converting the Indians. He accompanied these missionaries to Onondago. Later, when Count Zinzendorf appeared in 1742, Weiser readily took up with him, and accompanied him to Shamokin, Bethlehem and Philadelphia. He was delighted with the idea of Christianizing the Indians, and this was certainly a commendable purpose. Weiser expressed the view that a number of missionaries should live among the Indians and learn their language so as to be able to translate the Bible into their own tongue, and also to translate and adapt hymns to their own tunes. Weiser spent three months to instruct Messrs. Pyrlaeus, Buettner and Zander in the Mohawk tongue, in order to qualify them to preach the gospel to the Indians. During this period Weiser also served the government as Indian interpreter, and travelled a good deal.

In 1741 Mr. Weiser, as already stated, was commissioned a Justice of the Peace in Lancaster county, which at that time included the western part of the present Berks county. This occasioned some friction in the community. Weiser would accept the position only on condition that there be no objection on the part of the congregation. Many did object at a conference, but Beissel thought the matter should be left to the conscience of Mr. Weiser. The latter declared that his conscience did not forbid him accepting the office. He accepted. The Governor gave him permission to withdraw from the court whenever matters should come up which were not in accord with his conscience. It needs to be remembered that at that time the justices also served as judges of the court.

From this time on Weiser's relations with the Brethren, especially with Beissel, became more and more strained. He finally left Ephrata and returned to Tulpehocken. He wrote a letter to the Brethren, in which he complained against the tyranny with which the community was governed. He declared this to be worse than the bond-service of Egypt. He also advised that a reformation be commenced in the church, and offered his aid in this work, if invited. Beissel made this letter known, but no action was taken upon it.

SEVERS HIS RELATIONS FOR TIME.

It is interesting to learn the Brethren's version of this part of the story. They claimed that Gov. Thomas influenced Weiser to leave, as he needed him in the service of the state. The Governor paid a visit to Ephrata in 1736, with a following of twenty horses and accompanied by a number of prominent persons from Maryland and Virginia. He was kindly received by the Brethren, but Mr. Beissel and the Mother Superior kept themselves aloof. The Governor declared himself well pleased with the institution. He offered Weiser the office of Justice of the Peace which was accepted, but for some reason his commission was issued only in 1741. The Brethren's historian says: "For a time favorable winds blew for Weiser, and he could soon be seen as Chief Justice of the court seated beneath the crown, wearing his accustomed beard. At length, however, his office came to occupy him

so much that he became estranged from the Brethren. He first and most severely took offence at his tried friend, the superintendent (Beissel) himself," etc. It is then stated that after this all remembrance of Weiser ceased in the community, although various worldly offices were heaped upon him.

WEISER RETURNS.

But this was not the end of Weiser's connection with the Brethren at Ephrata, for he came back again. How long he had remained away cannot be stated, as the above letter is not dated. There is no doubt that his great friendship for Rev. John Peter Miller induced him to return. Weiser again visited the community at Ephrata, and was welcomed with open arms by Mr. Miller and Mr. Beissel. The latter took him into the Sister's Convent, "where his old acquaintances rejoiced with him that he had found again his piece of silver that had been lost." Soon after at a love feast, Weiser was received back into the spiritual community at Ephrata.

The exact time of this occurrence is a matter of conjecture. It was probably in the year 1742. The reunion did not continue long. What transpired during this period was until recently an unanswerable question, since there was no record at hand. The Ephrata record of Weiser's connection ceases with his restoration to membership in the community, as above given. It was known only that Weiser left the community a second time in the year 1743.

Dr. C. Z. Weiser, in his biography of Conrad Weiser, suggests that Rev. Henry Melchior Muhlenberg, who came to Tulpehocken in 1743, influenced Weiser to leave Ephrata and return to his first love, the Lutheran church. We infer this from the fact that Muhlenberg and Weiser became firm friends and Muhlenberg became Weiser's son-in-law in 1745. Muhlenberg's first visit to Tulpehocken occurred in 1743, and the above inference is reasonable.

Fortunately, my valued friend, Prof. W. J. Hinke, D. D., a few years ago, discovered a letter of Conrad Weiser in the archives of the Moravians at Bethlehem, which gives the reason for his second and final leaving Ephrata. The letter is dated Septem-

ber 3, 1743, and was found among the effects of the well-known historian, the late Prof. I. Daniel Rupp. It is published in the second edition of the life of Conrad Weiser, published in this city in 1899.

In this letter Weiser states that for a long time he and other members of the Ephrata community had protested in vain against "the domination of conscience, the suppression of innocent minds, the prevailing pomp and luxury, both in dress and magnificent buildings," etc. He then takes leaves of the community, in the following words:

FINAL LEAVETAKING.

"For these and other reasons, which I reserve for myself to state them at a fitting opportunity, I take leave of your young, but already decrepit sect, and I desire henceforth to be treated as a stranger, especially by you, the presiding officers. I make a distinction between the innocent minds and you, and hope the time will come, when they shall be liberated from their physical and spiritual bondage, under which they are groaning. I protest once more against you, the overseers, who feed yourselves and do not spare the flock, but scatter and devour them. I hope the end is near and deliverance will come. * * I am in earnest; you may ridicule me as much as you please.

"Herewith I conclude and live in hope that the time will come when all knees shall bow before the name of Jesus, even those of such proud saints who publicly declare rather to burn in hell than bow before Him.

"Why dost thou extol thyself, O poor earth? The judgment of God can humble thee in a moment. Do it rather willingly; it is no disgrace, for the heathen are His inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth His possessions. He is a King of all kings, and a Lord of all lords. Worship, majesty and power belong to Him, for the Father has made all things subject to Him. He will give His honor to no other, nor His glory to the mighty. He is the Lord, and beside Him there is no Savior.

"If there is any one not satisfied with my statement, let him convince me of the contrary. Victory belongs to truth. The authority of man has no power. To be silent is good at times,

but in this case it would be bad. If you have anything to say in your defense, or undertaken a reformation, let me know, for I shall be glad to hear it.

"Finally, I remain a friend of truth and sincerity, and of all those who love them, but a sworn enemy of all lies and hypocrisy. Farewell.

"CONRAD WEISER."

September 3, 1743.

NOTES.

Such is a brief history of Conrad Weiser's connection with the Seventh Day Baptists at Ephrata.

How shall we account for this strange incident in the life of Weiser? It is impossible to do so satisfactorily. We may do this partly by considering the following circumstances:

In the first place we need to remember that Mr. Weiser was at the time of his transition, only 39 years of age, and his life had been greatly checkered. He had lost his mother when only 13 years of age, and two years later received a step-mother who was unkind to him. In early life he had endured many hardships and great poverty. His mother had been a Godly woman, and she had instilled principles of piety into the hearts of her children. But under the changed circumstances the boy received little, if any, religious instruction. His lot was a hard one. He says he often did not know which way to turn, and under these circumstances learned to pray to God.

Mr. Weiser came to Pennsylvania in 1729. At that time religion was at a low ebb among the small population in the wilderness. The people were without pastor, and there was little religious order. There was no preaching except occasionally by visiting ministers.

In 1731 Rev. John Peter Miller became the pastor of the Reformed people who also worshipped in the Rieth's church. He was a thoroughly educated man, as stated above, and of fine character. He and Weiser became warm and firm friends, and their friendship continued until death. There can be no doubt that Weiser was influenced by Miller in entering the monastery. Weiser was not a narrow religionist. This is shown by the fact that he readily fell in with the Moravians in 1738, and again in 1742. Still later, in 1748, when Reading was laid out, and the

proprietaries donated lots for Lutheran and Reformed churches, Weiser served as a trustee for both parties.

Again, it is evident that Weiser did not know much about the Brethren at Ephrata before consenting to unite with them. He visited them before agreeing to submit to re-baptism. It is certain that if he had known them beforehand as he learned to know them afterward, he would never have united with them.

We can realize that under these circumstances it was easy and perhaps natural for Weiser to follow his intimate friend, Rev. John Peter Miller, into the camp of the Seventh Day Baptists at Ephrata. Likely he hoped to find peace and rest there. At all events we should judge him charitably for this apparently serious mis-step.

It is a question how much time Weiser actually spent in the community at Ephrata, and what was his relation to his family during his connection with the Monks. When Weiser united with the community he took his wife and family of eight children with him. His wife, however, did not remain long at Ephrata, but returned with six of the children to the former home at Womelsdorf. Two of Weiser's children also united with the community at Ephrata—the son Philip and the daughter Madlina. Philip withdrew soon after the retirement of his father. Madlina continued an inmate of the convent until her death on March 16, 1742. The son Philip had received the name of Theobald.

There is abundant evidence that Weiser spent a great deal of his time with his family at Womelsdorf during his connection with the Ephrata Brethren. On one occasion he was severely punished for this violation of the rules. He also spent much of his time in public affairs, and was frequently on tours in dealing with the Indians.

What was Weiser's relation with the Lutheran congregation in Tulpehocken from 1735 to 1743? It looks as if the Lutherans all the while considered him one of their number. This was during the famous "Tulpehocken Confusion." During its progress we find Weiser active in saving the church property for the Lutherans, and in 1742, while still a Monk, he certified the correctness of the statement of the Lutheran officers about the troubles in the congregation and their causes.

THE BOUNDARY CORNER STONES OF BERKS COUNTY

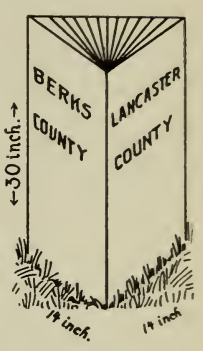
A Paper read before the Historical Society June 11, 1912, by MORTON L. MONTGOMERY, Esq.

The County of Berks was erected by Act of Assembly, passed March 11, 1752, after persistent efforts of petitioning tax-payers covering a period of 14 years. The land, which lay to the east of the Schuylkill river, was taken from Philadelphia County, and that to the west of the river from Chester and Lancaster Counties, the former contributing only a small proportion, about 7,000 acres, half the area of Union Township.

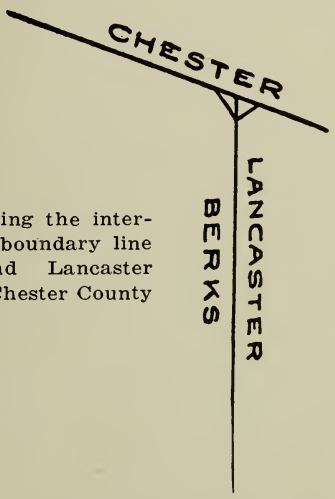
This Act appointed Edward Scull, of Philadelphia County, Benjamin Lightfoot, of Chester County, and Thomas Cookson, of Lancaster County as Commissioners to survey and establish the boundary lines of the county in six months. These Commissioners made the survey, though I have not been able to find their report; and at that time they established three cornerstones along the southerly boundary lines, those on the north not having been established because the prescribed lines on the east and west extended to the northern line of the State, and the survey was made only to the Blue Mountain which was the limit of settlements worth considering.

The first cornerstone was placed at a point (as mentioned in the Act), "ten superficial miles southwest from the western bank of the river Schuylkill, opposite the mouth of a creek called Monocacy in a line to be run southwest until it shall intersect the line of Chester County." The second was placed in the river Schuylkill, in a line extended from the first corner to the river at the upper or northwest line of McCall's Manor. And the third was placed in a line with the extension of the said line of McCall's Manor, beyond the extremity thereof where it intersected the dividing line of Philadelphia and Bucks Counties.

BERKS, CHESTER AND LANCASTER.



At the point first mentioned in the preceding paragraph, there is a three-cornered red sandstone, and on the respective sides (facing the counties) the names of the counties are inscribed in sunken block letters. It is situated on the farm of Anna and Margaret Yocum, about two miles southeast from Morgantown, about 300 yards east from the public road leading from Morgantown to Supplee Station on the W. & N. Railroad, in the woods, along the northern base of the Welsh Mountain. The stone extends 30 inches beyond the surface, and the sides are 14 inches in width.



Angles, showing the intersection of the boundary line of Berks and Lancaster Counties with Chester County

*In 1860, an Act of Assembly was passed, requiring the county line between Berks and Lancaster counties to be surveyed by certain Commissioners. Then, it is believed, this cornerstone and the two next described were established; all of the same size, style and material, and also "boundary stones" along the two county lines at points where the main public roads crossed the lines which will be mentioned in a subsequent part of this article.

*An Act had been passed in 1795 to run and fix the lines between these three counties, but no written record of a survey at that time has yet been discovered, and no marks, set up then, have been found.

BERKS, LANCASTER AND LEBANON.

The tri-county cornerstone of Berks, Lancaster and Lebanon Counties is situated in an elevated field, now (1911) belonging to Albert Gerhard, about 200 feet southeast from the boundary stone on the public road which leads from Robesonia to Newmanstown, about two and a half miles south from Robesonia. This position commands a fine and rather extensive view of the three counties in that vicinity, being about 900 feet above sea level or about 500 feet above Robesonia railroad station. It is made of light sandstone, about five feet long, three feet appearing above the ground, with a pile of field stones about it to protect it and keep it in place. The sides are of equal width, 12 inches; and on each side the name of the county is inscribed in sunken block letters, as follows:

(Northeast Side)	(Northwest Side)	(South Side)
BARKS	LEBANON	LANCASTER
COUNTY	COUNTY	COUNTY

The name "BARKS" was evidently inscribed by a German stonecutter of that vicinity, who spelled it as it was pronounced to him.

This point was first established in the erection of Dauphin County out of a portion of Lancaster County by an Act of Assembly passed March 4, 1785; and it was retained in the erection of Lebanon County out of a portion of Dauphin County, by an Act of Assembly, passed February 16, 1813, having then been described as "the southeast corner of Dauphin County where it intersects the Berks County line, about four miles from Newmanstown." [See History of Dauphin and Lebanon Counties by Egle—the map would indicate the distance to be about three miles.]

Apparently no stonecorner was set up there in 1785, or in 1813, because in the proposed division of Heidelberg Township, in Berks County, in 1832, the Commissioners designated the point of beginning as "a chestnut tree, a corner of Lancaster, Lebanon and Berks Counties"; and later, in 1842, when the division was decreed by the Court, it was still designated as "a chestnut tree marked for a corner between Lancaster and Lebanon Counties

on the line of Berks County"; and also in 1852, when Commissioners were appointed by the State Legislature to run and mark the boundary line between Lancaster and Lebanon Counties from this point, described as "a chestnut tree marked for a corner," to the intersection of the dividing line of the counties of Lebanon and Dauphin. (Act of Feb. 13, 1852).

This fine and conspicuous monument, as above described, was evidently set up afterward, probably in 1860, as intimated in the previous section of this article.

BERKS, SCHUYLKILL AND LEBANON.

When Berks County was erected, the territory of Pennsylvania which lay to the west of the Schuylkill River, was embraced in Lancaster County, (erected in 1729 and taken from Chester County), and the county line was surveyed by the commissioners to the Blue Mountain in 1752.

In 1785, Dauphin County was erected out of a part of Lancaster County, and its easterly line extended along the Berks County line from a point four miles east of Newmanstown, (where a cornerstone was then to have been planted), to the Mahantongo Creek, (which was and still is the dividing line between Dauphin County and Northumberland County), where a stone-corner was planted and continued to be the northwest tri-county corner for 28 years until 1813 when Lebanon County came to be erected. The former (or lower) corner was retained (which has been described under the second section of this article). The upper corner was planted on the top of the Blue Mountain. It is similar to the tri-corner stone at the lower corner and was established at the same time.

BERKS, CHESTER AND MONTGOMERY.

When Berks County was erected the adjoining section embraced in Montgomery County was a part of Philadelphia County, and continued to be until September 10, 1784. The cornerstone in the boundary line separating Berks County from Chester and Philadelphia Counties was planted in the middle of the Schuylkill River, protruding several inches from the bottom, about two miles below Molatton (now Douglassville) and there it has remained

until the present time. It is visible when the water is low and clear, but it has become worn down even with the bottom of the river. It is believed that lines had been cut on the top of it in its original condition to mark the direction of the respective boundary lines of the three counties.

BERKS, MONTGOMERY AND LEHIGH.

When Berks County was erected, the adjoining county on the southeast was Philadelphia. Northampton County was erected out of the upper part of Bucks County on the same day, (March 11, 1752), and the tri-corner stone therefore marked the corner of Philadelphia, Berks and Northampton. The portion of Philadelphia County adjoining Berks having been erected into Montgomery County on September 10, 1784, and the portion of Northampton County adjoining Berks having been erected into Lehigh on March 6, 1812, the tri-corner since the latter date has been the corner of Berks, Montgomery and Lehigh.

This corner is an invisible point on the farm of Peter F. Schuler in a cultivated field, about a thousand feet from Corning Station on the Perkiomen Railroad. It is not known that a substantial corner had ever been planted there.

BERKS, SCHUYLKILL AND LEHIGH.

The tri-county corner of Berks, Lehigh and Schuylkill Counties consists of a collection of small hill stones in the shape of a heap or mound, about three feet high; and a high pine tree nearby is taken as a means of fixing its locality. It is set on the top of the Blue Mountain and is inaccessible. It is about 1000 feet east of the "Dresher" road leading over the mountain from "Mountain" P. O.

Schuylkill County was erected March 1, 1811, and before that time Berks and Northampton Counties had been adjoining counties since their erection March 11, 1752. Its territory was taken from the two counties named, and the tri-county corner marked the corner of the three counties. But a year afterward, March 6, 1812, the county of Lehigh was erected out of the western part of Northampton, and from that time the tri-county corner marked the corner of Berks, Schuylkill and Lehigh Counties.

BOUNDARY LINE STONES OF COUNTY.

It would seem that no stones or marks were set up along the several boundary lines of the county for over a hundred years after its erection in 1752, and that the county assessors of the districts along the lines were able to locate the lands of the respective counties without them.

The first Act in behalf of fixing the lines was passed in 1795, (April 17), and this authorized the Governor to appoint three commissioners who were directed to run and fix the lines of Chester, Lancaster and Berks Counties in and through the whole of West Nantmeal Township in Chester County, of Caernarvon in Lancaster County, and of Caernarvon in Berks County; and drafts were to be filed in the respective counties. But no such drafts could be found in the Quarter Sessions Office at Reading, and it is not known what was done in the matter.

In 1855, an Act was passed (March 22), requiring the dividing lines of Berks and Lebanon Counties, and also of Lebanon and Schuylkill Counties, to be surveyed, ascertained and marked, and to establish on the ground distinct and permanent marks whenever and as often as the division line crossed any public road; and three commissioners were named in the Act, (George Shock, of Berks County; Allen P. Hibshman, of Lebanon, and Tobias Kreider of Schuylkill), who were directed to perform this service before December 1, 1855, and to file a draft of the lines in the Office of the Clerk of the Court of Quarter Sessions of the respective counties. Shock was a Justice of the Peace and surveyor at Newmanstown and he also carried on a store there. The county line ran through his building, and he was on that account one of the active parties in securing a change of the line.

In looking over the published County Treasurer's account for the year 1857, as audited by the County Auditors, (*Berks* and *Schuylkill Journal,* February 20, 1858), I found the following item among the credits taken:

"Paid Hibshman and Andere, running county line between Berks, Lebanon and Schuylkill, $189.71.

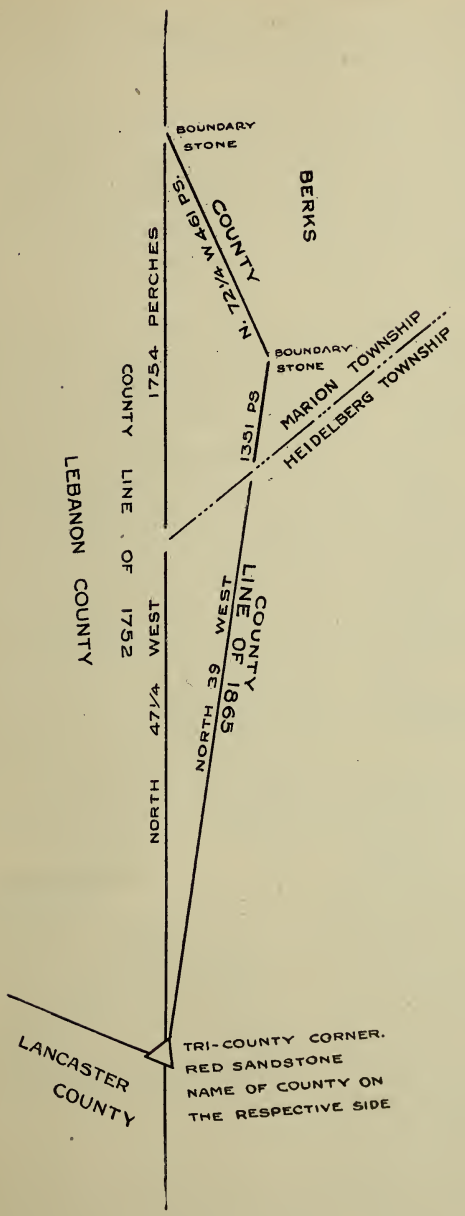
"This was doubtless one-third of the surveyor's expenses. Not knowing the name of the party, who supplied the boundary

stones I could not discover by the account what they cost. This item would indicate clearly that the survey of the line had been made before that time; but not before December 1, 1855 (as required by the Act), otherwise the surveyors would have been paid and the County Treasurer's Account for 1855 or 1856 would show it. And by this item it also appears that Shock and Kreider (two of the Commissioners named in the Act) did not serve.

In 1862, the Bridgens Atlas of Berks County was published, which contains a collection of township maps, prepared from actual surveys. The line between Berks and Lebanon Counties, along the townships of Heidelberg, Marion, Tulpehocken and Bethel, for a distance of 20 miles, shows only one "boundary stone," and this is strangely where the uppermost road at the base of the Blue Mountain crosses the line. Allowing several years for making the surveys and drafts, it would seem that the boundary stones must not have been set up before December 1, 1855, (as required by the Act), otherwise similar boundary stones would have been noted at numerous other places in the township maps in the 20 miles along the line, supposing, of course, that the surveyors would have seen and noted them if they had been there.

In 1865, this county line was changed in the vicinity of Womelsdorf and Newmanstown for the purpose of cutting a triangular portion of Heidelberg and Marion Townships to Lebanon County, by reason of an Act of Assembly which was passed March 16, 1865 (P. L. 396). The act provided as follows:

"That part of the boundary line between the counties of Berks and Lebanon beginning at a corner of the counties of Lancaster and Lebanon, thence north 47¼° west 1,754 perches to a point in the public road leading from Missimer's Station to Stouchsburg, on the land of Isaac Groff, be and the same is hereby changed so as to make and establish the following the dividing lines between the said counties of Berks and Lebanon, to wit: Beginning at the aforesaid corner of the counties of Lancaster and Lebanon thence north 39° west 1,351 perches to a post on or near the land of Jacob Kehl, and thence north 72¼° west 461 perches to the aforesaid point in the public road leading from



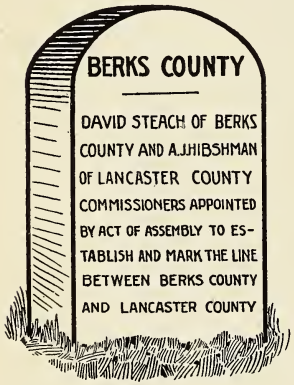
D R A F T

of a tract of land, embracing about 1,040 acres, taken from Berks County and added to Lancaster County by virtue of an Act of Assembly, passed March 16, 1865, (P. L. p. 396); 480 acres from Heidelberg Township, 560 acres from Marion Township.

Missimer's Station to Stouchsburg; and that the part of Berks County hereby annexed to Lebanon County shall be deemed and considered in all respects and to all intents and purposes as part of Lebanon County."

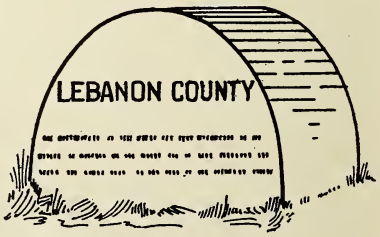
Apparently this was done without submitting the matter to the vote of the people of Berks County and particularly of the townships of Heidelberg and Marion which were affected.

The accompanying draft on the preceding page shows the outline of the tract taken, and of the portions from the respective townships.*

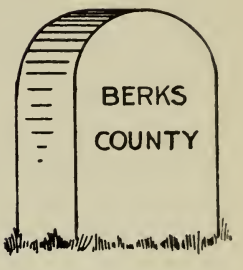


The first boundary stone on this changed part of the line is situated, (July 1912), where the line crosses the public road leading from Womelsdorf to Newmanstown, about 1,000 feet east of the Lebanon Valley Railroad bridge, on the south side of the road, inside of a post and rail fence, leaning against a large cherry tree, nearly covered with earth, with only the upper portion of the face towards Lebanon County exposed, and the inscription partly distinguishable. It is made of red sandstone, in appearance similar to the boundary stone at Adamstown, with an extended inscription.

This stone was originally established in 1856 in Newmanstown along the thoroughfare at a point where the general store of Charles Steinmetz is located, but when the line was changed in 1865 it was removed to the point it now occupies.



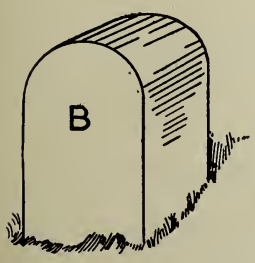
*A farm came to be situated along this new line of 1865, with one portion in Lebanon County and the other in Berks, and on account of liens there was a considerable interesting litigation in the two counties from 1893 to 1897. See Kutz's appeal, reported in 4 Penna. Superior Court Reports, 292.



The boundary stone at the west end of the line, 1,754 perches from the tri-county corner, is situated in a field, the property of John Witter, cigar manufacturer, of Newmanstown, at the end of a lane leading northwardly from the Lebanon Valley Railroad bridge, about 2,400 feet from the bridge. It is red sandstone, with a semi-circular top, 12 inches wide, eight inches thick, and extending 24 inches above the ground; and the name "Berks County" is inscribed in block letters on the face towards Berks County and the name "Lebanon County" on the face toward Lebanon County.

The village extended a thousand feet beyond the line into Berks County and the electors, who resided in that part of the place were obliged at election times to travel five miles to the polls in the northerly part of Heidelberg Township. The Legislature regarded this as burdensome and inconvenient to them and therefore granted their application. And a similar stone is situated 461 perches from the corner mentioned, in the public road leading from Missimer's Station (now Sheridan),* to Stouchsburg.

COUNTY LINE STONE.



on the River Road in Union Township, ¼ mile east of Robert Gorrell farm.

Red sandstone. Twenty inches high, 16 inches wide, 12 inches thick.

B for Berks on the side facing Berks County.

C on the opposite side for Chester County.

There was a similar stone on the Temple Road, one mile south of the River Road at Unionville; but the top was broken off one foot above the ground. No lettering on it.

*The name was changed in admiration of the character and patriotism of General Philip Sheridan.

A third point on the county line is on the Mill Creek road to Knauertown; drilled in sandstone rock on the east side, about 1¼ miles south of the Gerhard bungalow.

In 1860, an Act was passed, (April 2, P. L. 602), similar to the Act of 1855, requiring the dividing line between Berks and Lancaster Counties to be surveyed, ascertained and marked in the same manner and two commissioners were named (David Heach, of Berks County, and Allen P. Hibshman, of Lancaster County), to perform the service before December 1, 1860. David Heach, the commissioner from Berks County, was a Justice of the Peace and surveyor of land, located at Womelsdorf for many years; and it would appear that Hibshman had moved to Lancaster since 1855.

In the published County Treasurer's Account of 1860 (*Berks and Schuylkill Journal,* February 9, 1861), I found the following item of credit:

"David Heach, Esq., one-half of the expense for laying out, surveying and establishing the boundary line between Berks and Lancaster Counties, $304.63."

In 1912, I examined the office of the Clerk of Quarter Sessions at Reading, with the assistance of one of the clerks, for the two drafts which the Acts of 1855 and 1860 required to be filed, but they could not be found; and similar examinations were made in the offices at Lebanon and Lancaster and no such drafts could be found there.

During the years 1911 and 1912, I found boundary stones along the two lines mentioned (which is a continuous line in the same direction for nearly 40 miles—Lebanon 20 miles, Lancaster 19 miles), and it would appear to me, from the items in the County Treasurer's Account that the stones along the Lebanon line were set up in 1857, and along the Lancaster line in 1860, by the commissioners respectively named, notwithstanding there was no revival of the Act of 1855 for that part of the line along Lebanon County.

Finding similar boundary stones along the dividing line between Berks and Chester Counties, (11 miles in length), where the public roads cross the line, I looked for a similar Act and draft but I could not find either. It is probable that they also

were set up about the same time, because they have the same appearance.

I found no such stones on the public road at points where they cross the lines of Montgomery County, Lehigh County and Schuylkill County.

By the Bridgen's Township Atlas of the county it appears that at that time the number of public roads which crossed the several county lines of Chester, Lancaster and Lebanon, was as follows, and that they would indicate the number of boundary stones which had been set up, altogether, 60:

Chester County: Union, 7; Robeson, 1; Caernarvon, 5—13.

Lancaster County: Caernarvon, 7; Spring, 6; Brecknock, 7; Lower Heidelberg, 8—28.

Lebanon County: Heidelberg, 2; Tulpehocken, 3; Marion, 8; Bethel, 6—19.

STONES ON CHESTER LINE.

Caernarvon Township—5.

Northeast—On Old Conestoga Turnpike, (see cut in "The Conestoga Road"), none. On road from pike to Elverson, three within a mile.

On road from Geigertown to Elverson, none, and on road to Warwick, two within ½ mile.

Robeson Township.

On road from Geigertown via Cold Run to Warwick.

Union Township.

On road from Geigertown to Warwick.

On road south from Old Hopewell Furnace, ½ mile.

On road east from Old Hopewell Furnace, one mile.

On road from Port Union to Falls of French Creek.

On road from Unionville to Falls of French Creek.

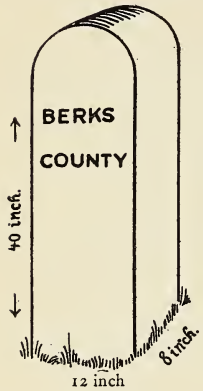
On lower road to same place.

On Schuylkill Road, one mile east of Unionville near overflow of Canal and nearly opposite the Pottstown Water Works.

STONES ON LANCASTER LINE.

In Caernarvon Township—7.

On Conestoga Pike, just west of Morgantown.



Opposite Side
LANCASTER
COUNTY

On west side of lane to Yocom farm house, (formerly public road, but abandoned), now in wagon shed which was built over it.

Similar stone on road from Morgantown to Honey-Brook, 200 feet west of lane.

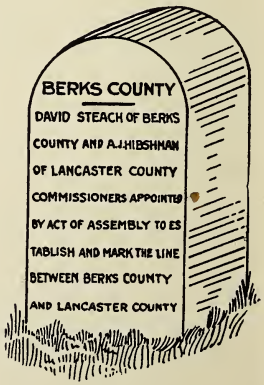
In Brecknock Township—7.

On road from Knauer's to Bowmansville.

About midway, (two miles), at foot of "Trostle Hill," and at small rivulet emerging from field, on east side of road. Good state of preservation, same inscription—6-10 mile north of road leading to Adamstown from this road—commonly called "State Road." Twenty-four inches out of ground, 12 inches wide, 7 inches thick.

In Spring Township—6.

On Reading road, in the northern part of Adamstown. This is the most conspicuous line stone of all those which I saw. It is made of red sandstone, in dimensions 18 inches wide and 7 inches thick, and it extends 24 inches above the ground. The accompanying illustration shows its appearance, and the long inscription on its face toward Berks County. All the other line stones have simply the name of Berks County on the side which faces the county and on the other side the name of the adjoining county. Why the extended inscription was made on this particular line stone I was not able to ascertain. On the opposite side the in-



scription is the same, excepting the name of Lancaster County is at the head.

On the road from Adamstown to Vinemont, and also on three roads branching from this road toward Reinholdsville.

On the road from Vinemont to Black Horse Tavern, about half a mile south of the railroad crossing.

In Lower Heidelberg Township—5.

On the road from Vinemont to Reinholdsville, 3-10 of a mile south of the railroad crossing and 5 3-10 miles south of the B. and D. Turnpike at Sinking Spring, on the edge of a woods at the top of a small hill.

On the road from Vinemont to Blainesport, two miles from the former place, alongside the garden wall of the Binkley homestead.

On the road from Fritztown to Bechtel's Mill, nearly buried.

On the "State Road," some distance north of the Bechtel Mill, in front of the property of Charles Wenrich.

On the road from the State Asylum to Blainesport, near the dwelling of S. S. Wartluft, where a branch road turns west toward Newmanstown.

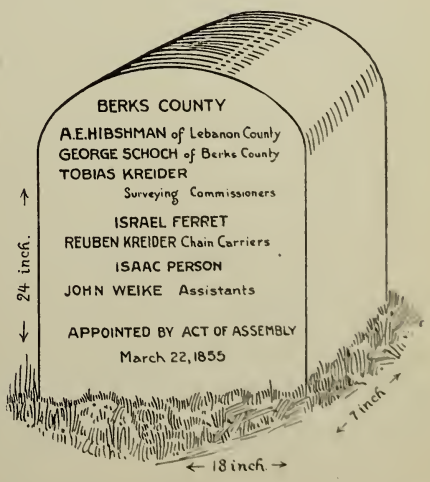
STONES ON LEBANON LINE.

In Heidelberg Township—2.

On road from Robesonia to Newmanstown, about two miles south of Robesonia and 600 yards west of the Tri-County cornerstone.

On road from Orphans' Home to S. S. Long's farm, about ¼ mile from Home, but was stolen.

On road from Womelsdorf to Newmanstown, 100 yards east of the railroad bridge, inside of the fence almost buried, at the westerly side of a large cherry tree.



In Marion Township—8.

On road from Sheridan to B. and D. Turnpike at Waterloo toll-gate, at Peter Hill farmhouse, 125 yards north from small bridge which crosses Mill Creek. No inscription.

On road from Sheridan to Stouchsburg at lane leading to farmhouse of J. Henry Bennetsch, formerly Isaac Groff. No inscription. This is the point alluded to in the Act of 1865.

On road from Richland to Stouchsburg, about a mile southwest of latter place.

On B. and D. Turnpike where it crosses a small stone bridge at the foot of a steep hill two miles west of Stouchsburg.

On road from Millardville to Winterville, ½ mile north from turnpike.

On road from Mt. Aetna to Myerstown, ¾ mile south of Mt. Aetna on east side of road.

In Tulpehocken Township—3.

On road leading south from Frystown, 2½ miles, and one mile south of cross-roads, and two between that point and the Little Swatara Creek.

In Bethel Township—6.

On south side State Road ½ mile west of the large Cross-Kill Mills at the top of a hill.

On the north side of road from the village of Hamlin to the Cross-Kill Mills, ¼ mile east of Hamlin, or 120 feet east of road leading south to the State Road.

On north side of road from Millersburg to Fredericksville, 100 feet east of the cross-road leading from Meckville to Hamlin, inside of post and rail fence, near dwelling of John H. Lentz, and ½ mile northwest on this cross-road.

On the road leading west from Meckville, ¾ mile from the store.

On the road west from Bashore's Tavern, about three miles. This line stone is mentioned on a map of the township in the Bridgen's Atlas of Berks County of 1862, and it is the only one mentioned in the entire Atlas for those townships which border on any of the county lines.

ROADS CROSSING SCHUYLKILL LINE.

A number of Acts of Assembly were passed to locate and fix the county line between Berks and Schuylkill Counties.

An Act was passed March 6, 1848, (P. L. 98), fixing the line "from a pine tree corner on top of the Blue Mountain, between East Brunswick and Albany Townships, eastwardly in a straight line to the corner of Berks, Schuylkill and Lehigh Counties."

Another Act was passed April 15, 1850, (P. L. 464), to determine and mark the boundary line from the Schuylkill River west to the dividing line between Upper Bern and Tulpehocken Townships, and M. S. Richard, of Berks; George D. Boyer, of Schuylkill, and Samuel Brenizer, of Dauphin, were appointed Commissioners for that purpose, who were authorized and directed to make the survey and the draft within two years and file a copy of the draft in the Q. S. office of each county. This Act was revived April 25, 1854, and the time was extended two years.

And a third Act was passed April 5, 1855, (P. L. 177), to establish the line from the township line mentioned westward to the Lebanon County line, and Tobias Clouser, of Berks; Peter F. Ludwig, of Schuylkill, and John Phillips, Jr., of Dauphin, were appointed Commissioners to make the survey and file the drafts within one year.

On road from Millersburg to Pine Grove the county line is indicated by a heap of stones on the top of Blue Mountain.

There are two other roads crossing the county line west of Schuylkill River, one three miles to the west and the other eight miles to the east; and east of the river there are three: one along the river, through the gap, where there is no county line stone or mark of any kind; another from Kempton west to Drehersville, and the third from Trexlers north over the mountain.

BERKS AND LEHIGH.

No line stones observed along roads crossing the line.

BERKS AND MONTGOMERY.

No line stones observed along road crossing the line.

Samuel F. Engle, Esq.

June 26, 1912.

Clerk of the Q. S. of Lebanon County.

Dear Sir:—In 1860 an Act was passed to establish marks on the county line between Lancaster and Berks Counties, and the

Commissioners were directed to file drafts in the office of the Clerk of the Quarter Sessions of each county. The marks were established, for I have seen, many of them where the public roads cross the line.

It is believed that a similar Act was passed to establish the marks on the county line between Lebanon and Berks Counties, but I have not been able to find the Act, nor any draft in our office as required by the Act. However, on a township atlas of Berks County, which was published in 1862, one of these marks is noted on the county line along Bethel Township, several miles southeast from the county corner, evidencing that the marks were established, and I have seen many of the marks along the line from there to the corner a few miles from Newmanstown.

There are no proceedings of record here relating to these marks. I wish you would kindly examine your office and see if any draft is filed; and if there is, we should like to secure a copy of it and of the record relating to it.

Appreciating your courtesy in the matter, and hoping to hear from you at your convenience,

Yours very truly,
M. L. MONTGOMERY.

Lebanon, June 28, 1912.

M. L. Montgomery, Esq.
Attorney-at-Law.

Dear Sir: I have made an examination of our records and find no such proceedings of record,

Yours very truly,
W. S. BORDLEMAY,
Deputy Clerk.

Pine Grove, Pa., July 18, 1912.

M. L. Montgomery, Esq.
Reading, Pa.

Dear Sir: In reply to your favor, have answered questions which I think you will find correct.

Suedburg is five miles from Pine Grove, three milese from Exmoor and about a mile or little better from county line (Leb-

anon line). It is 19 miles from Lebanon on Lebanon and Tremont Railroad. The station agent at Suedburg can easily direct you to Pipe line. If there is anything further let me know.

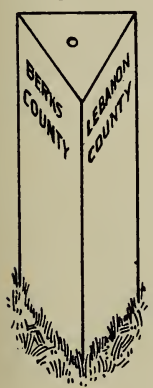
Yours very truly,

WILLIAM R. MOHN.

Mr. William R. Mohn, June 26, 1912.

Pine Grove, Pa.

Dear Sir: Some time ago, I started on my bicycle with a friend to see the county corner of Lebanon, Schuylkill and Berks Counties, but I got only as far as Meckville, (31 miles), still several miles off, and there I had to stop because the corner was inaccessible six or seven miles from that place.



It being not far from Exmoor, and you getting daily to Pine Grove where there is a surveyor who doubtless saw this corner, I wish you would kindly ascertain from him (or some one else who has seen the corner):

1. What this corner is like—The same as your sketch.

2. What is the nearest railroad station, and how many miles off—Suedburg on Lebanon & Tremont Railroad, three miles.

3. What is the best way to get there from the station—Follow pipe line.

A tri-county stone corner was established at the south end of the county line (like the picture on the margin of this letter) and I think a similar stone corner was established at the north end, for there are marked linestones all the way to the south end. I am preparing an article for our historical society on these corners and am securing the information for this purpose.

Please make inquiries about this corner at your convenience and let me hear from you. Appreciating your courtesy,

Yours very truly,

M. L. MONTGOMERY.

Sheridan, Pa., August 8, 1912.

M. L. Montgomery, Esq.

Reading, Pa.

My Dear Sir:—Your favor of 7th inst. just received and shall try to meet you at the hotel named in Newmanstown, this (Thursday) evening. According to my rather imperfect way of measuring, the distance from Steinmetz's store to the railroad bridge is 2,146 feet. I also tried to resurrect the county line stone in question, but found it not to be a one man's job. I have spoken to the township supervisor who will have it dug out and placed more conspicuously. There is another similar stone marking the county lines on the road from Sheridan to Stouchsburg, a short distance north from the Hill farm. Hoping to meet you this evening, I remain,

Yours truly,

H. L. ILLIG.

PILGRIMAGE TO BLUE ROCKS,

September 7, 1912

Because of unfavorable weather the attendance at the outing of the Berks County Historical Society to the Blue Rocks, near Greenawalt, Pa., was not as large as was anticipated. The appearance of threatening clouds shortly after noon caused many who had made preparations to go, to give up their plans.

The Reading members left that city on the Pennsylvania Railroad at 12:53 p. m. and arrived at Hamburg at 1:30. They were conveyed in auto trucks to the point designated. Today's party included a goodly sprinkling of women, and although they experienced some difficulty in walking over the rocky expanse, apparently enjoyed the innovation.

PICTURES OF THE PARTY.

Dr. W. W. Deatrick, of Kutztown, took several pictures of the rocks and the party. Louis Richards, George M. Jones and others commented on the formation of the wonder.

Referring to the situation and character of the natural curiosity, Louis Richards, president of the Historical Society, said:

"This wonder of nature is said to be one of the most extensive and remarkable geological formations of its kind in Pennsylvania. Yet it has been comparatively little known because of its remote situation and difficulty of access. Its surface irregularity is such that it is practically impossible for anyone but an athlete to traverse its entire area, covering, as is estimated, a field of about 4,000 feet in length and 400 feet in its average breadth. Though long familiar to the residents of this particular section of the county, and occasionally visited by individuals and outing parties, no scientific description of it has, so far as I am informed, hitherto been made. Many fantastic theories have been entertained as to its origin, entirely inconsistent with scientific truth.

"At the instance of the Historical Society, a member of the United States Geological Survey, who is making a survey of the geological formation of this county, Prof. Edgar T. Wherry, of Lehigh University, inspected it some days since, and has prepared a paper on the subject, which will be read at the Society's stated meeting on Tuesday, September 10. He was much impressed with the magnitude of the formation, greatly exceeding in area as it does that of the well-known Blue Rocks at Elverson, Chester County, and the still more famous Ringing Rocks near Pottstown, both of which he had seen.

BOULDER FIELD OF SILURIAN PERIOD.

"Without anticipating Professor Wherry's learned paper, if I understand him correctly, I may say that he described it as a 'boulder field' of the Silurian period, and its materials as quartzite. Originally a mass of solid rock, he attributes its peculiar contour to the gradual extension of surface cracks or joints, caused by atmospheric and frost action, intersecting in such way as to divide the rock into roughly rectangular or rhombodial blocks. Rain water percolating downward along these joints has gradually decomposed the solid material, while subterranean streams of water, which may be distinctly heard, aid in the disintegrating process and prevent the accumulation of soil beneath the rocks as a basis for vegetation. Thus their bare appearance is preserved and only here and there at points on the sides of the field are found trees struggling for root in the encroaching soil. Until the total disintegration of the boulders, a process requiring ages to accomplish, they will retain their irregular and rugged exteriors.

"Contrary to the popular opinion, Professor Wherry maintains that this great boulder field has not been formed by glacial action, nor is it the result of any upheaval or other violent disturbance. The surface irregularities of the blocks, he says, are quite accidental and due to their variations in hardness.

ROCKS GRAY, NOT BLUE.

"It is not easy to account for the name 'Blue Rocks,' given to this singular formation, for the rocks are gray and not blue.

I have supposed that the name by which they were originally known, was the 'Blue Mountain Rocks,' since they lie at the base of that range, and that it is by that title that they should still be distinguished. If they could be made more accessible by the construction of a road along one of their sides and extending their full length, their vast proportions could be more fully realized.

"They are, indeed, a marvelous and awe-inspiring sight, the work of the ages, suggesting the permanence of the objects of nature as compared with the brief span of human existence. If, as the immortal bard has it, there are 'sermons in stones,' here are whole volumes of sermons, to be read by the student of nature in revelation of the mysteries of omnipotent creative power."

THE BLUE ROCKS IN GREENWICH TOWNSHIP, by EDGAR P. WHERRY, P. H. D.

A Paper read before the Historical Society Sept. 10, 1912, by LOUIS RICHARDS, Pres.

Members of the Historical Society of Berks County recently made a visit to the Blue Rocks, in northern Berks, Saturday, September 7, 1912. The following interesting description of this locality was written recently by Prof. Edgar T. Wherry, Assistant Professor of Mineralogy at Lehigh University, at South Bethlehem:

"The locality known as Blue Rocks is situated on the south slope of Blue Mountain, two miles northwest of Lenhartsville and five miles northeast of Hamburg, in the western part of Greenwich Township, Berks County. It is said to belong at the present to the estate of Martin Zettlemoyer.

BARREN OF VEGETATION.

"These rocks cover a large area and consist of great blocks and slabs of rock loosely pile together, and, in striking contrast to the surrounding region, practically barren of vegetation. They are roughly oval in outline, and, although accurate of the surface, may be estimated to be at least 2,000 feet long and as much as 400 wide. They begin at an elevation of about 900 feet above sea level, in a sort of cove or ravine in the broad Blue Mountain ridge, which here attains a height of 1,600 feet, and runs in a southeast direction to about the 600-foot level.

"The rock masses vary for the most part from two to six feet in diameter, although a few exceed 10 feet. Many are more or less flattened or slab-like; others nearly equidimensional. Their surfaces are quite irregular, though with all corners and edges well rounded off. They are often deeply cracked, and again contain shallow depressions, which sometimes show a fancied re-

semblance to the impressions of the feet of various animals. The surface color is grayish white—so light, in fact, that the origin of the term blue as applied to them is rather problematical—although on being broken they are usually found to have a reddish color below the depth of an inch or so. The surfaces are fairly well covered with lichens, but larger plants are absent, except for one small clump of trees forming an island, as it were, near the lower end, and occasional Virginia creeper and poison ivy vines extending out a few feet beyond the wooded margins. Although at first sight these margins appear too sharply defined, examination soon shows that the nearest trees and woodland plants are really growing in extremely rocky ground, differing from the rock-field itself only in the accumulation of soil in the interspaces. One other interesting feature is the presence of streams of water trickling beneath the rocks, the sound of which can be heard at many points.

ARE TERMED "ROCK-SEAS" IN GERMANY.

"Such occurrences of heaps of bare rocks are known at several other places in eastern Pennsylvania, both elsewhere along the Blue Mountain ridge and especially on the hills of 'trap rock,' 30 or 40 miles further southeast, as for example, at Ringing Rocks Park, near Pottstown, but none of them in any way approach the present locality in extent. A description of certain of these has recently been published in the proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia (pages 169-172, May, 1912), and as the explanation of their origin there set forth, is applicable here, it will in part be repeated below. As no descriptive term appeared to have been generally adopted for such rock heaps, 'boulder-fields' was suggested in that paper. In Germany they are called Felsenmeere, or 'rock-seas.'

"The Blue Mountain is a long, narrow ridge, which extends almost continuously from the Shawangunk Mountains in New York, through northern New Jersey and across southeastern Pennsylvania, forming for the greater part of its length the northern boundary of the Great Appalachian Valley. In it are cut the 'water gaps' of the Delaware, Lehigh, Schuylkill, Swatara and

Susquehanna Rivers. It is fairly uniform in height throughout its whole length, rising to 1,600 or 1,700 feet above sea level, or usually about 1,000 feet above the floors of the adjoining valleys. It stands out thus in relief because of the extreme hardness of the rock of which it is composed, a quartz sandstone or conglomerate, the grains of which are held together by siliceous cement, giving what is technically called a quartzite. The older reports of the geological surveys of Pennsylvania and the neighboring States referred to this formation as the 'Medina and Oneida,' because of its supposed identity with beds so named in northwestern New York. But more recent studies have shown that this naming was erroneous, and the term Shawangunk (pronounced Shongum), from the region where the rock is most typically developed, is the only one which should be used for the formation. In the standard column of geological formations it is to be classed with the Salina Epoch of the Silurian Period. So we may scientifically characterize the Blue Rocks as a boulder-field of Shawangunk quartzite.

HOW BOULDER-FIELD WAS FORMED.

"We have now to explain how this boulder-field has been formed. To quote from the paper 'Apparent Sun-crack Structures and Ringing Rock Phenomena in the Triassic Diabase of Eastern Pennsylvania,' above mentioned: 'The manner of formation of the large rounded rock masses known as boulders, as described in text books of geology, is as follows: The solid rocks at or near the earth's surface are traversed by numerous cracks or "joints," usually intersecting in such a way as to divide them into roughly rectangular or rhomboidal blocks. Rain water, percolating downward along these joints, attacks and gradually decomposes the rock constituents, but since at the intersections of planes the action can take place in several directions at once, edges yield twice, and corners three times as rapidly as the flat surfaces, and as a result the ultimate shape attained by the blocks is that of a spheroid. Boulders thus developed usually remain surrounded by weathered rock fragments or the derived soil; but when running water finds its way around them, this finer material may be removed, leaving them exposed to view.'

CAN HEAR FLOW OF STREAMS.

"'It is, then, the streams which can be heard flowing underneath that have determined the position of this boulder-field, by washing away the rock chips broken off by rain water, and especially by frost action, and the leaves and other vegetable remains that have drifted in, the materials of which together form the soil in the surrounding region, as indeed, over the earth's surface in general. The point calling for particular emphasis, in view of the popular opinion about the matter, is that there has been absolutely no 'upheaval' or other violent disturbance to bring the boulders together, but that they have, quite to the contrary, been formed by the gradual breaking up and washing away of material from solid rocks which originally occupied the ground.'

"Another explanation that is occasionally suggested is that the rocks in this and other boulder-fields have been brought together by glacial action. But, while there is no question that glaciers can transport large blocks of rock, and have in many regions produced boulder-fields, this particular one has certainly not been formed in that way. For the boulders assembled by glaciers come from many sources, and always comprise many different types of rock, whereas every piece in this whole area is of exactly the same kind, identical with the ledges of rock jutting out a short distance up the mountain slope, where the breaking off of similar boulders can be observed in all stages.

"The flat or slab-shaped aspect of many of these blocks, wherein they differ from the boulders in the trap-rock boulder-fields, which approach more spherical shapes, is due to the fact that the rock here is more or less distinctly stratified, or disposed in layers, and tends to break up most readily in the direction parallel to these layers.

IRREGULARITIES ACCIDENTAL.

"The surface irregularities of the blocks are quite accidental and are due to the variations in hardness from place to place through the rock material. The reddish color within the boulders is due to traces of iron oxide, and the bleaching toward the surface is the result of the absorption of the iron by the lichens growing there.

"One further point remains to be considered. Is this boulder-field likely to be permanent, or will it gradually be covered by the forest which hems it in on all sides? This could only be certainly answered if we could determine the relative rates of accumulation of debris, and of its removal by the stream. And while the impression gained on casual examination of the margin is that the forest is advancing, if the volume of water flowing underneath is not growing less, which there is no reason to suppose to be the case, the Blue Rocks of Berks County will in all probability remain a worthy object of visit for many years to come."

MARIA YOUNG, THE MOUNTAIN RECLUSE OF OLEY

A Paper read before the Historical Society Dec. 10, 1912, by DANIEL MILLER

One of the most interesting stories in the early history of the Oley Valley is that of a female character, widely and favorably known as "Die Berg Maria," or Mountain Mary, a recluse. Her home was located in Pike Township, a large part of which was formerly included in Oley Township, about two miles north of the historic Hill Church. All the older people are familiar with the story and love to recite it, but these are rapidly passing away. For the benefit of the younger people and future generations it has been thought well to put into proper form and on record a sketch of the life of this interesting character, before the flight of time shall bury her in oblivion.

The late L. A. Wollenweber, a well-known German journalist, who spent the latter part of his life in Reading, was the author of numerous contributions to the press on historic subjects. In 1882 there was published by a Philadelphia firm a German booklet of 68 pages by Mr. Wollenweber, on the life of Mountain Mary. It is an interesting and touching story written in fascinating style, but unfortunately it contains many errors, and is, therefore unreliable. It is evidently far more legendary and imaginary than authentic.

Fortunately, we have more reliable sources of information, so that a pretty full and authentic sketch of the interesting character may be presented.

FAMILY NAME WAS JUNG.

Mary's family name was Jung, but was changed in America to Young. The family, consisting of the parents and three daughters, resided near Frankfort-on-the-Main, in the Rhine country, in Germany. The father's Christian name is not known. The parents were pious people and reared their children in the Christian religion. This statement is confirmed by the ardent

piety and unwavering faith of their daughter Mary during her long and lonely life in Berks County.

In the course of time the family concluded to emigrate to America. The cause for this step was the same which led thousands of other Germans from the same rich and beautiful region in the Fatherland to turn their backs upon the homes where they were born, and to seek new ones in far-off America. They had suffered long and severely from religious persecution and the ravages of cruel war. The armies of the French repeatedly swept through the fertile country and left devastation in their tracks. Crops were confiscated and buildings burned. As a result, the people were greatly impoverished. Under these conditions many people concluded to forsake the place of their birth and seek a better fate in the new world, from which the most glowing reports had reached them. It was with pain in their hearts and tears in their eyes that these people for the last time looked upon the places where their ancestors had lived and died, and where they themselves had spent the most blessed part of their lives—their childhood days! Beside the village church were the graves of their ancestors of many generations, but they should never see them again.

SUFFER MANY PRIVATIONS DURING VOYAGE.

We are unable to state the exact time of their emigration, but it is given as being about 1765. Neither do we know the place of their embarkation. The family landed at Philadelphia. They suffered many privations during the voyage. The sailing vessels were usually crowded, and the people had to subsist largely upon salted meat, which was cooked in salt water, as it was impossible for ships to carry a sufficient quantity of fresh water to last three months, the usual time of a sea voyage at that time. There was much sickness and many deaths. Many, instead of reaching the promised land, found watery graves.

The family located at Germantown. This leads to the inference that they were either German Baptists or Mennonites, to which sects most of the early settlers of Germantown belonged. (Alexander Mack, the founder of the German Baptists, came from the same region as the Youngs.) The family engaged in cotton spinning, which was then done by a hand wheel. The

father died early and the Revolution broke out soon afterward. These facts were a sore trial to the remaining family. They were in Germantown during the battle at that place in October of 1777. The conflict made a deep and painful impression upon the three women. War had driven the family out of the Fatherland, and now, after having been here not many years, they were again confronted by the same cruel monster. They were so thoroughly alarmed and excited that immediately after the battle they left Germantown and sought a place of refuge in the Oley hills.

DEEDS NOT GENERALLY RECORDED IN EARLY DAYS.

They settled in a secluded spot on the hills, about two miles north of the Hill Church, and about one and one-half miles southeast of Motz's Mill. The latter is still in operation and now known as Reichert's Mill. How and from whom they acquired the land is not known. The Recorder's office of Berks County gives us no information. Unfortunately deeds were not generally recorded in those early times. Besides this the new home of the Youngs was then still in the bounds of Philadelphia County. But we know that later, if not at first, the title passed to Mary Young, because at the time of her death the farm consisted of 42 acres of land, which the executors sold to Martin Joder for $950. Neither is the deed to Joder on record. (The name was then spelled Joder, the German J having the same sound as the English Y.)

The lot of these four women—mother and three daughters—was not an easy one. The land was still in a wild state and had to be cleared with much hard labor, but this they did. They were possessed of some means and thus enabled to erect a small log house and a log stable. Few people of the present day can appreciate the task of placing the land into a condition to support the family. Their mode of living must have been exceedingly primitive and frugal, but their life was, no doubt, peaceful and happy. Their little house stood near the highest point of the place. At a point several hundred feet north of the house a spring of fresh water gushes out of the mountain and finds its way to the house and beyond through a meadow. There these lonely women refreshed themselves many times. At present the

water is conveyed to the house in wooden troughs. In the time of Mary there was a small milk house near the dwelling in which the milk from her cows was cooled and kept by the water of the spring conducted into the place. There is a small milk or summer house there now.

FAMILY CAME TO BERKS IN 1777.

If the statement is correct that the family came here in 1777, Mary Young lived here about 42 years, until her death in 1819. During some 30 years she lived entirely alone. The mother died not many years after the settlement in the Oley hills, but the date is unknown. One of the daughters, named Anna Elizabeth, was married to John George Schneider, whilst the other daughter, named Maria Catharine, was married to a Mr. Noll. Both these daughters preceded Mary in death, as we learn from the will of the latter. Thus Mary was left alone in the mountain home. The mother and the two daughters were buried in a small family graveyard located several hundred feet north of the house. In November, 1819, Mary was added to the silent group. Soon after her death the place was enclosed by a plastered stone wall, for whose erection her executor paid $40. Now all traces of the wall are gone, except a lot of stones lying around. It might be asked, why were not these people buried at the Hill Church, several miles away, where a graveyard had been established as early as 1741? Private family burial grounds were popular in those days, and there were many such. Many of them have entirely disappeared, so that their exact location is no longer known, while others are in a greatly neglected condition.

AN INTERESTING CHARACTER.

Mary Young was in many respects, an interesting character. In the first place she was intelligent, far more so than the average person in the community. Many people came to her for advice upon various subjects when in difficulties, and her counsel was as a rule wise and helpful.

She was industrious and an excellent housekeeper, as was the rule, with few exceptions, among German women.

She kept three or four cows, the feed for which she raised on her farm. She performed all farm work with her own hands. She could swing the axe and the scythe as well as most men. Her cows were of a good breed and well cared for. As a result, Mary made a good deal of butter and cheese. These products she carried upon her head down the mountainside, a distance of several miles, to the farm of Isaac Lee, a Quaker, who carried them with his own goods to market in Philadelphia. She had an orchard near the house in which she took much pride. These facts were related by Mr. Lee to a visitor in 1819, only a few months before the death of Mary Young. Her home was located in the midst of a wilderness, near the top of a mountain. In order to facilitate communication with her neighbors, the nearest of whom were at a considerable distance, she cut a path down the mountainside through rocks and underbrush. There is to this day a path of this kind northward, but whether this is the original one cannot be stated.

PREPARES MANY HOME REMEDIES

Mary Young was also a physician, of course not in the modern sense. She gathered many kinds of medicinal herbs and prepared remedies for various ailments. In this employment she was successful. Her intelligence served her well in this line of usefulness. People came to her from near and far for help in sickness, and in this way she came to be widely known as "Mountain Mary." She used mostly so-called household remedies in the treatment of the sick and rendered the community a great service in the absence of regular physicians. She not only relieved the sick, but gave Christian comfort to the dying. It is said that she spent much time at the bedside of those departing this life and gave them such instruction and comfort as were at her disposal.

Mary was of a charitable disposition. It is said that she had the habit of visiting the poor in the neighborhood and assisting them with medicine and provisions. The above quoted Isaac Lee, who took her butter and cheese to Philadelphia, stated that she frequently sent parcels of her produce

along to be given to poor people. Few of the many visitors to her humble home were allowed to depart without partaking of refreshments. B. M. Hollingshead, of Philadelphia, with several friends, visited Mountain Mary in the summer of 1819. After a pleasant chat with the lady, the callers visited the little graveyard, and, upon their return to the house, they were surprised to find a table spread with delicious bread, butter, cream, milk and preserved fruits, and the kind lady urged them to enjoy the feast, which was done.

HAD FIRM FAITH IN GOD.

But the most beautiful characteristics of the lonely mountain hermitess were her firm faith and ardent piety. These were, no doubt, her strongest support in a life which included so much sadness. It is stated above that her parents were pious people. It was principally on account of religion that the parents had left their native country. No doubt Mary had, in her youth, been instructed in the parochial school in Germany, as was the universal custom. In this school the leading subject of study was religion. The Bible and the catechism were the principal text books. Thus Mary was well grounded in the Christian faith, which served as a comfort and support to her during the whole of her life. (Alas, that the religious element has been so largely eliminated from our public schools.)

DESCRIBES VISIT TO MARY.

It is godliness that produces the highest kind of heroism. Mary Young had implicit and undoubted confidence in God that He would protect her and allow no harm to befall her. This is shown by the following incident. On one occasion a visitor referred to her lonely life, which resulted in this conversation:

"Mary, are you not afraid to be alone here?"

"Afraid of what?"

"Well, for instance, when the skies are covered with dark clouds and fiery lightning striking in all directions, with the loud voice of thunder resounding from hill to hill?"

"Oh no! When such is the case, and the storm rages around, I always open my window and look at the almighty power of my Maker."

The above-mentioned Mr. Hollingshead, in describing his visit to Mary, says:

"Her remarks breathed a strain of devotional feeling which had a solemnizing effect upon the company, and the countenance of the speaker was one of the most benign I had ever beheld. Never had I witnessed such unshaken a faith as was manifest in this extraordinary woman."

Mary Young was naturally a peaceful person. She lived in constant communion with the Lord, and her heart was filled with peace. In her will she gave her property to her relatives, but provided that if anyone was dissatisfied with the distribution of her goods, such person should not share in the distribution.

HER LAST DAYS.

Thus lived and labored Mary Young in her humble home in the Oley hills. There is an end to all things and the time of Mary's departure approached. She had lived absolutely alone, with the nearest neighbor probably a mile away. Who would minister to her in her last days? This question, no doubt, often came to her mind, but she was convinced that the Lord would provide, and He did. The story of her last days is pathetic. In November, 1819, she was taken ill. Among her numerous acquaintances and friends were some prominent people. Among these was Mrs. Susan de Benneville Keim, wife of John Keim, of Reading. She was a daughter of the well-known Dr. George de Benneville, a French Huguenot, who had escaped with his bare life from persecution in France and came to Berks County in 1745. He was the first preacher of the Universalist doctrine in America. The large house which he erected near Oley Line, and in which he preached in a chapel on the second floor, is still standing. One night Mrs. Keim had a dream in which she saw Mountain Mary in distress. She at once prepared to visit the lonely woman. Her son sought to dissuade her from going, on the ground that the distance was great, the roads rough and at places almost impassable, the weather inclement, and the lady neither young nor robust. But her reply was: "My son, Mary needs me. My Master has bidden me seek her. I dare not disobey His call."

HER DEATH.

Early next morning she started upon her errand of mercy, taking with her such articles as she thought might be needed. Upon reaching the mountain home, Mrs. Keim found that her dream was realized. Mary was ill in bed, and her animals in great need of care. Mrs. Keim remained with her friend until her death, and she never regretted this act of kindness. She felt herself well repaid. She frequently remarked that "she counted among her earthly blessings the privilege of being with the saintly woman in her last hours to witness her loving faith and confidence in her Heavenly Father, who has promised that He will never forsake His children who seek Him in spirit and truth."

Thus Mary Young died on Nov. 16, 1819, in her 70th year. (One authority gives her age as 75 years.) Her departure caused general sorrow in the community. Her funeral was largely attended, many persons coming from a great distance. The funeral services were conducted and the sermon preached by Rev. Conrad Miller, at the time the Lutheran pastor of Hill Church. Her body was tenderly laid to rest in the little family graveyard, beside the remains of her mother and two sisters.

Several persons have recited the life story of Mary Young in poetic form.

Prof. I. Daniel Rupp, in his history, published in 1844, states that "a gentleman of Oley, who frequently visited Mary," (supposed to have been Daniel Bertolet, a religious farmer) composed a beautiful poem in German, which is published in Rupp's History, on page 260.

HER EPITAPH.

"A Lady of Philadelphia" is said to have placed a stone at the head of Mary's grave, with the following beautiful epitaph:

"Anna Maria Young, a truly pious and benevolent recluse, who lived nearly 30 years alone on a small farm, the home of her ancestors, situate almost on the summit of one

of the Oley mountains. Her cottage was the picture of neatness and of comfort and was visited by strangers from every direction, who never failed to depart without imbibing the highest opinions of the meekness, the piety and the benevolence of this lonely, yet happy hostess. She died Nov. 16, 1819, aged 70 years.

Here, underneath this mountain stone
Lies Mary Young, who lived alone,
High on the lofty mountain side,
Belov'd and honor'd till she died;
Lov'd and honor'd by the few
Who gave to virtue virtue's due.
Stranger, she that's buried here
Was humble, pious and sincere;
The even tenor of her days
She passed in grateful prayer and praise;
Her heart was like the gentle dove,
That came from heav'n with promis'd love—
Her heart, her hands, her cottage door
Were open to the rich and poor.
Her faith confirm'd, her will resigned,
So sweetly calm, so pure her mind,
The God of mercy from His throne
Looked down and claimed her as His own.

This poem was published in the Berks and Schuylkill Journal of July 20, 1856.

Another poem, entitled "Mary Young," by the author of "The Limner," is found in a book, entitled "The Phantom Barge and Other Poems," published in Philadelphia, in 1822. Who the author was is not known.

A poem of 36 stanzas of five lines each, entitled "Mary of the Mountain," was composed by Mrs. Charles Evans, wife of the founder of Charles Evans cemetery, Reading, for her friend, Mrs. Mary Keim, wife of Gen. George de Benneville Keim. These two poems may be found in the Pennsylvania German of July, 1902.

HER WILL FILED.

The full name of our subject was Anna Maria Young, but she was generally known only as Mary Young. She signed her will as Anna Maria Jungin, the last syllable "in" being the affix generally used in the names of females. Fortunately her will is on file in our local Orphans' Court office. It is dated March 13, 1813, and attested by Hannes Bechtold and Henry Adam. It is written in good German language, likely by a justice of the peace.

In the will the occupation of the testator is given as spinster. The will was probated November 20, 1819, four days after the departure of Miss Young. The executors were Daniel Joder and Thomas Lee. The will authorized the sale of the farm of 42 acres of land adjoining lands of Matthias Motz, Daniel Oyster and George Joder. That Mary Young knew how to manage and keep house is shown by the inventory of her personal property, filed November 20. The total amount was $853.57½, of which amount $652.07 consisted of bonds and notes, and $3.75½ of cash in hand.

In her will Miss Young gave three pounds to her brother-in-law, Matthias Motz; 200 pounds to her niece, Maria Elizabeth Schneider, daughter of her deceased sister, Anna Elizabeth Schneider; 35 pounds to her brother-in-law, John George Schneider, father of the above-named Maria Elizabeth Schneider. She does not know whether either of the Schneiders is living. If they do not appear within one year the money bequeathed to them is to go to the children of her other deceased sister, Maria Catharine Noll, or their representatives. (The Schneiders did not appear, and the money went to the Noll family. It is likely that they had long before left the region). The inventory included a large number of household utensils, most of which are still found in nearly every farm house. Every article, no matter how insignificant, was appraised.

HAD STRONG HOLD ON AFFECTIONS OF PEOPLE.

Daniel Joder, the first named executor, died before the estate was settled up. Thomas Lee, the surviving executor, filed his account in 1821. The farm was sold to Martin Joder for $950. The deed is not on record. The total amount paid out to beneficiaries under the will was $1,823.68. The members of the Noll family received $541.33½, which indicates that the Schneiders did not appear to make claim.

Thus ends the story of Mary Young. What was the secret of her strong hold upon the affections of the people? She was neither rich nor of noble birth, and yet it was the best and highest kind of nobility that made her popular—a

noble heart. Of her it could be said what the Lord said of the woman at Bethany: "She hath done what she could," and this was doing much. It is all that may be expected of any one. If all were doing that much the world would present an entirely different aspect. We would have heaven on earth. The life-story of this plain, humble woman in an obscure place teaches us that goodness endures. It is only the good that are missed and remembered after they are gone.

It was my pleasure to visit the former home of Mary Young on the 7th day of September last. William D. Reeser, our efficient County Treasurer, volunteered to take D. K. Hoch and myself to the place in his automobile, for which kindness I am under obligations to him. The ride over the Oley pike was most delightful.

HER HOME AN ISOLATED PLACE.

Leaving the automobile at a house on the road from Pikeville to Hill Church, we ascended a long hill on foot eastward, a distance of over a mile, until we reached the isolated place, whose location is given above. Our thoughts took us back 100 years, and we felt as if we were upon sacred ground. Joel M. Moyer, the present owner of the farm, gave us a kind welcome and showed us around the place. The farm now consists of 21 acres, for which Mr. Moyer paid $800. The former owner was John Hess, who, in 1867, erected the good sized two-story stone house, as a date stone informs us. The owner previous to Mr. Hess was Jacob Stufflet. Not all the land is under cultivation. The live stock on the farm now consists of two cows and 300 chickens. The house stands upon the same site where formerly stood a small plastered log house. It is supposed that that was the original dwelling of the Young family. The spring sends its limpid water down the hillside as of old and, of course, we drank of it. A small summer house stands upon the site of Mary Young's little milk house. The site is pointed out where many years ago a very old log stable stood. The house is on all sides surrounded by woodland, but because of a pretty sharp slope of the hill northward there is an extended outlook

toward Rockland and District townships. There is a path leading down the mountain northward, but it is hardly likely that it is the same one which Mary Young cleared over 100 years ago.

FOUR GRAVES.

The principal point of interest on the place is the little graveyard near the house, at the edge of some chestnut timberland. It is difficult of access on account of being entirely overgrown with weeds and underbrush. It would be difficult to find a more neglected place of its kind anywhere. The only indication of its having been a graveyard are two small ordinary stones standing erect, which evidently served as headstones. There is no inscription upon either. There are four graves, that of the mother and three daugters, but there are no traces of two of them. It is probable that one of the two stones indicates the grave of Mary. Of the stone wall which the executor, Mr. Lee, erected around the graveyard, no trace is left, except a lot of stones lying around. Here rest the remains of four excellent women in a very obscure and neglected place. Their family has died out and there is no one sufficiently interested to keep the place in proper condition. But, fortunately, this affects neither their worth nor their happiness.

I am under obligations to our worthy president, Mr. Richards, for valuable aid in searching the county records.

MEETINGS OF THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF BERKS COUNTY, 1912.

A stated meeting of the Society was held March 12, 1912, the President presiding.

The President read an address reviewing the work of the past year, and reported a present membership of 230; also that Mr. Matthias Harbster and Mr. Benjamin F. Hunsicker had died since the last meeting of the Society.

The following persons were elected to membership: William H. Karns, Randolph S. Meck, John J. Strickland, George G. Brobst, Miss Addie Owen, Arthur Wittich, J. Arthur Strunk, Amos Gable, all of Reading.

Mr. Daniel Miller, a Vice President of the Society, read a paper on "Conrad Weiser as a Monk."

A stated meeting of the Society was held June 11, 1912, the President presiding.

On motion of Dr. Scholl, the President was authorized to arrange for an outing upon the date of the September meeting (10th), to the Blue Rocks, in Greenwich Township.

The following persons were elected to membership: Dr. Irvin H. Hartman, Dr. William S. Bertolet, Dr. Homer J. Rhode, Dr. David S. Grim, all of Reading, and Griffith D. Scholl, Fleetwood.

The President read a paper prepared by Morton L. Montgomery, Esq., entitled "The Boundary Corner Stones of Berks County."

A stated meeting of the Society was held September 10, 1912, the President presiding.

The President reported that Saturday last, September 7, was appointed for the outing of the Society to the Blue Rocks, in Greenwich Township, but on account of the intense heat of the day the attendance did not exceed twenty-five, a violent thunder storm preventing some of these from reaching the point of destination.

The following persons were elected to membership: Daniel K. High, Robesonia; Harry A. Weidensaul, Reading.

The paper by Professor Edgar T. Wherry, on "The Blue Rocks in Greenwich Township," was read in his absence by the President.

A stated annual meeting of the Society was held December 10, 1912, the President presiding.

The Treasurer submitted his report of the General Fund and of the Building Fund for the fiscal year ending this date, duly audited by the Committee on Finance (see below).

The President read a letter dated November 14, 1912, from Mrs. Samuel L. Young, Reading, formally presenting to the Society a life-sized portrait of Hon. Daniel Udree, accompanied by a sketch of his life from Montgomery's History of Berks County. On motion of Mr. Schaeffer, a vote of thanks was unanimously passed for this valuable donation and the Secretary instructed to communicate same to Mrs. Young.

The following persons were elected to membership: Augustus K. Hartman, Reinholds Station; Thomas Breneiser, Reading; Henry W. Shoemaker, Riverside, Conn.; Thomas F. Adams, Reading; Daniel A. Rothenberger, Oley, Pa.

The following were elected officers of the Society for the ensuing year: President—Louis Richards, Esq.; Vice Presidents—Major S. E. Ancona, Richmond L. Jones, Esq., Daniel Miller, Dr. E. M. Herbst; Corresponding Secretary—George M. Jones, Esq.; Recording Secretary—William Fegley; Treasurer—William M. Zechman.

The following were elected members of the Standing Committees for three years, to fill vacancies consequent upon expiration of terms: Committee on Finance—C. H. Schaeffer, Esq.; Committee on Library—Dr. C. R. Scholl; Committee on Publication—Morton L. Montgomery, Esq.

On motion of Dr. Scholl, the Council was instructed to arrange, if possible, an automobile trip through the Oley Valley for the next pilgrimage of the Society, at such time as may be most suitable.

Mr. Daniel Miller read a paper, entitled "Maria Young, the Mountain Recluse of Oley."

REPORT OF THE TREASURER FOR 1912.

General Fund.

Dr.

To balance of 1911 brought forward	$164 62	
" appropriation of County Commissioners	200 00	
" annual membership dues received	230 00	
" New Jersey Historical Society, sale of newspaper files	3 00	
" one volume No. 2 of Transactions sold	2 00	
		$599 62

Cr.

By salary of Librarian	$312 00	
" salary of Janitress	24 00	
" gas	27 83	
" printing	35 30	
" engraving	5 50	
" Federation of Historical Societies, dues	2 00	
" Delegate to Federation meeting	2 50	
" City Water Department	7 50	
" fire insurance	15.00	
" purchase of five volumes bound newspapers	5 00	
" stationery	1 45	
" binding Penna. Magazines of History and Biography	75	
" Librarian's miscellaneous expenses	5 00	
		$443 83
Cash balance		$155 79

Building Fund.

Dr.

To balance of 1911 brought forward	$229 02	
" interest on $1,000 L. V. R. R. Co. bond	44 11	
		$273 13

Conrad Weiser Memorial Fund.

To amount as per report of December 31, 1911	$ 86 59	
" interest received	2 58	
		$ 89 17

OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES,
1913

President, LOUIS RICHARDS.

Vice-Presidents:

S. E. ANCONA,
RICHMOND L. JONES,
DANIEL MILLER,
DR. EDWIN M. HERBST.

Corresponding Secretary, GEORGE M. JONES.

Recording Secretary, WILLIAM FEGLEY.

Treasurer, WILLIAM M. ZECHMAN.

Committee on Finance:

EDWIN A. QUIER, one year.
T. P. MERRITT, two years.
C. H. SCHAEFFER, three years.

Committee on Library:

J. W. EARLY, one year.
B. MORRIS STRAUSS, two years.
C. R. SCHOLL, three years.

Committee on Publication:

MILFORD N. RITTER, one year.
T. C. ZIMMERMAN, two years.
MORTON L. MONTGOMERY, three years.

TRANSACTIONS OF THE
HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF BERKS COUNTY

VOL. III 1913 No. 4

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS

At the Stated Meeting of the Society Held March 11, 1913

In this annual communication I am pleased to be able to congratulate the society upon the substantial promptness made in its work during the past year and the continued interest manifested by the public in our plans and objects.

We have lost several of our members by death and in addition it has been necessary to drop some others from the rolls for non-payment of dues, our present membership is 243, a net increase of 13 over last year. The following have died since my last communication: Jacob R. Ritter, E. W. Alexander, Amos Gable, Levi Quier and J. H. Sternbergh, the last two having been life members.

Our finances are in wholesome condition, and we have no debts. Our satisfactory financial condition is owing to the care constantly exercised to contract no debts, authorize no expenditures except those which we have immediate prospect to pay. Nos. 1 and 2 of the 38 volumes of our transactions were paid together last January, and were distributed to our members, some of them being sent also to Historical Societies with which we exchange. We also have on hand a considerable number of the bound volume No. 2, of the transactions, the price of which to members was fixed at $1 per volume. These should be in the hands of all of our members, and it is hoped that those who have not yet obtained them will take an early opportunity to do so. Many requests for copies of our transactions by Historical Societies we have complied with as well as some from private individuals.

The accessions to our library and museum have been increasingly large, this evidence of the public interest in our collections being highly gratifying. Books, manuscripts, pictures and curios of various descriptions continually come to us, and are promptly acknowledged. Among the portraits which have been added to our stock especial mention is to be made of one of Gen. Daniel Udres, the Revolutionary soldier, the gift of Mrs. Samuel S. Young. So numerous have our accessions become that difficulty is experienced in properly displaying them. Copies of old county newspapers have been secured, part by purchase and part by donation.

Many visitors come to our rooms, and among them are persons from both home and abroad, seeking to consult our archives for geneological purposes.

Our meetings, both of the Council and of the Society, are fairly well attended, and the various papers read at the meetings of the latter have served to keep alive the interest in our literary work. A continuous difficulty is experienced in securing writers of historical knowledge and literary skill. The aim has been to confine these productions to subjects of local interest, as compared with those upon general historical subjects, the variety of which would be limitless. Papers based upon original research after facts are chiefly desired, rather than compilations from other publications which have already appeared in a different form.

The Society concurred in an amendment to the Constitution of the Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies, changing the date of its annual meeting from the first to the third Thursday of January, and to the first meeting of the Federation under the new rule, held on January 16 last, we sent delegates, who were favorably impressed with the business spirit of the meeting.

A number of our members attended, by invitation, the exercises of Historical Day, Friday, May 10, 1912, at Norristown—a part of the week's exercises held there in honor of the Centennial of that borough. The hospitality shown us by the local committee, together with the extent and magnificence of the out-of-door pageant, rendered the occasion a most agreeable and memorable one to those whose good fortune it was to participate in it.

The outing of the Society to the great natural curiosity, known as the "Blue Rocks," in Windsor Township, planned for June 10 last, the day of the stated June meeting, would have proved a most interesting one had it not been for the intense heat of the day and the thunder storm of exceptional violence which broke during the afternoon. The adventurous spirits who braved the elements on that occasion and succeeded in reaching the spot had a most unique and exciting experience, not to be soon forgotten.

In conclusion, I extend to our membership my congratulations upon the Society's work and progress, to a continuation of which I pledge, in the future, my best endeavors and most faithful service.

JOHN SCHILDT, THE PARRICIDE AND DEMONIAC

A Paper read before the Historical Society March 11, 1913, by LOUIS RICHARDS, Esq.

The crime of John Schildt, who murdered his father and mother in the township of Alsace, one hundred years ago, is one of the most noted in the criminal annals of the county. Though several generations have passed since its occurrence, tradition has kept alive its gruesome details, which, whilst ministering to the popular appetite for sensations of a morbid character, have always been recounted with sentiments of horror and execration. Apart from the sanguinary character of the crime itself, the case presents in its legal aspects features which illustrate the difference between the judicial attitude at that period in respect to responsibility for the offence of homicide, and that entertained at the present day. It is upon this account chiefly that the case possesses a degree of historical interest. Were it otherwise, it were better perhaps that the circumstances of the awful occurrence should as far as possible be buried in oblivion.

A pamphlet of 32 pages, entitled "The Trial and Confession of John Schildt for the Murder of His Father and Mother," published at the time by John Ritter & Company, proprietors of the Reading Adler, furnishes in full the testimony taken in the case, and it is from this source that there has been extracted so much of the narrative as is material to the purpose of the present paper.

The scene of the melancholy tragedy is in the northern part of Alsace Township, in the neighborhood of what is known as Shalter's Church from which it is somewhat less than half a mile distant, and at the edge of one of the chain of hills extending in a northerly direction from Penn's Mount. Here, in 1812 resided John Schildt, a young man in the 28th year of his age, with his wife and four small children, and his parents, Andrew and Elizabeth Schildt, aged respectively 67 and 64 years. The latter and

the son lived in adjoining dwellings separated only by a common yard.

The son was of dissolute habits, of a quarrelsome nature and addicted to the use of liquor, though it does not appear that he was under its influence at the time of the murder. During the previous harvest time he had had several outbreaks of temper, and encounters with those with whom he was at work. He kept a gun and was regarded both by the members of his family and others as a dangerous man. He was possessed of unfounded delusions as to the enmity of some of his relatives and associates toward him and had at different times made threats against them. Just previous to the occurrence his father wept as he told the son's brother-in-law John Kelchner of the trouble his son was giving him, but would not agree to the proposition of Kelchner to have him taken to jail for greater security. After another son, Christian, had gone to the fields to bring in the horses, Kelchner noticed John coming out of his house with an axe in his hand, crying out that the Devil was there, running toward the barn chasing the chickens and talking to himself, half laughing and weeping meanwhile. He then re-entered his house, with the axe in hand and proceeded to smash the furniture, when the old man, against the advice of Kelchner, went over to remonstrate with him for his violent conduct. The wife and the mother came out of the house and lastly the father, whom Schildt followed and gave him a blow with the axe upon the breast. The old man ran toward his door when he received another blow upon the head felling him to the ground as he exclaimed "Lord Jesus." A third blow upon the head scattered his brains and put an end to his existence. Schildt's mother then approaching, the murderer turned upon her exclaiming "Now it is your turn." Suiting the action to the word he struck her repeatedly with the axe, nearly severing her head from her body. A part of her entrails he threw into the bake oven, which had been fired as for baking, and then renewed his blows upon the inanimate body of his father. His wife meanwhile seeing the awful work fled to the woods with her two youngest children, thus escaping what would likely have proved the massacre of the whole family. Kelchner, who had witnessed the awful affair, also ran off. Christian Schildt, the

brother, on returning from the fields saw what had transpired and upon an exclamation of horror, was pursued by the madman, who attempted to kill him also and barely saved himself by fleeing to the woods. Schildt tried to set the dog after him, but as the animal would not obey, chopped the animal's legs off and threw them into the oven.

The murderer completed his fiendish work by setting the barn on fire, which was consumed with all its contents, and this with the alarm spread to the neighborhood, brought many people to the scene, some of them armed with guns and cudgels. Seeing them, Schildt, his fury having now exhausted itself, threw away his axe and surrendered, submitting to be securely tied, to which he made no resistance, and thus fettered he was then taken to the Reading jail.

The awful tragedy produced consternation throughout the county as its fearful details were spread about. The occasion of the funeral of the victims two days after its occurrence drew together a great concourse of people. An inquest upon their remains having been previously held the bodies were buried upon a part of the land owned by the father and there they remain in unmarked graves to this day.

Dieter Shalter, one of the neighbors, who were assembled when the alarm was given, asked Schildt why he had done the deed to which he replied that he had to do it, adding that he was bewitched. To another he said the following day, he had got into such a fire he neither knew himself nor what he was about. He added that he was sorry he had killed his father, but not that he had killed his mother because she had failed to arrest him in his younger years for stealing. Asked further whether he would have killed his wife and children had he overtaken them, he said he would have killed his wife but not his children.

The awful tragedy occurred on Wednesday, the 12th of August, between 4 and 5 o'clock in the afternoon. A coincident feature of it was that toward noon of the same day, the father Andrew Schildt, came to Reading, and requested the Rev. Philip Reinhold Pauli, a Reformed minister, to go with him to his home as his son, John, wanted to have two of his children baptized and to take the sacrament himself. About 1 o'clock they set off to-

gether, on horseback and on the way the old man wept and said his son had given him a great deal of trouble and had repeatedly threatened to kill him, and wished the minister to have a serious talk with him. On reaching the house about 2 o'clock, Schildt was not to be found and it was afterward learned that he had gone to Reading himself to bring the minister. The latter, after baptizing the children, a girl about three and a boy two years of age, the mother becoming the sponsor, left about half past 3. Little thought the aged man of God that this intimate family affair would be followed within an hour afterwards by so dreadful a sequel.

The trial of Schildt came on in the first week of the November Term of Oyer and Terminer, 1812, before the Hon. Robert Porter, president, and the associate judge, James Deiner, and George Ege, Esq., and lasted three days. The prisoner was defended by the Hon. John Spayd, Judge Porter's immediate predecessor in the office, and Charles Evans, Esq., then an active and prominent member of the Berks County Bar. The Commonwealth was represented by Samuel D. Franks, Esq., Deputy Attorney General, and Frederick South, Esq. A very large number of witnesses were examined, with reference particularly to the mental condition of the prisoner at the time of the murder, and immediately before and after it. Counsel for the defence far from endeavoring to minimize the ghastly features of the crime, concurred with the attorneys for the prosecution in representing the tragedy in its terrible magnitude in support of their contention that the prisoner was mentally irresponsible at the time of its occurrence. It was shown by several witnesses that Schildt was considered as crazy by members of his family as well as by the people of the neighborhood. Evidence was produced of his strange and irrational behavior covering in particular the period commencing with the preceding harvest time when he had a fistic encounter with one of his fellow workers in the fields. On this account he was continually apprehensive that one of his neighbors intended to kill him, carried about with him a gun, a butcher knife and a pitchfork, and visited a particular spot where he said his grave had already been dug. He barricaded his house and threatened to kill a constable who, with two assistants, at-

tempted to serve a warrant upon him for the assault, and escaped through a back window. He was particularly hostile and menacing toward the members of his own family. His father was much troubled about him and upon the very morning of the day of the murder had procured the services of a neighbor to bleed him. The latter found Schildt in bed, and though he seemed to be rather rational, told his visitor that his wife had that morning put poison in his tea. The neighbors had advised the father to have him taken to jail for safekeeping, but to this proposal the father unfortunately for himself would not agree. Many irrational expressions and acts were testified to by members of the family and others, which, however, were not seriously regarded at the time because of his general reputation for irresponsibility. On the other hand, a number of witnesses who saw him immediately before and after the murder considered him no more insane at the time than he had always been believed to be.

During his confinement in jail he was visited by a great many people and among them the Rev. Mr. Pauli, to whom he did not seem to realize the seriousness of his position. He confessed to the perpetration, ever since his boyhood, of numerous degrading criminal offences, dwelt much upon the petty quarrels he had with several individuals, and whilst somewhat penitent for the last great crime he had committed, always maintained that he had never been deranged. The keeper of the prison, Andrew Kepner, testified to a number of delusions his prisoner had entertained about witches appearing in his cell, as well as people with whom he had had quarrels. On one occasion it was found that he had freed himself from his irons, and attempted to escape by digging into the wall.

The printed report of the case summing up the testimony continues:

"Unfortunately the report fails to present the rulings of the Court upon the vital issue of the defendant's mental responsibility for his act, simply stating that Judge Porter in his address to the jury summed up the evidence on both sides in an impartial manner, and left the matter of responsibility to their determination. After a few hours deliberation the jury returned a verdict of guilty of murder in the first degree and a week later Schildt

was sentenced to death. The Governor's warrant fixed Saturday, the 30th of January, as the date for the execution.

"The so-called 'Confession' appended to the report was made on the 26th of January, four days before the execution, and was attested to by the Rev. Henry A. Muhlenberg, Hon. John Spayd, one of his counsel, and Charles Kessler, Esq. In it he is reported to have declared that he had been guilty of many, though not all of the offences against law and good morals which had been charged against him and vindicated his unfortunate parents, who he said had never lead him to do wrong, but on the contrary had punished him severely for his various misdeeds. Of the causes which led him to murder them in so horrid a manner, he said that ever since the harvest season he had felt a constant uneasiness, and that it seemed to him he ought to kill them. He professed penitence for his offence, and forgiveness of all his enemies, particularly those against whom he had made unfounded accusations.

"The 30th of January, fixed for the execution, was made doubly memorable in consequence of a very deep snow storm which greatly obstructed public travel. Nevertheless tradition states that several thousand people were present upon the Commons at the head of the town, where at a little before noon, the wretched man, accompanied by his spiritual advisers, and resigned to his fate was launched into eternity. His body was buried in the woods on the Schildt farm."

As stated at the outset this notable case is of interest chiefly as illustrating the attitude of the legal authorities a century ago in reference to the test of mental responsibility for homicidal crime. There can be but little doubt that in a capital case tried at the present day presenting the same features as that of Schildt, the result would be an acquittal of the defendant on the ground of insanity. True the common law doctrine relative to insanity as a defense was the same then as now, but the rule was held more rigidly against the accused. Schildt, though, from his own statement he was constrained by irresistible impulse, nevertheless remembered what he had done, and the latter circumstance seems to have been regarded as the controlling factor in his condemnation. However rigorous the judgment of the Court which tried him,

there was no appeal to a higher authority from that judgment, and the verdict of a jury was regarded as unassailable. Had there been an acquittal on the ground of insanity, the prisoner would have had to be committed to jail for the balance of his life, since there were at that day no asylums for the custody of the criminal insane. Doubtless the community was satisfied of the justice of the verdict, and considered that the world would be well rid of a wretch who, in ancient times, would have been regarded as a subject of demoniacal possession.

No adverse criticism can be passed at this day upon the attitude of the trial judge in this extraordinary case. Independently of the lack of information regarding his instructions the experience, abilities and high judicial character of His Honor Judge Porter, are sufficient assurances that he tried the case in accordance with his best lights, and with all due regard for the exercise of the humanities which his official discretion permitted.

PILGRIMAGE WITH MONTGOMERY COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY, May 31, 1913

An interesting and memorable pilgrimage was made Saturday, May 31, 1913, by the Berks and Montgomery County Historical Societies to the historic scenes in the vicinity of Falckner Swamp.

The representatives of the two organizations, to the number of 250, met at the Swamp Hotel, and from there were conveyed in busses hired from Liverymen Leidy and Eshbach, at Boyertown, over a territory covering about five miles, and rich in historical significance, for it was on this territory that Washington and his army were encamped just 133 years ago.

Among those from Reading who journeyed to these historic scenes in automobiles were: Matthan Harbster and family, Richmond L. Jones, Nathaniel Ferguson, David F. Mauger and D. Lorah Mauger and their families, and Capt. P. R. Stetson and family. The remainder of the Berks contingent left Reading on the 9:25 train on the P. & R. road, and alighted at Pottstown. Here they met the members of the Montgomery County Society and together they traveled to Swamp by trolley.

ON THE PILGRIMAGE.

The party left Falkner Swamp at 10:30 a. m. and traveled in the direction of Fegleysville. The first point of historical interest was the home of Martin Wagner, where Andrew Smith conducted a hotel in Revolutionary times. To this place, it is said, the wounded soldiers were brought from Paoli, and tradition says that amputations were performed on the bar room table. The front of the house was adorned with American flags. In fact, each point of interest was marked by a flag.

The second point was Michael Wagner's house, where Specht Creek crosses the public road. Some distance from the house was a flag to denote the place where once stood a large oak

tree. Beneath this tree the Continental soldiers killed their beef and tied them to the lower limbs. The offal of the cattle was thrown into the creek. If the encampment were located there today this would not be advisable since the water is too low to carry away anything.

GENERAL WAYNE'S HEADQUARTERS.

The party went on past the Fegleysville Hotel and turned to the right. Soon they were shown where General Anthony Wayne had his headquarters, and where General John Hartranft, once Governor of Pennsylvania was born. The procession of carriages and automobiles now moved on to the top of a hill, where General Wayne's outposts stood to guard the camp.

The party then returned to Fegleysville and proceeded to Swampdoor where the artillery was stationed and which is actually the gateway to the Swamp Valley. On the road the visitors had a good view overlooking a part of the camp site where a number of Revolutionary relics have been found. The conveyances now returned to the Fegleysville Hotel for dinner. After the noonday meal, President Joseph Fornance, of the Montgomery society, called the gathering to order and reminded the party that they were standing on historic soil. He called for nominations for membership in the Montgomery society and the names of a dozen persons were presented and they were elected.

Ex-Governor Samuel W. Pennypacker addressed the gathering, remarking upon the fact that the ground upon which they were standing marked the farthest westward march of the Continental Army during the Revolution, known as Camp Pottsgrove.

After further remarks, Mr. Benjamin Bertolet, chairman of the committee unveiled and presented a granite marker in commemoration of the encampment of the Continental Army at Camp Pottsgrove, on ground donated by James Faust.

1777 1913

CAMP POTTSGROVE.

The Historical Society of Montgomery County, Pa., invites you and your friends to be present at the unveiling of granite marker erected under the auspices of this society in commemora-

tion of the encampment of the Continental Army at Camp Pottsgrove, on ground donated by James Faust, Saturday, May 31, 1913, at 2 p. m., at Fegleysville, Pa.

Committee on Marker: Benjamin Bertolet, chairman, Philadelphia; Irvin P. Knipe, Esq., Norristown; Daniel H. Bertolet, Pottstown; William Wagner, Fegleysville; Othniel B. Lessig, Pottstown; Joseph Fornance, Esq., president ex-officio, Norristown.

Program of unveiling ceremonies of the Revolutionary Marker erected in commemoration of Camp Pottsgrove where General Washington and his Continental Army were encamped.

Opening address, by Joseph Fornance, Esq., president of the Historical Society of Montgomery County, Pa.; unveiling of the Camp Pottsgrove Marker, by Benjamin Bertolet, chairman, who presents it on behalf of the committee to the Historical Society of Montgomery County, Pa.; acceptance, by Joseph Fornance, president; address, by William P. Young, Esq., Pottstown; address, by John K. Houck, Philadelphia; other addresses.

Closing hymn, "America"—

EARLY NATURALIZATIONS IN BERKS COUNTY

A Paper read before the Historical Society June 10, 1913, by RICHMOND L. JONES, Esq.

There has recently been compiled for the Historical Society a text of naturalizations of aliens by the Court of this county from the beginning of the Federal system up to the year 1861. It is taken from the records in the office of the Prothonotary, and is designed for preservation among the Society's archives for purposes of historical or biographical reference. The limitation of the list to the date of the breaking out of the Civil War, is arbitrary merely, both for reasonable convenience and also from the fact that it is always the earliest records upon any given subject that possess the greatest historical value.

This list, with some statistical comments upon it, has been handed to me by the president of the society with the request that I shall prefix thereto some facts upon the history of naturalization in general under the Federal system. In compliance with that request I wish to state that he has aided me so materially in the undertaking that without it it would have been impossible in the very short time allowed to refer in any detail to the outline features of so comprehensive a subject.

To begin therefore, naturalization is defined as the act which clothes the alien with all the air and political rights of a native born citizen. Before Independence each State or Province by virtue of its sovereignty, had originally the power to admit to citizenship under such restrictions as it saw fit to impose. The English Parliament, by statute passed in 1740 provided for a system of naturalization of such foreign Protestants and others as were settled, or should settle in the then British colonies of America, of which Pennsylvania was one. By the Act the conditions required were continuous residence for seven years or upwards, and the production of a certificate that the applicant had taken the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper in some Protestant or Re-

formed congregation within three months before the application, and that he should swear allegiance to the British crown. In 1743 an Act of the Pennsylvania Assembly was passed to extend the right of naturalization to Quakers or others who conscientiously refused to take the oath. Emigrants to the Province from Great Britain brought their citizenship with them, and therefore did not require to be admitted to civil rights and obligations which they already possessed. Others were aliens to the King, who could be clothed with citizenship only upon the terms prescribed by the Act of Parliament. A list of all the persons naturalized before the Supreme Court of the Province from 1740 to 1773 is found in volume 2 of the Second Series of Pennsylvania Archives, among them being a large proportion from Berks County. The religious test required in a Province that had been founded upon principles of freedom of conscience, is an illustration of the tenacious adherence by our Birtish ancestors to the doctrines of the Protestant Reformation. An alien who would not submit to the Statutory conditions could neither acquire land or be elected to public office. So long as the Province remained under British rule public officers were required to take an oath which expressly repudiated Popery and its distinguishing doctrines.

Upon the severance of the political ties to Great Britain the Colonies exacted from their entire citizenship, native as well as emigrant, the oath of allegiance and abjuration from all antecedent political obligations. Refusal to take this oath worked attainder of treason, with forfeiture of estate. Expatriation was the consequence of disloyalty to the cause of the Colonies, and Britain thus received back many of her Colonial emigrants, either directly or through her Canadian dependencies.

Whereby virtue of the Declaration of Independence, Pennsylvania assumed the relation of a Sovereign State all former provisions regarding the naturalization of aliens were superseded, and it was declared by the State Consittution of 1776 that every foreigner of good character should be eligible to citizenship, with the right to hold lands after one year's residence, and the taking of the oath of allegiance to the State, though two years' residence was required as a qualification to election to the Assembly.

Upon the adoption of the Constitution of the United States which went into operation in 1789, one of the delegations of power to the Congress was the passage of uniform laws for the naturalization of foreigners, and here that power continues to reside exclusively.

The first naturalization law was passed March 26, 1790, by which all free white aliens who had resided in the United States for a period of two years were made eligible to citizenship, without any previous declaration of intention. The next was the Act of January 29, 1795, which required such preliminary declaration of intention and a previous residence of at least five years. A third enactment made June 18, 1798 prescribed proof of residence in the United States for at least 14 years, five of which in the State or Territory in which the applicant should be.

The Act of April 14, 1802, superseding all former legislation required five years previous residence, with a preliminary declaration of intention of at least three years before admission to citizenship. By an additional provision the children of parents who previous to any Federal law on the subject, had been naturalized under the laws of one of the States, were, if residing within the United States, declared to be citizens thereof.

Numerous amending acts were passed before the system now in use was established. The latter is founded upon two Acts passed in 1906 and 1907. These require that the preliminary declaration of intention must be made at least two years previous to admission to citizenship, the applicant being at least 18 years of age at the date of the declaration. The final application must be made within seven years of the declaration, the theory of the law being that if the alien does not within that period carry out his previously expressed intention, he must be deemed to have abandoned it, and if he wishes to renew it he shall be required to begin proceedings afresh. The latter provision was designed to prevent the abuse of citizenship frequently occurring by members of the foreign born who desire to obtain certain privileges while at the same time avoiding certain responsibilities.

The effect of the naturalization laws both with relation to the class of persons eligible to citizenship, and the extent of the protection from military or other service of the naturalized alien re-

turning thereafter to the land of his nativity, has been the subject of much discussion by Congress, the successive Presidents and the Courts. Numerous cases have arisen from time to time, between this government and certain foreign powers with whom the questions at issue have not been settled by express treaty. The comity of nations must often be appealed to uphold the rights of the Government on the one hand and the protection of the naturalized citizen going abroad on the other. Jurisdiction of naturalization questions is for purposes of convenience lodged in the State Courts of Record as well as the individual tribunals, and thus there sometimes arises a contrariety of opinions with reference to matters of peculiarly Federal concern.

From the domestic point of view the rapidly rising tide of immigration to this country, reaching at its flood the enormous proportion of nearly one million in a single year, has brought about a much more searching inquiry than formerly into the physical, mental and political qualifications of the candidates for citizenship. Especially has it become necessary to exclude that class who come here to work mischief upon free institutions. Anarchists and polygamists are expressly barred by law. The recent Statutes referred to place naturalization matters under the direction of the Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization in the Department of Commerce and Labor, which keeps a registration of all aliens upon their arrival in the country, and the United States is authorized to appear before any Court by Counsel or agent to cross examine the petitioner and his witnesses and, if deemed necessary, to call witnesses in opposition to the granting of the petition. By this means the regularity of the proceedings and the merits of the application are much more effectually guarded than under the old system, which was conducted along mere formal lines. Searching examinations as to the ability of the applicant to understand the English language, his acquaintance with the Constitution which he offers to swear to support, the difference between the scheme of our government and that of the land of his nativity, his previous moral status and domestic relations—all of which inquiries are calculated to debar the densely ignorant and prevent the debasement of our civic standards.

No feature of our naturalization system has produced so much friction with foreign powers as the determination of the classes of aliens to be admitted. Down to the close of the Civil War the right of naturalization was restricted by the Federal system to "free white persons." By the 13th amendment to the constitution it is declared that all persons born or naturalized in the United States and subject to the jurisdiction thereof are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. The 15th amendment further prescribes that the right of Suffrage shall not be denied or abridged by the United States, or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude. By Act of Congress of July 14, 1870, the privilege of naturalization was extended to aliens of African nativity and to persons of African descent. By the accepted interpretation of the law as it now stands no persons not belonging to either the Caucasian or African races are eligible to admission to citizenship. The Mongolians, embracing the Chinese and Japanese nations, are debarred, the former by express provision of an Act of Congress passed in 1882. With regard to the Japanese, who are insisting upon the extension to them of the right to hold lands in the United States, irrespective of naturalization, a question of great national concern is absorbing the attention of the Federal administration at this very time, and challenging the exercise of the most skilled diplomacy for its peaceful solution. Hawaiians, Porto Ricans and Filipinos are entitled to citizenship of the United States since the acquirement of their respective islands by this government.

By other Statutory provisions the right of naturalization is extended to aliens 21 years of age and upwards who have served honorably in the United States Army, the Navy or the Marine Corps for a certain period, without previous declaration of intention. An alien coming from a country at war with the United States is debarred from naturalization for the time being. The naturalization of the parent confers the right of citizenship upon his minor children, if resident within the country at the time; and the naturalization of the husband likewise makes the wife a citizen though not conferring thereby the right of suffrage. Marriage of a foreign born woman with an American citizen, native

or naturalized makes her a citizen also, it being a general principle that the wife takes the citizenship of the husband.

To return to the list of naturalizations compiled for the Society, it is found that from 1798 to 1861 the number of aliens admitted to citizenship in this county was 1,387. There were in addition 844 who are recorded as having made their preliminary declarations of intention only. Some of these doubtless died before taking out their final papers, whilst many others, who removed, obtained their naturalization papers elsewhere.

Of the 1,387 aliens making up the aggregate of admissions the respective nationalities represented were as follows: Germany, 951; Ireland, 226; England, 82; France, 50; Switzerland, 50; Scotland, 8; Austria, 5; Wales, 4; Holland, 4; Poland, 2; Denmark, 2; Russia, 1; Belgium, 1; Sardinia, 1.

The total number of naturalizations to date has not been completed, but it is believed that it reaches approximately 10,000. The increasing predominance of Hungarians, Russians, Poles, Greeks, Italians, etc., is a noticeable feature of the more recent admission to citizenship, the number of these collectively outnumbering the Germans, who up to 20 or 30 years ago furnished the majority of applicants for citizenship.

BAPTISMS OF INDIANS IN OLEY PRIOR TO 1732

A Paper read before the Historical Society Sept. 9, 1913, by REV. JOHN BAER STOUDT

Few sections of Pennsylvania are so full of historical lore, so rich in traditions and legends, as the beautiful and fertile valley of Oley. For many moons before the coming of the pale-faces it was a favorite haunt for the Indian. The Indian lore of the Oley Valley would make, if published, a most interesting and delightful volume. This article is limited to the baptizing of Indians in this far-famed valley, and in attempting to play the role of a historian I will accept for myself the newer definition for history, "History is the record of eye witnesses."

BEGAN TO PREACH IN 1725.

Among the early settlers of the Oley Valley were a number of Reformed adherents. They were occasionally visited by Rev. John Philip Boehm, a Reformed school teacher, who, at the request of the Reformed settlers in and about Germantown, White Marsh and Skippack, began to preach and to administer the sacraments in 1725. In September, 1727, Rev. George Michael Weiss, a Reformed pastor, came into the colony and, finding Rev. Boehm performing the functions of a minister without ordination, immediately protested and planned to supplant Rev. Boehm. Pastor Boehm and his friends went to New York and requested ordination at the hands of several Reformed pastors there. The request was granted and Rev. Boehm returned a regularly ordained minister of the gospel. Rev. Weiss, however, still refused to recognize Rev. Boehm and continued to interfere with his work.

COMPLAINED OF MINISTER'S CONDUCT.

In a letter dated November, 1730, Rev. Boehm complains of Rev. Weiss' conduct, that he "intrudes" into his congregations,

causes strife, etc., and concludes by charging him with two irregularities, that of baptizing Indian children and celebrating the Lord's Supper without previous preparatory service. "Finally Mr. Weiss celebrated the Lord's Supper, without previous preparation, at a place named Oley (where the sect calling themselves the 'New Born' originated), and baptized at the same time a number of children, among whom (as is reported) were also Indian children, who, as unbelievers, go about like wild animals, without a knowledge of God or His word, of which he boasted with his own mouth before Peter Zenger, sexton of the Reformed Church in New York." See Life and Letters of Rev. John Philip Boehm.

WROTE TRACT AGAINST "NEW BORN."

It may be interesting to recall at this time that Rev. Weiss was the author of a tract against the "New Born," in Oley, published by Andrew Bradford, in 1729, a translation of which recently appeared in the Penn Germania, and that Peter Zenger afterward became famous in a libel suit against him as the owner of the New York Journal. He was ably defended by Alexander Hamilton. The case has become famous "because it established the freedom of the press in this country, and the principle that in cases of libel the jury are the judges of both the law and the facts."

Here, then, we have the evidence that Rev. George Michael Weiss administered communion according to the Reformed kind in Oley and at the same time baptized the children of natives (Indians). The exact date of this baptism cannot be definitely determined, but must have taken place before his departure for Holland, which occurred in May, 1730.

GOES TO EUROPE FOR FUNDS.

Rev. George Michael Weiss was baptized at Eppingen, in the Palatinate, January 23, 1700. He studied theology at the University of Heidelberg, where he was ordained in 1725. In 1728 he was sent by the consistory of the Palatinate to Pennsylvania, where he found Rev. John Philip Boehm, an unordained school teacher, ministering to the spiritual wants of the settlers.

Rev. Weiss protested against Rev. Boehm's activities and tried to gain possession of Rev. Boehm's congregations. He visited the remote settlements, administered the sacraments and organized several additional congregations. In 1730 he, together with Elder Reiff, returned to Europe to solicit funds for the churches in Pennsylvania. His stay in Europe was brief. Elder Reiff, however, continued and succeeded in collecting about 2,000 gulden. When Mr. Reiff returned to Philadelphia in autumn of 1723 he failed to account to the congregations. The result was a suit which extended over a period of 15 years.

PREACHED IN SCHOHARIE VALLEY.

Rev. Weiss, no doubt fearing being implicated in the affair, left the colony and went to the province of New York, where he labored among the Germans in the Schoharie, Mohawk and Hudson valleys. In 1746 he accepted a call from Goshenhoppen and returned again to Pennsylvania, fearing Indian outbreaks. Here he continued to labor until the time of his death, which occurred in the month of August, 1761.

While laboring in New York he continued his efforts among the Indians, to which the following extract from his letters to the Reformed authorities in Holland abundantly testify:

PLEADS FOR CHURCHES FOR INDIANS.

(Classis of Amsterdam, Acts of the Deputies—Extract from a letter of George Michael Weiss, minister at Burnetsfield (German Flatts), in New Netherland, Herkimer county, New York, July 14, 1741.)

"1. He informs the classis at Amsterdam, that inasmuch as he has excellent opportunities to observe the ways of the wildman (Indians); and inasmuch as these people are very interesting, he having on several occasions spoken to them by means of an interpreter, about Christian doctrines, and had baptized many of them, at their request.

"2. He expresses his surprise that no sufficient urgency is felt for the conversion of these savages; that he is aware of only one English minister who has devoted his labors to this end; that

most of them were left to run about without instruction, like the beasts.

"3. He says that the French in Canada are of quite different mind; that they cause schools and churches to be established among the savages, whereby they win their affections. This is the cause of great injury to the English in time of war, as the present war teaches.

"4. And in view of the fact that he has encountered many difficulties, and knows not what more may be expected of him, nevertheless he declares that he will not cease his efforts, until everything turns out to the satisfaction of the Rev. Classis, in Pennsylvania. Of this, there is hope; and to this end the counsel of the Rev. Classis has been made known at Philadelphia, and elsewhere.

"5. Finally he concludes with cordial salutations, xxii, 564, 565."

PAINTS INDIANS.

(Acts of the Classis of Amsterdam, letter from Rev. Wys (Weiss), in Pennsylvania.)

1742, September 3d. A letter from Rev. Wys in Pennsylvania dated May 10, 1741, in which Rev. Weiss asserts (1) That he doubts not that the letter which he sent over last year, came duly to hand. (2) That at the first opportunity he will communicate to us a faithful description of the savages (wild men) in North America, composed by himself, and from his own experience, with a picture (painting) of those wild people, both men and women, in order to give us a better idea of them. (3) That in case we desire to know anything more about these American countries, and he was able to inform us, we had only to let him know; for he was very ready and disposed to serve us in that matter as time and opportunity offered. His letter ended with a wish for a blessing on us.

"This letter was accompanied by a package, in which the Rev. Weiss sends over: (1) A small painting of the wild men of North America mentioned above in the letter. (2) 'A faithful description of the savages in North America, as to their persons, qualities, tribes, languages, names, houses, dress, ornaments,

marriages, food, drink, domestic implements, housekeeping, hunting, fishing, war, superstitions, political government, besides other remarkable matters, composed from personal experience, by George Michael Weiss, V. D. M.' Thus reads the title. This description covers 96½ pages, in eight volumes, besides the preface, (dedication) which is brief, to the Classis. In this he states the reasons which induced him hitherto, (viz: to prepare this book) and to communicate the same to the Classis. He doubted not that it would be agreeable to the Classis, and would be looked upon favorably, since he is cognizant of the paternal love which the Rev. Classis bears toward him. It ends with a wish for our prosperity and blessing. The introduction is signed at Albany, N. Y., by Rev. Weiss, of Burnetsfield, October 4, 1741. Then follows the description itself, xii. 35."

ACCOUNTS OF SAVAGES PLEASE CLASSIS.

(Classis of Amsterdam, Acts of the Deputies and their Correspondence. The Classis of Amsterdam to Rev. George Weiss, June 18, 1743, No. 46. To Mr. Wys:)

"Rev. Sir and Brother in Christ: We learn with much satisfaction from your last letter that you continue in your work, and that you are zealous to bring over that waste and wild heathendom of the district in which you find yourself, to the sheepfold of the Great Shepherd of the sheep, the meek Lord Jesus Christ. The Lord in every way bless these your endeavors to His glory and the good of the savage souls. The account of the savages in North America, composed by you, greatly pleased us and we thank you for it. We shall be pleased if in the future we receive further information about these people. We also heartily wish to learn that you find yourself in good condition and are blessed of the Lord with strength of body and soul. Our congregations have occasionally the misfortune to be robbed of their pastors. Last year two ministers of the gospel were taken away, viz: Rev. Messrs. Cauzlus and Reytsma, and on the 10th of January death also took away Rev. Mr. Bakker. The Lord grant that we may conduct ourselves faithfully and prudently in His strength, that when He comes He may find us doing His will, and may He place us over all He has. Wishing

the same, also, in the name of the Rev. Classis of Amsterdam, we sign ourselves, etc., etc.

"CASPAR GORS, Praeses.
"WILLIAM SCHIPHOUT, Scriba."

BAPTIZED IN BARN.

The second baptizing of Indians in Oley, on record, took place in the barn of Isaac DeTurck, January 12, 1742, in connection with the Great Meeting of the Congregation of God in the Spirit, which was an attempt to unite all the different Protestant denominations and sects in the colony in one body, when three Indian converts from the mission station at Shekomeko, N. Y., were baptized. They were the first fruits of the Moravian efforts among the aborigines. Their names were Shabash, Slein and Kiop, and they were given the scriptural names of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. The Moravians, at the time, believed that the American Indians were descendants of the lost tribes of Israel. Hence they were given the above-mentioned names as the patriarchs of the New Israel. It is said that the baptism was followed by the Indians testifying as to their conversion, preaching by various ministers, singing and exhortations, which continued far into the night.

But to return to our definition of history with which we limited ourselves at the beginning, "history, the record of eye witnesses." The first contemporary reference or description of the baptism is again from the pen of Rev. John Philip Boehm, who bitterly opposed the Moravians and saved the Reformed element in the colony from being absorbed by them.

ORDAINED BY MORAVIAN BRETHREN.

"Andreas Eschenbach, whom the writer (secretary of the Union Synod) calls the late elder of the Brethren of the Wetterau and Holland, now deacon of his dear congregation in Oley, together with three others was ordained a priest by the Mt. Moravian brethren, Bishop Daniel Mischman, etc. Also they proceeded with the baptism of three dear brethren from the heathen. The brother, Christian Henry (Rauch), the missionary to the heathen, who with Andreas Eschenbach was ordained a

priest, had concluded because of important reasons to pour out 'the love of God through the water and blood of Jesus Christ and likewise the Holy Spirit, whom those who believe in Christ are to receive.'

"Now note, dear brethren, this one of the new falsely called apostles desires to pour out the love of God through the water and blood of Jesus Christ, and likewise the Holy Spirit upon these three Indians. Judge it yourselves, my friends, and all who see this judge for yourselves.

"Finally the covers were taken off, they knelt down around the water, then Brother Christian Henry (Rauch) poured the water three times upon each one. I have heard in Oley that he poured the water with a gourd (calabash) over their heads and said: 'Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, I baptize thee in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit with the death of Christ.'

"Where did Christ command this or that which immediately proceeds, behold beloved the unscriptural actions and manner of the Hernhutners."

INDIANS' LONG WALK TO OLEY.

Another contemporary annalist gives us the following account:

"Two years previous one of their (Moravian) number (Christian Henry), Rauch, came to New York and there went to the interior among the Indians to convert them, because he claimed to have had from his youth up an extraordinary call, preparation and inclination to such a work. This man did his best in the Dutch (Holland) language, which they understood, to bring them to the knowledge (of God), lived and suffered with them and brought some of them to accept Christ and to forsake their wild and unrestrained life. When, however, Count Zinzendorf came in (from Hernhut) and Rauch was requested to come (to Philadelphia), he brought three Indians with him, a considerable distance via New York city to Philadelphia, where they had to lodge with Count Zinzendorf in his hotel (Mieth-Hause) to eat with him, to be prepared for their baptism, which they were to receive in Oley, and subjected by him to many public embarrassments. Likewise, when in February (January), they

were led up through the county as on parade, for where they came from there was much water, and there at the third conference were baptized by their evangelist Rauch with the designations of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob by having water poured out upon themselves. 'Fresenius, Vol. III, page 156-157.'"

The journey from Philadelphia to Oley was made during a heavy and intensely cold snow storm, which continued for several days. John Adam Grube, a Separatist, and a bitter opponent of Count Zinzendorf, in a letter dated Germantown, March 27, 1742, makes the following statement concerning this baptism:

"One of them brought several Indians so far that they exhibited more modesty and retirement than at other times, who in order to be baptized first for show and enticement had to be led 200 miles (from Esopus) to Philadelphia and then again 40 miles up the country to Oley, where is located Andreas Eschenbach, who is one of the Hernhuter stationed teachers and for whom the people there erected a church and school house and were baptized.

"Fresenius bewahrte Nachrichten Hernhutischen, Sachen Volume 3—P. 773."

WITNESSED BY CONRAD WEISER.

Conrad Weiser witnessed the baptizing of the three Indians in Oley. The following extract from a letter to Pastor Brunholtz, in Philadelphia, dated Tulpehocken, February 16, 1747, gives us additional information of the work of Rauch among the Indians and relates how he interviewed them before their baptism:

"This Christian (Henry) Rauch had been in the country some time before the Count (Herrn Graf) and had settled at Stifing or at Shecomeko, and had labored very faithfully for a German who lived there, during which time he visited the Mohican Indians, which lived near the German until he won their confidence and finally able to speak to them concerning the things of God in the low German (Dutch) language, which they partly understood. This Christian Rauch exhibited a heartfelt love towards the Indians and a burning zeal for their conversion. At the Oley conference three awakened (Indians) were baptized Christians. I was present. They were named Abraham, Isaac

and Jacob. They were earnest men who sufficiently took to heart the love for truth and the newly begun work of grace. I discoursed with them before their baptism in their own language, and found so much in them, that I began to love them from the bottom of my heart and have not, to this time, been able to forget them. It did not remain with these three first converts, but their number increased until they grew into a small congregation. Gottlieb Buttner came to them and worked with blessing among them. The desire to lead souls to the Lord Jesus consumed this Mr. Buttner and through his journeys in cold and rain, privations and fatigue he contracted a disease and finally died. In 1743 I journeyed to Shecomeko to visit my father, who lived ten miles from there, and also at the same time to visit my friend Buttner and his Indian brethren; but I did not find Buttner at home, but remained with these Indians for several days, and freely talked with them and was present at several of their meetings and heard them exhort one another and pray. I said to myself they are the children of God and the Lord is among them and have not found that I was in error. And now, indeed, some of their number have removed to Bethlehem and some have located near Bethlehem and several still remain in Shecomeko, the bravest of whom have lately died of various diseases.

"I am afraid that ones anxious to rule have some among Christians. Rauch has been called to Bethlehem, Buttner is dead, others are anxious to gain the ascendancy and the whole matter has reached a crisis. May the Lord soon let the fulness of the heathen enter into the church of Jesus Christ to the honor of His glory. It is to be remembered that the Indians of Shecomeko dwelt among the white people, were born and raised among them and enjoyed privileges and advantages, the other Indians born in the wilderness where the very air as it were is charged with evil spirit, over against them born among the socalled white people where the name of Christ is often heard and which has some effect; to what extent one is not able to clearly determine."

INDIANS BAPTIZED AT BETHLEHEM.

Two Indians were baptized at Bethlehem in the fall of the same year. Bishop Levering in his history of Bethlehem de-

scribes this baptism in detail, which compliments the several descriptions of the ceremony in DeTurck's barn in Oley:

"The first baptism of Indians at Bethlehem took place on September 15, 1742. There were two of them. The first was Wanab, also called Gabriel, who was baptized by Zinzendorf and given the name of David. The second, Tassawachamen, was baptized by Buettner and named Joshua. At the same time a white man of Oley, Joseph Bull, was baptized by Eschenbach and given the additional name John. This man figured later very conspicuously in connection with the missions among the Indians. He married an Indian wife and was called by the Indians, Shebosh, the name by which he became most generally known. The following details of this interesting ceremony are on record:

"The candidates were seated in the center of the chapel on three chairs. Three men stood back of them and those who were to perform the baptism took their places on either side of Seiffert, the elder, who sat at the table and led the singing. In front of the candidates was placed a tub of water covered with a large white cloth. Just before the baptism the men who stood behind them removed the blankets of the Indians and the blouse worn by the white man, and they all knelt on the edge of the white cloth at the tub of water. Zinzendorf, Buettner and Eschenbach at the same time drew near, each with a bowl in his hand, and dipped water out of the tub. At the moment when the appropriate words of the appointed verse were being sung, Zinzendorf repeated the names of the three and said: 'We baptize you in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost.' Thereupon the water was poured on the heads of the three. During the continuance of the singing, Seiffert and the helpers approached and joined in the imposition of hands, after which the baptized men took their seats again, the blankets and blouse were replaced and the service was concluded with bensions sung by the congregation." History of Bethlehem, page 143.

The writer does not share in the bitterness of feeling against the Moravians expressed in some of the quoted statements above, but on the other hand greatly admires the remarkable missionary work of the brethren among the isolated groups of German

settlers in Pennsylvania during the middle decade of the eighteenth century, and of their efforts to convert the American Indian. From the various descriptions and references to the baptizing of the three Indians in Oley, a picture accurate in almost every detail can be obtained. This alone is the purpose of this article.

WORK OF DR. GEORGE DE BENNEVILLE.

It is not generally known that the Dr. George de Benneville, the first doctor to reside in the Oley Valley, and who is frequently referred to as the father of Universalism in America, also attempted to evangelize the Indians. The following extract from a letter of John Adam Grube, to whom already reference has been made, and who bitterly opposed Count Zinzendorf, gives us this additional fact. Germantown, Pa., November 19, 1744:

"Of their (Moravian) progress among the Indians one also hears nothing (at present). Friend Beneville (George de Benneville), who under a considerable impulse goes about the country holding meetings and calling people to repentance and earnestness without any attempt to gain adherents or to establish a party, for which he is by the sects, and in particular by the Seventh-Day Baptists (Siebentager) violently opposed and censured, was this fall (1744) also among the Indians, where Count Zinzendorf had been and was received by in a very friendly manner, but could not find any trace of an awakening or stirring of hearts or change among them with the exception of a French woman (Madame Montour) among them, who for a number of years had a measure of godly conviction, thus the Moravians' boastful claim of their conversions among the wilderness, has little to it."

JOHN BAER STOUDT.

GREAT RELIGIOUS REVIVAL WHICH OCCURED IN THE OLEY VALLEY 175 YEARS AGO

The Oley Valley is noted for its beauty and productiveness. Nature has indeed been lavish in bestowing upon it a landscape of unusual charm and fertility of soil that has made its tillers wealthy beyond any other section of eastern Pennsylvania. It was the first settled part of Berks county. Almost every nationality of western Europe was represented among its first settlers, and also, as one would naturally infer, almost every shade of Protestantism. Among them were the Reformed from Switzerland and the Palatinate, Lutherans from Germany and Sweden, Huguenots from France, Quakers from England, besides Baptists, Dunkards, Mennonites, New Borns, Separatists and a few Catholics. During the first half of the eighteenth century, the New Born, who were most zealous in the preaching of their peculiar tenets, were in the ascendency.

In 1741, 175 years ago, there occurred a religious revival in Oley which drew away many of the adherents of the New Born, checked their ardor and turned the trend to a more evangelical form of Christianity as represented by the older Protestant churches.

HENRY ANTES COMES TO OLEY.

In 1736 the pious Reformed layman, Henry Antes, of Frederick, Montgomery county, who with others, in 1725, had induced John Philip Boehm to assume the office of a minister among the Reformed settlers in Skippack, Falckner Swamp and elsewhere, and who later united with the Moravians, became their most influential layman, having charge of the civil affairs of the church under the title of senior civilis for the Moravian Church in America, came to Oley and conducted worship in private houses. He was not gifted in speaking, but possessed what is far better,

rugged honesty, sincere piety and, above all, a devotional spirit. He was attacked by the bold and contentious followers of Mathias Bauman, the founder of New Born. The following year Bishop Spangenberg, who was staying for a time with his old Schwenkfeldian friend, Christopher Wiegner, at Skippack, where the learned professor of theology took many practical lessons in agriculture, came to Oley. In a letter to his friend, Isaac Lelong, the bishop writes: "My outward occupation is at present farm work, but this is as much blessed to my soul as formerly studying and writing." The bishop first preached in the house of Jonathan Herbein and then in the house of Abraham Bertolett. The sermon at the latter place was based on John 1:7-9. In it he showed the fallacy in the unevangelical doctrines of the New Born, which, according to a contemporary diarist, marked the decline of their influence.

WHITFIELD VISITS ANTES.

When the celebrated English revivalist, George Whitfield, came to Pennsylvania he visited Antes and preached in his house April 23, 1740, to a large concourse of people. He was accompanied by Bishop Bohler, a Moravian, who preached in German. Mr. Seward, who accompanied Whitfield, recorded in his journal concerning this meeting: "They were Germans, where we dined and supped, and they prayed and sang in German, as we did in English, before and after eating." Here Whitfield learned of the destitute religious condition of the German settlers in the interior of the colony and especially in Oley. He wrote at once to his friend, Count Zinzendorf, and urged that he send missionaries to Pennsylvania and in particular to Oley.

PREACHES IN HOUSES AND BARNS.

A suitable person was found in the eloquent shoemaker, Andrew Eschenbach, of Naumburg, who, a few years previous, had joined the Moravians at Herrnhut and who had distinguished himself among the brethren by his humble and exemplary walk and conversation. He reached the colony in October, 1740, and was introduced to the awakened in Oley by their leader, Henry

Antes. He first stayed with the French Huguenot, Jean Bertolett, but afterwards with the family of John Leinbach, who was a native of Langen Selbot, where he was born in 1674, and where he had served for a number of years as an organist in the Reformed Church, of which he and his family were members, and whence he, in 1723, came to Oley. He immediately began preaching in houses and barns and also visited and preached the Gospel at Germantown, in Skippack, Fredericktown, Conestoga, Tulpehocken, Heidelberg and Mill Creek, opening up the way for Moravian mission stations in most of these places. Eschenbach deserves a more honored place among the missionaries of the colonial period than has heretofore been accorded him.

GREAT AWAKENING OCCURS.

At first his preaching made hardly any impression upon the residents in Oley, but the following year, 1741, a great awakening took place. In the Oley Church record we find the following striking entry:

"In the year 1741 the until now smouldering ashes broke fully forth and began to burn mightily. Eschenbach preached during the year with power and conviction. The entire township was in a state of excitement. One saw the people in crowds on their way to hear the Gospel. Besides a large number of married people and young maidens one counted 70 single young men, in whose hearts the grace of the Holy Spirit was working with power."

Surely if 70 single young men were reached the whole region must have been stirred from center to the outlying and more remote places. If measured by the percentage of the people reached during this revival, Eschenbach as an evangelist far outclasses Moody, Billy Sunday or any of the so-called modern revivalists.

The Huguenot Redemptioner Francis Clewell was one of the young men who came under the influence of Eschenbach at one of these meetings. Francis Clewell, in his autobiography, describes one of these meetings. The story of his life is of unusual interest and I will quote rather at length:

GRANDPARENTS WERE HUGUENOTS.

"I was born on September 24, 1720, in Auerbach, Baden-Durlach. My grandparents were French Protestants (Huguenots), who fled from Dauphine, France, with their children, leaving all their possessions behind. It was quick flight or sure death for them. They became members of the Reformed Church at Auerbach, where I was born and baptized, and in my 15th year, after careful instruction in Holy Writ and the doctrine of the Reformed Church, was baptized and admitted to the holy communion. In my 10th year of age I had the misfortune of losing my father, Francis Clavell, by death, who in the full blessed assurance of faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, passed from time to eternity.

"After a lapse of one year my mother married again, John G. Fallens (Feller), who was born in Switzerland, but owing to the French wars, which brought ruin and desolation, they emigrated to North America, arriving in Philadelphia in the fall of 1737.

"On our arrival my dear mother handed me over to my future master, and she begged him earnestly to see to it that I attend church regularly, as well as attend to my private devotions, and admonished me to continue in the fear of the Lord.

SERVES MASTER FIVE YEARS.

"In the home of my new master, in the vicinity of Oley, Pa., during the five years of my service, I fared well, but there was little opportunity to attend religious services because there was no church near. On one occasion I passed a house where there was a large gathering, so that many had to stand on the outside. I thought it was a public sale, and tied my horse and went in. I inferred it was a Catholic seminary, but was informed they were the 'Herrnhuter,' Moravians, who a short time ago came to this country and preached a new doctrine. Upon further investigation I found the new doctrine the same which my sainted father held fast and in which he instructed me. The teaching of these truths engraved themselves upon my never-dying soul, and through grace and mercy sprang up in due time and bore fruit. Amen!"

CONGREGATION FORMED IN 1741.

Eschenbach had late in 1741 attempted to gather the fruits of his work into a congregation, which was to a union congregation, or rather a congregation in the spirit in which none was to surrender the peculiar tenets of their faith, but all unite in the common work of the Master. Those who entered into this scheme were: Frantz Ritter, Rude Hoe (Hoch), Jean Bertolett and wife, John Heinrich Newkierch and wife, John Leinbach, Sr., and wife, Henri Leinbach and wife, John Leinbach, Jr., and wife, Frederick Leinbach and wife, Jacob Buerstler and wife, Stephen Schoemaker and wife, Mr. Kintzy, Jacob Vetter and Michael Vetter, John de Turck, Abraham Levan, —— Kelcher and wife, Casper Nein and wife, Jonathan Herpein (Herbein) and wife, Samuel Hoch, Abraham Bartholet, John Leischer, Peter Bertolett's son, Ludwig Huebner, Abraham Hess, Matthias Hoffman, Joseph Schebosh, Martin Leick, Samuel Man, G. Jungmann, John Jacob Schneider, Peter Schneider, Catharine Cogin, Catharine Opin, Elizabeth Schneiderin.

TWO CONSECRATED YOUNG WOMEN ARRIVE.

Two young women, Anna Nitchmann, a sister to Bishop Nitchmann, and Johanna Sophia Molther, joined Eschenbach in Oley in the spring of 1741. They were the first of a large number of consecrated young women who came across the ocean to do missionary work. They visited the families of all denominations and sects, and prepared the way for the missionary pastors to follow. Especially did they win the affections of the people by their meetings with the children. Later the itinerant missionary, Leonard Schnell, who made a journey on foot to Georgia, preached in Oley, which was one of his stations, and finding the people unresponsive requested the authorities at Bethlehem to be relieved of preaching in Oley. He suggested to be spared from preaching where the people did not care for his preaching, so that he could preach oftener where the people heard the Gospel gladly. But he suggested that the meetings with the children be continued, since they preach more to the hearts of the people than his own discourses.

WORK AMONG CHILDREN IS BEING BLESSED.

The records at Bethlehem contain the following entry relative to Oley, March 17, 1746: "In Oley, Brother Mischler as arbiter and John Leinbach as overseer, with the consent of all persons interested in it. The work is progressing with evident blessing among the children."

At almost all of the Moravian mission stations in the colony was the way prepared by devoted young women who met with the children at the homes of the settlers and conducted meetings for them.

HOW BETHLEHEM WAS NAMED.

When in December, 1741, Count Zinzendorf arrived at Philadelphia, Eschenbach and his two assistants rushed to meet him, and reported concerning the wonderful work of the Spirit in Oley. From Philadelphia the count went to the settlement in the Forks on the Lehigh, where he arrived the day before Christmas, and which he named Bethlehem. John Martin Mack tells in a diary how Christmas was celebrated in the newly erected small log building:

"The place having as yet no name, it so happened, that on Christmas eve we called to mind the birth of our Saviour; and as there was a then partition wall between our dwelling room and the cow and horse stable, the 'ordinary' in the tenth hour of the night went over to the stable and commenced to sing with great fervency of spirit:

Not Jerusalem, lowly Bethlehem,
'T was that gave us Christ to save us.
Not Jerusalem, favored Bethlehem,
Honored is that name.
Thence came Jesus to release us,
Favored Bethlehem.

"And thus on Christmas eve, 1741, this new settlement received the name of Bethlehem."

ZINZENDORF PREACHES IN OLEY.

From Bethlehem Zinzendorf, his daughter and several others set out to Oley to witness the Spirit's work. On the second day of Christmas he preached to the people of Oley in the house of

Jean Bertolett. This was the counts first sermon in the new world. He was enthusiastic about the work in Oley and called the third synod of the congregation of God in the spirit to meet at Oley. This synod met in John DeTurck's house on February 21-23. It was at this synod that three Indian converts were baptized. They were called Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, because the Moravians shared in the then prevailing opinion that the Indians were descendants of the lost tribes of Israel. These converts were to become the patriarchs of the restored church of Israel. The third of them, Jacob, is said to be the hero in Cooper's interesting story, "The Last of the Mohicans."

COUNT AGAIN VISITS OLEY.

Zinzendorf again passed through Oley on his famous visit to the Indians at Shamokin in the fall of 1742. He expressed himself on several occasions that Oley would soon become a more important center than even Bethlehem. During his entire stay in Pennsylvania he paid special attention to the affairs of Oley. The part of his narrative of his journey through Oley is of local interest and is therefore quoted in full: "Friday, September 21, 1742, we met in conference at Bethlehem, in the course of which Brother Anton (Seyffert) installed (John Michael) Huber into the office of vice elder. We concluded Benigna (his daughter) had better not accompany us, as the journey was likely to be fatiguing and dangerous. After having taken affectionate leave of her, of Anton and of Rosina (Nitschmann) we set out and took the road Tulpehocken, keeping between Long Swamp and the Oley hills. We rode on until late at night. Before we reached our place of destination it grew as dark as pitch and riding became very difficult. I (Zinzendorf) was struck on the cheek and on the left eye by the limb of a tree and several of the sisters fell from their horses. No one, however, was seriously injured. At last we entered the borders of Oley and reached Brother (Jacob) Buerstler's house. The family were in bed and asleep, whereupon we awakened them by singing:

Heer Zebaoth!
Du wahrer Gott der Kreatur,
Gott, Schoepfer der Natur!
Gott, der die ganze Welt erhaelt
Und was verdarb
Mit Blut erwarb
Und heiliget—
Sey von uns angebet!

So wahr Du lebst,
Und dich erhebst auf Cherubim,
Und blendest die Seraphim
Under der Jehova bist und Christ;
So bleibst dein Blut
Das hoechste Gut
Der Suenderschaar—
Du bist uns alles gar!

"Whereupon they recognized their visitors and gave us a hearty reception.

"September 22. Came as far as Henry Leinbach's (who accompanied him on the journey among the Indians as far as Olstonwakin). Here we laid over, as I was expecting the elders; and as it was Saturday, I retired to my private apartment to attend to correspondence and to official business, although I was indisposed, as I had been since leaving Bethlehem. We fitted Sister Johanna Sophia Molther out for Europe, confirmed John Christopher Pyrlaeus, appointed to Philadelphia, and Gottlob Buettner, to Shecomeco. I had a long and edifying conversation with Henry Antes, who had come especially to see me about our work in general.

MEETS CONRAD WEISER.

"September 23. Antes preached with unction. After service we set out for Tulpehocken. On the way we concluded that Peter Bohler should accompany us. The Indian Joshua resolved to go with us also. As we were riding along we met Conrad Weiser, accompanied by an English justice of the peace and an Anabaptist preacher. The latter plied me with curious questions, which I declined answering. I came to the conclusion that the Baptists are the inquisitors of Christianity. Conrad pointed out a remarkable spring (The Robesonia Spring), the largest in this section of the country, covering an acre of ground, and 15 feet deep. It drives a mill at its very outlet.

HAS CONTEST WITH SATAN.

"In Tulpehocken I had a slight contest with Satan about the sacraments. A fierce fight was imminent, but a few hours removed the occasion of offense. I changed my plan in reference to John Philip Meurer and felt dispirited. His hearers presume to rank him equal with, and even superior to Buettner and Eschenbach. I conferred on him temporary powers as a minister of the Gospel, etc, etc."

CONSISTORY NAMED BY LOT.

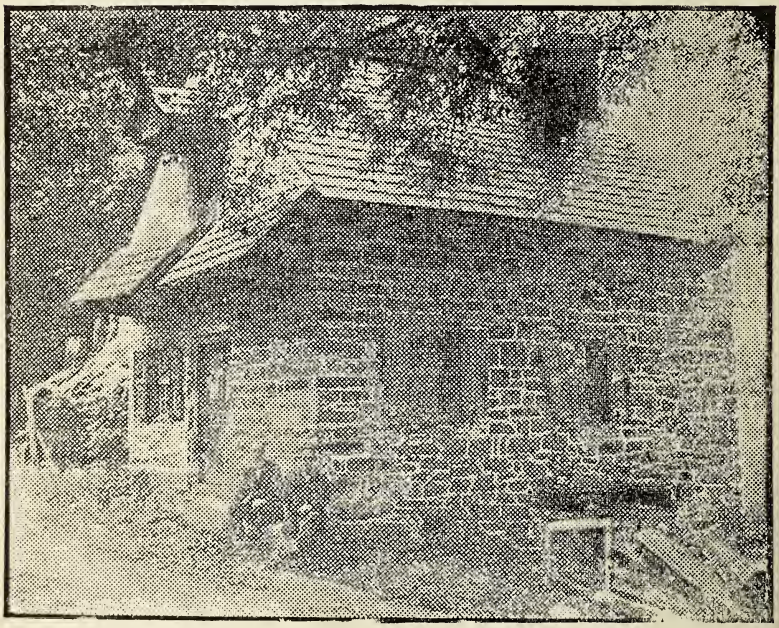
When at the synod in Oley, at which the three Indians were baptized, Zinzendorf attempted to organize their followers into a congregation, discord immediately arose. Zinzendorf, contrary to the wishes of many, desired to organize a formal congregation, and by the arbitrary use of the lot set about selecting a consistory. Jonathan Herbein, Frantz Ritter, Jacob Vetter and Samuel Hoch were proposed for elders. The lot falling upon the two former, they were declared elected. Jonathan Herbein protested, deeming himself unworthy and incapable for eldership. However, later Eschenbach suggested that Father (Jean) Bertolett be chosen, because he was an old and venerable man, and suggested that he and Father John Leinbach should become his co-laborers. The former declined, stating that his wife had died recently and that he, therefore, desired to remain at home in solitude.

Frantz Ritter and Jonathan Herbein, having finally accepted eldership, attended one of the several conferences held at Germantown in the spring of 1742. Here they fell out with Zinzendorf. Herbein wrote a long letter in answer to a number of questions which the latter had requested of him.

LETTER IS INTERESTING.

This letter is of unusual interest to the local historians and incidentally reveals both the strength and weakness of the Moravian movement. It must also be remembered that the letter is controversial and therefore partial and polemic. The letter shows than Zinzendorf, rather than Eschenbach, as has been stated by earlier writers, was the cause of the confusion which finally disrupted the Oley congregation. The letter follows:

"Dear Friend and Brother: With this opportunity I desire to comply with your request to present the course of events in writing faithfully and truly as follows. When conditions were as they are well known to you, Eschenbach came to us and spoke of beautiful institutions, including the education of the children and the preaching of the Gospel according to the pure custom of the Apostles, i. e., without any sectarianism, freely and without charge. And since there was nothing objectious in these representations we consented. He, however, demanded a call from us which was granted and signed by some.



John Deturck Homestead.

DISPUTE ARISES OVER BUILDING OF MEETING HOUSE.

"But when the count (Zinzendorf) came there was at once talk of a congregation; he wanted at once to make elders and also helpers and servants, which was done. Then he gave directions how a meeting house should be built, about which a quarrel

arose. One party wanted it simple, the other wanted it grand and stately; which as of old, at Babel, caused a confusion for which I unfortunately had to bear the blame. Because it was I who had made the proposition for a plain building and most of the people sided with me.

"Upon which the count (Zinzendorf) told me 'I should recognize that I had sinned against the Saviour in this case.' But my conscience did not accuse me, because it was evident to me that there was more of a desire for external show, in this matter, before hearts were inwardly converted or renewed.

"This was not without a special revelation of God. For meanwhile the adherents of the count claimed that the Saviour had assured them that there should be a congregation in Oley. When, by means of the lot, the plans had been made, they demanded of us that we should hold conferences three times a week, in order to reveal our thoughts to one another, to act unitedly and to consider how best souls could be won and brought in, for which we were thought to have sufficient ability. Regarding this I got into a dispute and I said that I could not consent to it. For it seemed to me too simple and trivial through an easily controlled lot to secure all the necessary ability to convert souls.

MORE DIFFICULTIES ARISE.

"The count represented to us that such mistrust was only in the beginning. He acted very friendly, came to us, embraced and kissed us and said: 'I must love my brethren.' Through this means he desired to set everything right. But there were more difficulties to be met. They thought by their cunning and love, together with flattery, they might cast their ropes around our necks. They wanted to ordain us by the laying on of hands in order to better convey to us their magical powers, since we were expected to partake with them of the Holy Supper. This I declined and told them I would not come. Eschenbach said that I was such a suspicious brother that I should tell him what was the matter with me.

"I answered: 'You promised us that we should neither be dependent on Herrnhut or the Moravian brethren, but should be a congregation of Christ. Why then to be ordained by men?

Rather we should implore and await from the Saviour, that He give us wisdom and ability.' And thus it remained until the next conference, where, when for two days, nothing but controversial matters regarding Schoenfeld and other matters were brought forward.

"Frantz Ritter finally asked what the word to forebear meant, that they should interpret it to him. The sly count, because he knew what questions were likely to follow, asked, 'Who is it that speaks?' The answer came, 'Frantz Ritter.' Whereupon the ardent count broke forth in a storm: 'You men from Oley, you do not belong to the congregation and have nothing to do with our conference.'

MR. RITTER SPEAKS HIS MIND.

"Then Frantz Ritter arose and spoke his mind and putting his hand on the door said, 'Then continue in your self-righteousness,' and left. On account of this the fire burned more vehemently until finally he (Zinzendorf) began: 'Yea, men of Oley, are hypocrites and liars, one should have debarred you from the first conference, but you ran after me, made apologies and kissed me.' At which I arose and said, 'This is an apparent untruth, for he came to us and kissed us and now impeaches us. We are not liars but truth-loving souls.' However, since no arguments were credited and Ludwig (Zinzendorf) spoke only out of vehemence, I said, 'Here is only strife and it does not depend thereon that one belongs to a large congregation, for the Saviour says that 'Where two or three are gathered together in His name there will He be in the midst of them,' opened the door and went away wishing them much good.

"Later when the count regained himself (von seinem Feuer wieder ab kam) he sent several men after me to win me back, declaring that he had no reference to me, because he thought that his coarse actions might cause a division. This they tried to accomplish with flattery and lies. Thus the matter stood until the last visit (of the count) through which he desired to flatter us. It was then that he sent to me one of his merciful brethren with the request that I should send him the account of the congregational house. I answered him that I was not inclined to do

so. Then he advised me to take this pretext and free myself of the whole matter. I replied that I would not accept it from him. Then he told me that Brother Ludwig said I should appropriate the house to myself. To this I replied, 'That is more than I can do, for it is not located on any of my lands.' For he had in mind the erection of another house if this one was out of the way. He repeated his first request, that I should give him an account. To which I replied, I myself will render my account to those from whom I have received money and need no assistance from any count.' After this he left and carried everything to his Lord, who seated himself upon his fiery judgment seat and threatened me with death and the devil unless I, kneeling, would ask his pardon.

"Then, at the time when they (in my absence) had me upon the stand, and, without doubt, passed all kinds of judgments upon me, it seemed to me as if I had to wrestle with spirits within me, which I without any hesitation courageously met, which, however, disturbed my peace and grieved my heart. Then, through grace, the thought came to me that I should free my conscience from all disturbances of such impish spirits by sinking myself in the fountain head of Jesus my Lord. Immediately after this thought had come to me and I had closed my eyes, in the twinkling of an eye all evil disturbances and uneasiness from within disappeared, and there came upon me a quietness, a peace, a sweetness of content the like of which I had never before in my life experienced. So it is likely that they unitel their magical powers against me, but these, by the power of Jesus, were dispersed like the dust by a strong wind."

Darum sey auch dem Lamm,
Dem Held aus Davids Stamm.
Dieweils durch ihm gelungen,
So sey ihm auch gesungen.
Lob, Preis und Dank und Ehr
Von Mensch und Engel Heer.
Amen, Hallelujah!

"So much for your information. Again my hearty greetings to you and the grace of our Lord Jesus. I remain your friend in the bonds of love."

J. JONATHAN HERBEIN.

FAILS TO WIN BACK FORMER FOLLOWERS.

In the diary of Zinzendorf, quoted above, Zinzendorf states that on September 22, 1742, he was "expecting the elders" of the Oley congregation to come and visit him at Henry Leinbach's. They, however, refused to come. He himself did not preach, but Antes, who had come to confer with him and whom the Oley people heard gladly, preached. Zinzendorf, however, shortly before his departure from the colony, late in 1742, preached once more in Oley.

It became more and more apparent that neither Eschenbach nor Zinzendorf could win back the embittered minds in Oley. Towards the close of the year (1742) Eschenbach was recalled from Oley, and Antes and Kuhn appointed for the work in Oley. The former was unable to win back his previous followers, and the latter still more embittered the people by his impoliteness, for which he was finally recalled. The school house referred to in the letter by Jonathan Herbein was completed by Antes and Kuhn. Eschenbach returned to Bethlehem; served for a time as itinerant preacher, but his zeal and ardor were gone. He finally withdrew from the Moravians, and in 1747 settled on a farm near Oley, where he died in 1763. He left a number of descendants. The name has been shortened to Eschbach.

IS KNOWN AS FATHER OF UNIVERSALISM IN AMERICA.

About the same time as Zinzendorf arrived in Pennsylvania another very extraordinary person arrived, whose influence counteracted that of the Moravians in general, and particularly in Oley. He was none other than the famous physician and preacher George de Benneville, who is sometimes spoken of as the father of Universalism in America.

De Benneville made his home for a short time with the noted printer Christopher Sauer in Germantown. Here Jean Bertolett met him and urged him to come to Oley, since there was no physician far and wide. He accompanied Bertolett to Oley, in whose house he stayed and with whose daughter he became infatuated while she attended his school and who, on February 24, 1745, he married. Upon his arrival

in Oley he at once embarked in his profession, also preaching his doctrine of universal salvation, and also conducted a school. He, through the influence of Bertolett, became the teacher in the Moravian school. He disagreed with the doctrines of the Moravians and took special offense at some of the statements of Eschenbach, who in a sermon challenged the people "to come and accept his doctrines and he, in the space of a half hour, would save them."

PREACHES TO THE INDIANS.

De Benneville not only preached in Oley, but throughout the whole province, and frequently went beyond its borders. He also, and sometimes in company with his friend, Jean Bertolett, visited and preached among the Indians. It is said that "crowds attended his services" everywhere. Reichel in his Moravian History, 1734-1748, page 193, makes this statement relative to the work in Oley: "Henry Antes had been installed there as minister, instead of Eschenbach, but he was not able fully to reconcile the embittered minds, and was at last obliged to leave this once promising field to a separatistic minister by the name of Benneville, who gained over the greater part of this congregation, and openly opposed the Brethren." In 1745, upon being excluded from the Moravian school house, and having just married, he erected a large stone mansion, which is still standing, for his bride, in which, on the second floor, he arranged a large room for public services and school purposes. The Moravians still retained a number of adherents, among them the Leinbachs, Samuel Hoch and John Deturck. A large gemein house was erected, which for a time was used for school purposes. This school was widely and favorably known. In 1749 the number of boarding students was 38. This school, along with a number of similar schools throughout the province, became a financial burden to the mother church at Bethlehem, were one after another abandoned, and the pupils taken to Emaus, Bethlehem and Nazareth. The school in Oley was closed in 1751.

In the meantime, under the leadership of John Philip Boehm, a regular Reformed congregation was organized in

Oley and through the efforts of Rev. Henry Melchior Muhlenberg, a Lutheran congregation. And many of the settlers returned to the churches in which they had been confirmed in the fatherland.

The number of Moravian adherents for 1753 is given as 15. In 1765 the Moravians withdrew entirely from Oley. Thus closes one of the most interesting chapters in the history of the Oley Valley.

JNO. BAER STOUDT.

PILGRIMAGE TO OLEY VALLEY

Saturday, September 27, 1913

1.—THE LINCOLNS AND THE LINCOLN HOUSE.

Samuel Lincoln, first of the ancestral line of President Lincoln in America, came from Norwich, England, in 1637, and settled at Hingham, Mass., where other Lincolns had settled earlier.

This Samuel had a son Samuel, who was second of the line. The third of the line was Mordecai, an ironworker, born 1657, died 1727. The fourth of the line, also named Mordecai, was also an ironworker, removed from Massachusetts to Monmouth County, New Jersey, prior to 1714. He came to Pennsylvania in 1720; settled first in Chester County, and was there associated with Samuel Nutt and William Branson in iron works on French Creek. In 1730 he purchased 1,000 acres of land in Amity Township, Exeter Township being then, and until 1741, a part of Amity.

The old Lincoln house in Exeter Township, Berks County, is near the line of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, one mile below Lorane Station. The house was built by Mordecai Lincoln, great-great-grandfather of President Lincoln, about 1733. As with many of the old stone houses that are yet standing, this original building was added to in later years. The first building was 16 by 30½ feet.

Mordecai Lincoln died in May, 1736. His descendants continued to own and occupy the house for many years.

The house is peculiar in that it was not built near a spring, as were most of the early houses. The property at present comprises 61 acres, and is now owned by Dr. —— Herr, of Reading.

Mordecai Lincoln had four sons. One of them, John, who was the great-grandfather of President Lincoln, left Berks County in 1765, going to the Shenandoah Valley, in Virginia.

Mordecai's youngest son, Abraham, was born five months after the father's death, and lived in this house 69 years. He was prominent in county and state affairs, and, as stated by Learned, was chosen to make the address to Washington in Philadelphia after the close of the Revolution.

In the eighteenth century the Lincolns of Hingham, Mass., had already produced men of note in various professions, among them General Benjamin Lincoln of the Revolutionary Army; and Levi Lincoln, Attorney-General of the United States and Lieutenant-Governor of Massachusetts. After the death of Levi Lincoln, in 1820, a newspaper obituary notice states that at a memorable court trial it was "the irresistible eloquence of Lincoln which first broke the fetters of negro slavery in Massachusetts and let the oppressed free."

2.—THE DANIEL BOONE BIRTHPLACE.

William Penn, on August 14 and 15, 1682, sold to John Millington and wife Mary at Shrewsbury, England, five hundred (500) acres of land situated in his Province of Pennsylvania. This land later became vested in Ralph Asheton, of Philadelphia. Asheton, on November 20, 1730, sold 250 acres of it to Squire Boone, of Philadelphia County. Boone here erected a log dwelling house over a spring, and in this house his son Daniel was born October 22, 1733.

In confirmation of his purchase of 1730, Squire Boone received on April 10, 1750, the survey and patent for the 250 acres, and on the next day Boone sold this land, described then as in Exeter Township, Philadelphia County, to William Maugridge. Exeter Township in 1752 became a part of the newly formed County of Berks.

About 1750, Squire Boone, taking his family with him, removed South. In 1755 he was living in a cabin he had built near the Yadkin River at Holman's Ford, about midway between the present towns of Salisbury and Lexington, North Carolina. There he died January 2, 1765. He was the father of nine children.

After the removal of Squire Boone, a two-story stone house was built against the eastern end of the log house in Exeter

Township. In the year 1779 the log house was removed, and on its still firm foundation walls was built the superstructure of an extension to the stone house, the two separately erected stone parts now standing as one house.

All that remains of the house in which Daniel Boone was born are its cellar walls, the stone flooring of the cellar and some of the material that was built into the stone house.

The old log house was long remembered because of the port-holes in it. It was sometimes called Boone's fort, though probably there had never been occasion to use it as a defense against Indians.

When Daniel Boone was but a little past middle age, he twice came to Exeter to visit the place of his birth. His first visit was in October, 1781. In February, 1788, he came again, accompanied this time by his wife Rebecca and son Nathan.

When Boone was living in Missouri, and then nearly 70 years of age, he was visited by Audubon, the naturalist, who was greatly impressed by the man and wrote this of him:

"The stature and general appearance of this wanderer of the western forests approached the gigantic. His chest was broad and prominent, his muscular powers displayed themselves in every limb; his countenance gave indication of his great courage, enterprise and perseverance; and when he spoke the very motion of his lips brought the impression that whatever he uttered could not be otherwise than strictly true."

On September 26, 1820, when in the 87th year of his age, Daniel Boone died at Charette village, Missouri, and was there buried. In 1845 his remains were removed to Frankfort, Kentucky.

The fame of Daniel Boone, hunter, pioneer and Indian fighter, is growing. In Berks County, the birthplace of this remarkable man, but little has been done to perpetuate his memory.

3.—EXETER FRIENDS' MEETING-HOUSE.

One of the first Quaker meeting-houses in Pennsylvania, outside of Philadelphia, was erected in 1726, in that part of Oley Township which is now Exeter Township. It was a log building.

In 1737 a large meeting-house was erected, also built of logs. The second meeting-house was demolished about 100 years ago, when the present stone building was erected. The first meeting-house stood near the corner of the field across the road west of the present meeting-house.

On December 24, 1736, George Boone and wife Deborah deeded to the Friends one acre of ground for a meeting-house and burying place. The first meeting-house, which stood across the way, was on a corner of this same one-acre piece, the road now separating the plots being cut through in later years. The burial ground is south of the meeting-house.

The line separating Exeter from the older Township of Amity runs through the Friends' burying-place. Exeter Township was formed in 1741; the survey of the lines on the draft presented with the petition for the new township was made by George Boone, Esq.

The membership of the once flourishing Exeter Meeting has for many years been diminishing in number, there being at this time but three members, all of them of the Lee family.

By bequest a fund has been provided which suffices to keep the property in order. No meetings have been held in the house for about ten years.

4.—GEORGE BOONE HOUSE.

George Boone, third of the name George of whom there is record, was born in England in 1666, and came to America in 1717. He first settled at North Wales in Philadelphia County. In 1720 he removed to Exeter Township (now in Berks County) and there built a log dwelling-house. He had nine children, one of them, Squire by name, was the father of Daniel Boone.

His log house stood by the roadside a little distance southwest of the present stone building known as the "Old George Boone house," half a mile from Oley Line Hotel. He built the stone house in 1733, but never lived in it himself, as he considered it too grand for a man of his simple tastes. One of his sons, also named George, occupied the new house. When he died, in 1744, his body was carried into the new

house and from there to his burial. The two Georges, father and son, became the owners of large tracts of land in this vicinity. There is a story that before the elder George came to America, William Penn offered to sell to him all that remained unsold of the Province of Pennsylvania.

The date 1733 on the stone at the northeast corner of the building has the letters I. H. following it. These two letters were put there long after the house was built. More than one hundred and fifty years ago at this house, standing then just as it does now, a bold robbery took place.

5.—AT OLEY CHURCHES.

Rev. Isaac S. Stahr will tell some interesting facts about the old churches and about Col. John Lesher.

6.—GENERAL DANIEL UDREE.

Daniel Udree was born in Philadelphia in 1751. His uncle became interested in iron works in Berks County about 1768, and sent Udree to act as clerk for him. In this capacity he first resided on the Moselem Forge property in Richmond Township. In 1778 Udree was part owner of Oley Furnace. Subsequently he became sole owner of the furnace, and also of the Rockland Forges, with a landed estate embracing twenty-seven hundred acres.

He was a public-spirited man. During the Revolutionary War he was a Colonel of Berks County Militia, and in several campaigns was in active service. At the battle of Brandywine, while commanding his regiment, his horse was shot under him. He was actively interested in military affairs and became Major-General of the Militia of Berks and Dauphin Counties. He was for several terms a member of the Pennsylvania General Assembly. He also represented Berks County in the United States Congress for two terms, 1813-15 and 1823-25.

His public duties did not hinder careful supervision of his business interests. His large flour mill, built in 1823, is still in good running order. In his last years he was the largest taxpayer in Berks County. Stricken with apoplexy, he

died suddenly at his home on the Oley Furnace property, July 15, 1828, in his 77th year, leaving to survive him a daughter, Maria, married, to Jacob Udree Snyder, to whom his valuable estate descended. His body was interred in the cemetery of the Oley churches.

After the death of General Udree the heirs entered on a course of what might almost be termed high life. The mansion was greatly enlarged. As many as four span of driving horses were added to the establishment. The adjoining low ground about two hundred feet square was put into park-like order. The place became noted for its abundant hospitality. Carriages from as far away as Philadelphia brought guests. The industries continued to bring in revenue, but, lacking the former careful management, in a few years the outgo largely exceeded the income. In the short space of fifteen years most of the splendid estate had been wasted.

A full-length, life-size portrait of General Udree is in the keeping of the Historical Society of Berks County.

EARLIEST COUNTY BRIDGES IN BERKS COUNTY

A Paper read before the Historical Society, December 9, 1913, by LOUIS RICHARDS, Esq.

The completion of the new Penn Street bridge over the Schuylkill is properly regarded as a monumental event in our county history. So long as it shall endure, the noble structure will be looked upon as an evidence of the enterprise and far-seeing liberality of the County Commissioners who planned it, as well as of the people of this generation who have sanctioned and approved the project in its inception and consummation. Its accomplishment, after several years of thought and persevering labor on the part of the designers and builders, is a matter of general county pride and public congratulation. The result is before us, and no mere words of praise can enhance the effect conveyed to the eye by a survey of the massive proportions of the commanding structure itself, and the ideas of strength, beauty and durability suggested both in the general and in its every detail. The establishment, moreover, of so substantial a viaduct connecting the city of Reading with the rapidly-growing suburbs upon the western side of the river will at the same time tend to hasten the eventual incorporation of the latter into the city limits.

Within a few years less than a century ago the people of the county doubtless congratulated themselves upon the prospect of the erection of the first permanent bridge across the Schuylkill, built upon the site of the new structure of today. That project was accomplished after a series of delays and disappointments unparalleled in the history of similar county improvements. The lack of modern experience as well as of modern enterprise and resources largely accounts for the difficulties encountered at that early day in all ambitious public undertakings of the same character. Yet when it became an accomplished fact the citizens of the county doubt-

less looked with pride and satisfaction upon the homely wooden structure which transported them with safety over the often menacing torrents of their principal waterway. What would have been their astonishment if some prophetic agency could have brought before their view the substitute destined to arise in its place a century later?

But the object of the present paper is not to felicitate ourselves upon the achievement of today, which is apparent to every eye, but rather to review in their historical relations the conditions and incidents connected with the general subject of county bridge construction in the remote past.

The earliest requirements in the way of public facilities for traffic and intercourse were roads and bridges. For a long period both had to be constructed by special legislative authority, and the proceedings were often slow and tedious. It is true that by the early system, as indeed at this day, the several townships were required to construct at their own expense and with the sanction of the courts and grand juries bridges over the smaller streams which traversed them, but where the financial burden was too great for the purpose intended the cost was defrayed by payments out of the county stock. Before 1790 a few county bridges had been constructed across the principal creeks, and within the next decade or so several such bridges had been built over the Monocacy, on the great Philadelphia road; Morlatton Run, just above what is now the village of Douglassville; the Sacony Creek, at Kutztown, and the Maidencreek, above Reading. These were all of the stone arch description, and most of them endure to this day, as strong and perfect as at their original construction. The substantial structures across the Perkiomen and the Manatawny creeks, on the highway to Philadelphia, both within the limits of our neighboring county of Montgomery, were built, the former in 1799 and the latter in 1805. Both were toll bridges, the cost of the Perkiomen being raised principally by lottery.

Before the erection of a permanent bridge over the Schuylkill at Reading the primitive fords and ferries were the only public means of communication between the eastern and western sections of the county. These species of navigation were subject to all

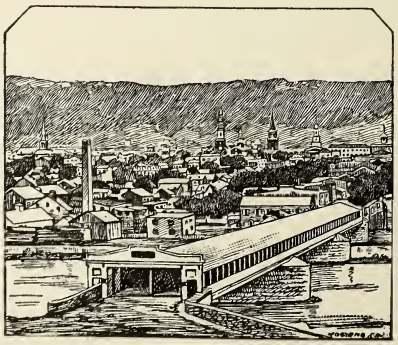
the difficulties and dangers of low water on the one hand and periodical freshets on the other. The fords were by reason of their shallowness obstructions in places to the navigation of the stream by rafts, upon which the products of the interior counties were originally conveyed to market at Philadelphia. Their location moreover was at times more or less shifted by the force of the current at high water, resulting in danger to their operation. The ferries—sometimes were row boats capable of transporting persons only, or flat scows guided by ropes stretched across the stream and propelled by poles, were subject to periodical interruptions by drouths or freshets. In severe winters the stream would either be frozen solid, or be blockaded by floating ice. It was not uncommon in the open season for travelers to swim their horses over the pools which were not fordable.

In the provincial period the right to maintain ferries and receive tolls was rested in the Proprietories, who leased it to individuals for a fixed rental. Subsequently, under the state government, such right was granted by legislative act, subject to the rules of navigation upon streams classed as public highways. The two principal ferries at Reading were located, the one above the foot of Penn street, known for some years as Strohecker's, and the other above the present Lancaster bridge known as Gerbers, and still earlier as Levans. It may readily be conceived how unsatisfactory such primitive modes of transit became in course of time, as population and traffic increased in volume and importance.

In 1796, the Grand Jury of the County with the approval of the Court, voted $32,000 out of the County's stock to erect a stone bridge over the Schuylkill, at Penn Street, but this sum being deemed inadequate, an Act of the Legislature was passed authorizing a lottery to raise the sum of $60,000 for the purpose, and appointing the County Commissioners and eight citizens or a majority of them, to supervise it. This scheme was unsuccessful in its object, and the Act authorizing it was repealed in 1798, the money derived from the lottery being returned to the investors.

The project for the erection of a stone bridge having failed, petitions were presented to the Court in 1801 asking for the erection of a wooden bridge upon stone piers at the estimated cost of $6,000. This proposition having been referred to the Grand Jury by Judge Rush, president of the Courts, who had all along strongly indorsed the building of a bridge as a necessary convenience to the people of the entire County, the Jury granted an appropriation of $16,000 for the purpose, to be assessed in three equal yearly payments.

This recommendation was likewise approved by the Court, and accordingly a contract was entered into with one Obadiah Osborn, of York County, from whom proper security was taken for its compliance, and work was begun the same year. It then developed that the choice of a contractor was an unfortunate one. Through gross neglect and mismanagement on his part and after the expenditure of about $30,000 without substantial result other than the construction of four stone piers, one on each bank and two in the middle of the stream, Osborn in 1804 abandoned the contract. Great public disappointment ensued and the Commissioners having brought suit against the sureties of Osborn who thereupon assigned all his property to the Commissioners and left the State. The latter sold the property, thereby reducing their demand to about $8,000. The same year an Act of the Legislature was passed remitting to the County its arrears for State taxes, amounting to some $5,000, as a contribution toward the completion of the bridge.



At this juncture the project for a stone bridge was revived, a petition of the citizens being presented to the Court in January, 1805, to that end, submitting at the same time a plan for a structure of eight arches, two of 37 feet each, two of 56 feet each, two of 70 feet each and two of 84 feet each, the breadth of the bridge between the abutments to be 36 feet. The probable expense was estimated at $25,000. This project was also approved by the Grand Jury and the Court, though in view of the money that had been wasted upon the defaulting contractor, the raising of the required sum proved to be impracticable. Nothing seems to have been done toward the realization of this new scheme for several years, and in the meanwhile the masonry of the piers as well as the timbers on hand suffered from the neglect and on account, doubtless of the failure of the successive plans for the building of a bridge, private enterprise seems to have been meanwhile enlisted in providing in some measure for the public convenience. On February 12, 1810, an Act of the Legislature was passed granting to Ulrich Kissinger the privilege of constructing what was called a "chain bridge" across the Schuylkill to be located by the terms of the Act, "at his will where the road leading from the borough of Reading through Bern township to Sunbury crosses the said river"—this site being a short distance below the present Schuylkill Avenue bridge. This bridge was constructed the same year, and as tolls were authorized to be collected it appears to have been designed for public use. No description of this structure has been handed down, and it was probably not in general service beyond the period of the final completion of the Penn Street bridge. Chain bridges were the immediate predecessors of wire suspension bridges and Kissinger's was one of the earliest of that description.

By further Legislation in 1812 and 1814 authority was given to the County Commissioners to undertake the work of building the Penn Street bridge themselves, the latter Act giving them the option to erect it of either stone or wood. By this time it may be assumed the County finances had measurably recovered from the unprofitable expenses of the previous attempts at bridge construction, and the increase of resources,

together with infusion of new official enterprise rendered the project an assured success. In 1814 the population of the Borough of Reading was approximately 4500, and of the County 38,000. That the completion of the Penn Street bridge was so long delayed will not appear so surprising in view of the fact that the first permanent bridge over the Schuylkill at Philadelphia at Market Street, was only opened for public use in 1805, and the further fact that until 1816 there was no other bridge over the stream between Philadelphia and Reading. The Market Street bridge was erected by a company incorporated in 1798, and its cost was $275,000, including the site.

Pursuant to the Act of 1814 already cited, the Commissioners entered into a contract with Lewis Wernwag and Joseph Johnson to erect the Penn Street bridge, which it was determined should be of wood, built upon the piers erected previously by Osborn. The work progressed satisfactorily under the new builders, the former of whom was an engineer of note who had acquired experience in the line of bridge construction. The western approach proved an expensive affair, on account of the stone quarrying necessary in constructing the road.

The bridge was so far completed by the beginning of 1816 that it was thrown open for public travel. The cost, according to the contract, was $43,760. The sum of $859 was expended for the erection of a toll house, $1,738 for painting the bridge in 1817, and $3,116 for alterations and repairs in 1818, making the entire cost about $50,000.

The County Commissioners gave public notice in January, 1816, of the fixing of a schedule of tolls, and the appointment of Mr. John Deloy as toll gatherer. For foot passengers the charge was one cent each; for horse or mule, each four cents; for horse and rider, six cents; for every score of sheep, six cents; of hogs, ten cents; of cattle, twenty cents, and for vehicles, according to the number of draft horses employed.

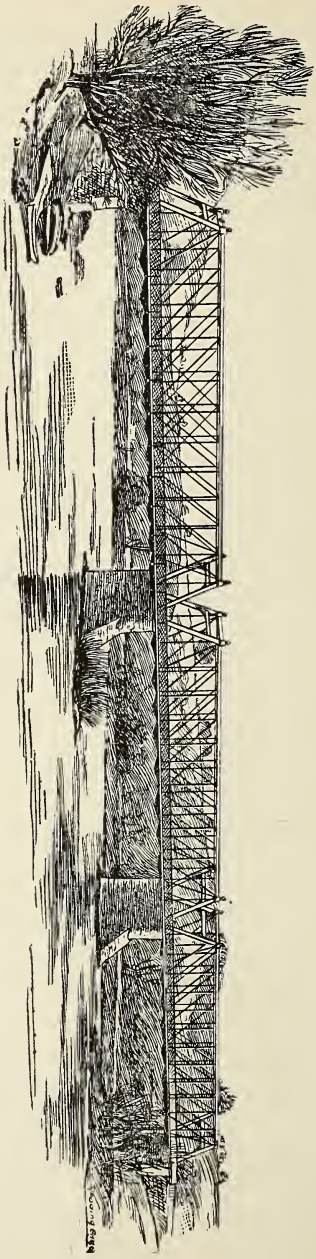
In 1822 an Act of the Legislature was passed authorizing Samuel Bell, merchant of Reading, to erect a toll bridge over the Schuylkill opposite the road known as Gardner's Lane, to be completed within five years. The time was extended by another Act passed in 1829. Its completion was not accomplished until

1833, when a stock company was organized for its construction, and although it was but a small affair, it continued in use until the great freshet of 1850, when it was swept away, nothing remaining but the abutments.

The Penn Street bridge was well constructed, and at the time was considered a very handsome affair. Like all frame bridges of the period, it was substantially covered, to afford protection for its timbers. External ornament was not neglected. In 1817 the County Commissioners purchased from William Rush, a noted wood carver of Philadelphia, two wood-carved effigies, the one representing Commerce and the other Agriculture, which were placed upon the pediments at either end of the bridge, each typified by a handsome female figure; that representing Agriculture reclining upon a wagon laden with golden sheaves, and drawn by a team of oxen. Their cost was $243. These images were, without doubt, replicas of those placed upon the ends of the Market Street bridge, Philadelphia, with which they agreed precisely in design. How long they survived the touch of time is not now ascertainable, as they are not remembered by any of our oldest living citizens.

In 1829 an Act of the Legislature was passed authorizing the County Commissioners to erect a toll bridge over the Schuylkill at Garber's Ferry. This was the bridge known generally as the "Lancaster bridge," and it was completed and opened to public travel in 1831. Under authority granted by an Act passed in 1832, the erection of a bridge at Poplar Neck was authorized, and the bridge was completed in the following year. Upon this site a ferry known as "Lewis" had been maintained for some years previously. The erection of many other bridges, mainly by companies specially incorporated, followed the completion of the Penn Street bridge. Those above Reading were located at Hamburg (a county bridge), Leiss' Mill, Leesport, Mohrsville, Shoemakersville and Stoudt's Ferry, and those below, Douglassville (1832-34), Birdsboro (1844-45), Monocacy (1866-71).

A series of extraordinary freshets in the Schuylkill entailed great financial losses to the county in the destruction in whole or in part of the various bridges spanning the Schuylkill within the county limits. In January, 1839, the water rose 17 feet above



the ordinary level, doing much damage to navigation, sweeping away the Poplar Neck bridge and damaging the Lancaster bridge to such an extent as to require its practical rebuilding. The Penn Street bridge successfully withstood the force of the waters, which at one time reached to within two feet of its floor, and drove a number of canal boats against the structure itself and its abutments. In January, 1841, the water rose 19 feet, doing considerable damage along the river front, but leaving the bridges materially uninjured. In July, 1850, there was a rise of the water to about the same height as in the freshet of 1841. This was followed in the month of September of the same year by the most disastrous of all the freshets up to that date. The rise was about 25 feet, and as the result the Penn Street, the Lancaster and the Poplar Neck bridges were swept away, together with every other bridge on the Schuylkill within the county limits. During its prevalence nine lives were lost in the vicinity of Reading, and immense damage occasioned to property. In the following year legislation was procured authorizing the rebuilding of the bridges by the county, and the Commissioners contracted for their reconstruction with the following persons at the sums named respectively: Penn Street, Hoyer & Bitner, $17,000; Lancaster, Simon Hoyer, $11,000; Poplar Neck, David Renno, $7,500; Hamburg, Jacob Ahrens, $5,400—total, $40,900. In October, 1869, the flood reached a height of 23 feet above low water mark, extending up Penn Street to Second. One span was destroyed of each of the Lancaster and Poplar Neck bridges.

The Lancaster bridge was destroyed by fire in July, 1876, and replaced by the present substantial iron structure in the following year.

Upon the construction of the Pennsylvania Schuylkill Valley Railroad through Reading in 1884, that company, in order to facilitate its right of way, removed the wooden-covered bridge at Penn Street, which most of us remember, and replaced it by an iron bridge on the original piers, slightly elevated, at a cost of $100,000, the county contributing one-third of that sum. A material item was the construction of the eastern approach, which required to be lengthened and elevated to permit the location of the trackway beneath, along the bed of the canal. In 1895 the

Reading Traction Company, upon obtaining from the county the right to cross the bridge with its tracks, repaired and strengthened it, to accommodate it for such use. In 1910 the bridge, having been found to be unsafe, was abandoned, and the erection of the present concrete structure was commenced.

In the legislation of 1851 authorizing the rebuilding of the first bridge destroyed by the freshet of September, 1850, the County Commissioners were required to file in the Court of Quarter Sessions an annual statement of the amount of tolls received, with the provision that when the tolls reimbursed the expenditures the bridges should become free. A similar provision had been made in all the prior legislation relating to the building of the several county bridges, it being in accordance with the settled policy of the State that the people should not be burdened with the payment of tolls beyond the period of the liquidation of the original cost of the structures themselves.

In the year 1848 an ineffectual effort was made by application to the Court to have the Penn Street bridge declared free, the County Commissioners resisting the application on the ground that the requisite condition had not been complied with. In 1883 the application was renewed, with success, when it was shown by the county accounts that the cost of all the bridges erected at county expense had been reimbursed by the tolls derived therefrom. Subsequently the remaining bridges within the county limits owned by corporations and individuals were acquired by the county for a sum aggregating $50,000, and thus the free bridge system became an accomplished fact.

BRIDGES

Act March 11, 1866 incorporating Monocacy Bridge Co.

Wyomissing bridge, built 1822, Sumner.

Hamburg bridge, built 1828, by John Hughes.

Poplar Neck bridge, 1833-34, by John Hughes.

Lancaster bridge. Toll house erected 1831. Bridge at "Strohecker's Ferry" built by Schuyler & Fletcher.

Poplar Neck bridge, built by Col. David Renno.

Greatest flood, September 2, 1850.

G 206-7. In 1846 a petition was presented to the Legislature by citizens of Berks and Lancaster Counties setting

forth that on February 22, 1812, the County Commissioners were authorized to erect a stone bridge over the Schuylkill at foot of Penn Street. That by a supplement passed in 1814 the Commissioners were authorized to build a bridge of stone or wood as they might think proper. By section 7 it was provided that the Commissioners should prepare and submit to the Court of Quarter Sessions annually accounts of the tolls received, and whenever it should appear that the tolls reached the amount of the expense of building and repairing the bridge, the Court should declare the bridge free of toll. The Penn Street bridge was rendered passable in the year 1816, and was completed in 1818. The Commissioners did not comply with the 7th Section, and neither they or their successors laid such accounts before the Court. That it appeared from the annual accounts of the County Treasurer that the Commissioners expended in the erection of the bridge, making roads and building toll house and from year 1816 to 1845, both inclusive, with the proceeds of some materials purchased and not used, the sum of $52,439.89. After deducting the amount or per centage allowed to the gatekeeper. A tabulated statement of the tolls received and of the cost of the bridge was appended, from which it appeared that the cost according to the contract was 43,760.49, to which being added the cost of the toll house of $895,01, for painting the bridge in the year 1817, $1,738.11, for alterations and repairs in 1818, $3116.87, and sundry other smaller expenses, made the total cost to 1846, $50,438.15. The petitions prayed that the Legislature would compel the Commissioners to file the necessary statements, and if it should appear that the cost of bridge had been reimbursed to the County, to declare the bridge free.

In 1883, a petition of taxpayers was presented to the Court, setting forth that by the Act of April 10, 1851, the County Commissioners were directed to rebuild the three bridges, known as the Penn Street, the Lancaster and the Poplar Neck bridges, damaged by the flood of 1850 and that when the net proceeds arising from the tolls, after deducting the expenses of repairs and maintenance should equal the principal and interest of the expenditures, the bridges should

be declared free. The cost of rebuilding was according to an account filed in the Quarter Sessions, $36,252.69, to which being added the expenses from that date to the year 1880 (January 1), showed a balance due the County of $2,252.59, on account of rebuilding. The accounts of tolls from 1880 to 1883 showed an overpayment of $5,523.74.

The opinion says that an Act of 1829 which authorized the building of the Lancaster bridge contains the same provision as the Act of 1812 as to the freeing of the bridge and the Act of 1832, which authorized the building of the Poplar Neck bridge likewise. The general road and bridge laws provide for free bridges and under their provisions a large number of bridges have been erected all over the County, and provided for out of the County Treasury. The present Lancaster bridge was by the Act of May 5, 1876, which is a supplement to the general road law, and is therefore a free bridge, and the County never had the right to collect tolls for travel over it. Decree March 28, 1883, that in pursuance of the Act 11 March, 1851, the three bridges were declared free.

Subsequently the bridge at Hamburg and all the other County bridges over the Schuylkill were declared free. All of the bridges owned by corporations and individuals were acquired by the County, and the amounts paid for them aggregate over $50,000. The Douglassville, $9,495; Mohrsville, $5,652; Leesport, $8,000; Birdsboro, $10,833; Leisz's, $3,000; Windsor Haven, $4,800; Kissinger's, $4,000; Stoudt's Ferry, $5,000.

Lancaster bridge, Commissioners awarded 1851 contract to Simon Hoyer to rebuild it for $11,000, new bridge to be six feet higher than the old one. Hoyer & Bitner, rebuilt the Penn Street bridge, 1851, for $17,000, 8 feet higher than the old one.

Hamburg bridge, contract to rebuild it awarded in May, 1851, to Jacob Ahrens, for $5,400. To be covered bridge with span 200 feet long. Kissinger's bridge rebuilt 1851 by Jacob Ahrens, (completed May 20), one span 200 feet long. Contract for rebuilding Poplar Neck bridge, awarded February 4, 1851, to David Renno, for $7,500. To be a double arched structure 495 feet long.

Freshet 1850. Greatest flood on record, September 2. Twenty-five feet above low water mark, carried away ten bridges over the Schuylkill, Harrisburg, Lancaster (in part), Poplar Neck, Birdsboro, Douglassville, Kissinger's, Leisz's, Althouse (Leesport), Mohrsville and Hamburg (totally).

Penn Street bridge, population of Reading, 1816, under 4,000. At that time the only other bridge spanning the Schuylkill was the Market Street bridge, Philadelphia.

Pottstown, Manatawny bridge, built by Montgomery County, 1805. Cost $35,000.

Penn Street bridge. Lottery authorized by State, 1796, for building a stone bridge over the Schuylkill at Reading. Intended to raise $300,000, and the highest prize, $20,000. Tickets signed by Commissioners Philip Metter, Peter Kershner, William Witman, Joseph Hiester, James Diemer, Thomas Dundas, James May, John Otto, John Keim, Daniel Graeff, Sebastian Metter.

Freshets in Schuylkill, Saturday, January 26, 1839; Friday, January 8, 1841; Friday, January 4, 1841; Friday, July 19, 1850; Monday, September 2, 1850; (greatest), Thursday, June 5, 1862; Monday, October 4, 1869.

Lumber rafts taken down Schuylkill during high water, before the opening of the Canal, mostly from 1810 to 1820.

Berks and Dauphin Turnpike Road incorporated, March 4, 1805. Finally completed 1823. Perkiomen and Reading, March 20, 1910. Germantown and Perkiomen, (to new Perkiomen bridge).

Reading Board of Trade (first) formed March, 1807, to improve the navigation of the Reading Schuylkill.

Penn Street bridge. Abutments put up for stone bridge.

Lancaster bridge. Burned down 1876, rebuilt in that year and 1877 of iron. Cost $30,178.94.

Free bridges (County). In 1883 there were 57 free bridges in the County, located in 18 townships, 24 wooden, 9 iron and 22 stone. (Material for 2 not reported.)

Upon the construction of the Pennsylvania Schuylkill Valley Railroad through Reading in 1884, that County in order to facilitate its right of way removed the wooden covered

bridge at Penn Street, which most of us distinctly remember and replaced it by an iron bridge erected on the original piers slightly elevated at a cost of $100,000. The latter was the immediate predecessor of the concrete bridge recently completed.

In the great freshet of September 2, 1850, when the river rose 25 feet above the ordinary mark, one span of the Penn Street bridge was swept away and was renewed the following year.

Montgomery's sketch of first Penn street bridge, D, 368.

Until the people had bridges they were no better off than the aboriginees.

Freshet in October, 1869. Water up to 20 feet. Eastern one-third of Lancaster bridge carried away; also southern portion of Poplar Neck bridge. Penn Street bridge unharmed.

In 1884 the old covered frame Penn Street bridge which most of us distinctly remember was demolished by the Pennsylvania Schuylkill Valley Railroad and a new iron bridge erected on the original piers, slightly elevated, at a cost of $100,000.

The first bridge across the Schuylkill was built of chains by Ulrich Kissinger in 1810. It stood a short distance east of the present Schuylkill Avenue bridge.

Act 1810 authorized Ulrich Kissinger to erect a bridge across Schuylkill at his mill where the road leading from Reading through Bern Township to Sunbury crosses the river. Smith L. V. 85.

Perkiomen bridge was built in 1798-1799 by lottery. Six spans of arches built in the most substantial manner.

Stoudt's Ferry bridge. Company organized in 1850. County purchased the bridge about 1888 for $5,000. On June 9, 1890, the Court declared the bridge free.

Gorrel's bridge, Amity Township, built 1797. Rebuilt about 1905.

Penn Street bridge. Osborn did not comply with his contract, and in June, 1804, the Commissioners sued him in covenant. He then assigned all his property to them and left the State. The Commissioners sold the property, which reduced their demand to about $8,000. 3 Binney 520.

On March 29, 1796, Act passed to raise $60,000 by lottery to build a stone bridge over Schuylkill at Reading. Repealed March 29, 1798, and money for tickets sold directed to be refunded.

Act 1804 authorizing County Commissioners to compromise their claim against Obadiah Osborn and apply the arrearages of taxes due the Commonwealth from the County of Berks to the erection of the bridge.

Act 22 February, 1812, authorizing County Commissioners to erect a stone bridge at Reading.

Act 21 February, 1814, authorizing same.

Act 28 February, 1816, incorporating a company to build a bridge at or near Lewis Ferry.

Hamburg Bridge Company incorporated 19 March, 1816.

Act 24 March, 1817, authorizing County Commissioners to build a toll bridge at Reading.

Act 26 March, 1822, authorizing Samuel Bell to erect a toll bridge over Schuylkill at or near his present fording place and opposite Gardner's Lane, to be completed in five years. This Act, revived 1829, the erection of the bridge at the time specified in the former Act, being prevented by sickness in the neighborhood and other causes.

Hamburg. Act 14 April, 1827, authorizing County Commissioners to erect a bridge near Hamburg on the State Road leading from Jonestown, Lebanon County, to the borough of Northampton, Lehigh County. $6,000 granted for the purpose.

Act 23 April, 1829, authorizing County Commissioners to build a toll bridge over Schuylkill near Reading, at or near the place where the road from Reading to Lancaster crosses the river at Garber's Ferry.

Act 24 January, 1832, authorizing County Commissioners to erect a toll bridge across Schuylkill at Medlar's Ford, where the road leading from Bern to Reading crosses the stream.

Act 31 January, 1832, authorizing County Commissioners to erect a toll bridge at Poplar Neck.

Act 3 May, 1832, incorporating a company to erect a toll bridge over Schuylkill between the Black and White Horse Taverns. To be commenced in two and completed in five years.

Act 14 April, 1834, authorizing County Commissioners to subscribe for $3,000 of its stock.

Act 9 April, 1833, incorporating a company to build a bridge over Schuylkill at Leiss' Mill and Bell's Mill.

Act 14 April, 1834, incorporating a company to erect a bridge over Schuylkill near John Althouse's, in Maidencreek Township.

Act 17 May, 1836, incorporating a company to build a toll bridge over Schuylkill near Mohr's Tavern, in Windsor Township.

Act 5 April, 1842, authorizing James and Joshua Reber to erect a toll bridge across Schuylkill at or near Windsor Haven, Berks.

Act 16 March, 1844, incorporating a company to erect a toll bridge across the Schuylkill at Birdsboro.

Act 11 March, 1851, authorizing County Commissioners to rebuild Penn Street, Lancaster and Poplar Neck bridges.

Act March 26, 1796, stone bridge over Schuylkill at Reading. See M. S.

John Strohecker, contractor for the mason work for the Penn Street bridge at 5 sh. 6 d. per perch, threw up his contract and the Commissioners relet it November, 1801.

MEETINGS OF THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF BERKS COUNTY, 1913.

A stated meeting of the Society was held March 11, 1913, the President presiding.

The President read an address reviewing the work of the Society during the past year, and reported a present membership of 243

The following persons were elected to membership: William T. Lesher, Mt. Airy; Isaac Reiff, Oley, Pa.; William R. Berger, Oley, Pa.; Dr. Octavia L. Krum, Wernersville; Rev. John K. Sullenberger, Allentown; Preston C. Smith, William H. Clymer, Horace S. Althouse, Robert P. Fritch, Daniel K. Hoch, J. Allen Riegel, all of Reading.

The President read a paper, entitled "John Schildt, the Parricide and Demoniac."

A stated meeting of the Society was held June 11, 1913, the President presiding.

The following persons were elected to membership: Samuel H. Rothermel, Fleetwood; Elmer D. Zimmerman, Monterey, Pa.; Mrs. J. M. Brunner, Reinholds Station; Dr. H. F. Rentschler, Dr. Frederick Willson, John H. Maltzberger, Miss Rachel Owen, Earl E. Hafer, Thomas E. Lightfoot, all of Reading; Landes F. Miller, Wyomissing.

Richmond L. Jones, Esq., a Vice-President of the Society, read a paper on "Early Naturalizations in Berks County."

A stated meeting of the Society was held September 9, 1913, the President presiding.

In the absence of William Fegley, the Recording Secretary, Andrew Shaaber was appointed Secretary pro tem.

Arrangements were made for a pilgrimage to Exeter and Oley Townships, the date selected being Saturday, September 27, the principal places to be visited being the ancestral homes of the Boone and Lincoln families.

The following persons were elected to membership: Ralph L. Mengel, Reading; John H. Rohrbach, Richmond Hill, N. Y.; Mrs. Robert G. Brooke, Birdsboro; Mrs. Lucy Bayne, Mt. Penn; S. K. L. Laramie, Wyomissing.

A lengthy paper was read by Rev. John Baer Stoudt, of Northampton, referring to the early missionary efforts in this country to Christianize the North American Indians, with reference incidentally to baptisms of Indian children in Oley Township prior to 1732.

A stated annual meeting of the Society was held December 9, 1913, the President presiding.

The President reported the deaths of the following members during the past year: Major S. E. Ancona, E. W. Alexander, Dr. A. N. Fegley, Amos Gable, Dr. C. B. Jennings, William H. Karns, Daniel Miller, Arthur V. Moss, Mrs. B. F. Owen, Levi Quier, J. H. Sternbergh, General Simon Snyder, Jacob R. Ritter.

The following persons were elected to membership: Miss Henrietta E. Owen, Wallace V. Custer, William T. Snyder, Jonathan Mould, A. Emory Keeport, Dr. Daniel N. Bertolette, Mahlon L. Seidel, Dr. D. W. Nead, Maurice E. Roeder, all of Reading; H. Walter Minnich, Rock, Schuylkill County; Edwin L. Faust, Bernville, Pa.

The Treasurer submitted his report of the General Fund and of the Building Fund for the year ending this date, duly audited by the Committee on Finance (see below).

A vote of thanks was extended to Rev. J. W. Early for his valuable services in translating and compiling a manuscript copy of the Records of Trinity Lutheran Church of Reading, Pa., from 1751 to 1812 inclusive, presented by him to the Society.

On motion of Dr. C. R. Scholl, a resolution was submitted amending Article 19 of the By-Laws so as to make the stated annual dues of the members $2.00 instead of $1.00 as provided therein.

The following persons were elected officers of the Society for the ensuing year: President—Louis Richards; Vice-Presidents —Richmond L. Jones, Dr. Edwin M. Herbst, Rev. Charles E. Creitz (in place of B. F. Owen, declined), Frank S. Livingood;

Corresponding Secretary—George M. Jones; Recording Secretary—William Fegley; Treasurer—William M. Zechman.

The following were elected members of the standing committees to fill vacancies consequent upon expiration of terms: Committee on Finance, Charles H. Hunter, three years; Committee on Library, Rev. Charles E. Kistler, three years; W. A. H. Reider, one year; Committee on Publication, Professor S. H. Ziegler, three years.

The President read a paper on "The Early County Bridges of Berks County."

REPORT OF THE TREASURER FOR 1913.

General Fund.

Dr.

To balance, 1912, as per audit	$155 79	
" fees and dues received	246 00	
" county appropriation	200 00	
" Pilgrimage Committee	6 05	
" special subscription	160 00	
		$767 84

Cr.

By salary of Librarian	$412 00	
" salary of Janitress	24 50	
" gas bills	23 81	
" water rent	11 63	
" printing and binding 400 copies Transactions, 1910-11	220 00	
" stationery and printing	33 28	
" engraving	11 40	
" postage	5 00	
" repairs to building	18 30	
" Federation of Historical Societies, dues	4 50	
" Librarian, for small expenses	10 00	
		$774 42
Deficit		$ 6 58

Building Fund.

Reading Trust Company, balance December 5, 1913 . . . . $317 98

Conrad Weiser Memorial Fund.

The Pennsylvania Trust Company, balance Jan. 2, 1913 . . $ 91 82

Bond at Reading Trust Company.

L. V. R. R. Co., General Con. Mtge., 4 per cent., No. 15965 . . . . . $1,000 00

OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES,
1914.

President, LOUIS RICHARDS.

Vice-Presidents:

RICHMOND L. JONES,
DR. EDWIN M. HERBST,
REV. CHARLES E. CREITZ, D. D.,
FRANK S. LIVINGOOD.

Corresponding Secretary, GEORGE M. JONES.

Recording Secretary, WILLIAM FEGLEY.

Treasurer, WILLIAM M. ZECHMAN.

Committee on Finance:

T. P. MERRITT, one year.
C. H. SCHAEFFER, two years.
CHARLES H. HUNTER, three years.

Committee on Library:

W. A. H. REIDER, one year.
DR. C. R. SCHOLL, two years.
REV. C. E. KISTLER, three years.

Committee on Publication:

T. C. ZIMMERMAN, one year.
MORTON L. MONTGOMERY, two years.
PROFESSOR S. H. ZIEGLER, three years.

TRANSACTIONS OF THE
HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF BERKS COUNTY

VOL. III 1914 No. 5

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS

At the Stated Meeting of the Society held March 10, 1914

The past year in the history of the Society has been one of some progress along its usual lines. One of the most significant evidences of increasing interest in our institution on the part of the public has been the steady and liberal gifts of books and objects of curiosity which have come in to us without solicitation. Our people are appreciating gradually that their County Historical Society is a permanent County Institution, and therefore the fittest depository of the records and relics which illustrate its early history. At the present time we have secured so many of these gifts that it is already evident that we are rapidly approaching the extreme limit of space which we can devote to their proper safeguarding and care. The most extensive collection of volumes received since the Society was started came to us by donation of law and miscellaneous books from the library of the late Judge Bland, received last fall. Another less numerous but equally valuable collection has been very recently presented to us by Fitz-Daniel Ermentrout, Esq. All contributions to the Society's archives are acknowledged by letter to the donors and publication in the reports of the meetings in the newspapers.

During the past year we have lost ten of our members by death, Gen. Simon Snyder, U. S. A., Arthur W. Moss, S. E. Ancona, E. W. Alexander, Daniel Miller, Mrs. Mary S. Owen, Dr. A. N. Fegely, Dr. C. B. Jennings, William H. Karns, Rev. J. J. Cressman and W. S. Hamaker. Maj. Ancona and Mr. Miller were vice-presidents, and both took an active interest

in the affairs of the Society. Mr. Miller was a writer on local historical subjects of considerable skill and research, and favored the Society from time to time with several acceptable and valuable papers. Our present membership is reported to be 250—a net gain of seven over last year. It was necessary in justice to our paying membership to drop several delinquents who failed to respond to repeated notifications.

Our meetings, both of the Council and the Society, have been regularly held and all business matters promptly attended to. Our financial condition has caused us some discussion of ways and means to carry on our work with proper regard for the convenience of those of the public who desire to avail themselves of the privilege of our library.

Our Librarian, Mr. Shaaber, who served us for some years at a mere nominal salary, felt that he could not continue to serve without a substantial increase of compensation, if the rooms were to be kept open daily. It was deemed by the Council that a reversion to our former arrangement of keeping the rooms open on three afternoons of the week would be a mistake, and an agreement was entered into with the Librarian in April last whereby he should give daily attendance at the rooms for a compensation of $40 per month. A special subscription was at the same time asked from the members to meet the increased expense. In response to a circular of appeal the sum of $122.00 was subscribed for the purpose by the 27 members who responded. It was evident that current expenses could not be met by sporadic efforts to raise the necessary funds. The only alternative presenting itself was an increase of the membership annual dues from $1 to $2, which was accordingly agreed to by the Council to be recommended to the Society. This was done at the last December meeting, at which the proposed amendment to that end of Article XIX of the By-Laws was passed and laid over for final action at the present meeting as required by the Constitution. It is to be hoped that it will be unanimously agreed to. It is to be noted in this connection that the proposed increase will fix the dues at the amount charged by nearly all of the County Historical Societies in this section of the State, whose experience has convinced them of the impracticability of paying their expenses on

the basis of a membership fee of a less amount. Furthermore, an increase of dues bears equally upon all the members and does not tax the liberality of the comparatively few who, from their means, are looked to raise special funds for continually recurring emergencies.

The outing of the Society on Saturday, the 27th of September last to Exeter and Oley Townships, by automobile, was one of the most interesting and thoroughly enjoyable occasions of this sort in the history of the Society. The details of the trip are intended to be published in the Society's next printed volume, which will recall to the participants the pleasure they derived in visiting the ancient homes of the Boones and the Lincolns.

I bespeak increased interest on the part of our citizens in the Society's aims and objects, the practical evidence of which would be joining its membership and attending its meetings. It is to be noted that our rooms are open to all who are interested in our collections, whether members or not. A member can often secure another by accompanying him to the rooms and showing him our collections. Correspondence with and personal visits from persons residing in other States which are increasing in volume and numbers indicate that the Society is gaining many friends at a distance whom it seeks to serve.

As for ourselves, without boasting, it can be said of us that we are endeavoring to quicken and foster a taste for the development of our county history, the materials of which our labors are preserving for the benefit of future generations, which will probably appreciate more than the present our persevering efforts.

THE NORTHWEST BOUNDARY OF BERKS COUNTY AS ORIGINALLY CONSTITUTED

A Paper read before the Historical Society, March 10, 1914, by REV. JOHN W. EARLY

Soon after locating in this city, the writer saw an article, entitled "When Berks Reached to the New York State Line," in one of the local papers. It was accompanied by a map of the territory. The map embraced 12 counties, possibly one-eighth or even one-seventh of the surface of the State.

The article recounted the various steps by which the formation of the county was secured in 1752. Without entering into further details, it will be sufficient to say, that the Act establishing the county prescribes these boundaries: "By a line, at a distance of 10 superficial miles southwest from the western bank of the river Schuylkill, opposite to the mouth of a creek called Monocacy, to be run northwest to the extremity of the province, and southeast, until it shall intersect the line of Chester County; then on one straight line crossing the river Schuylkill, aforesaid to the upper northwestward line of McCall's manor; then along the same line to the extremity thereof, and continuing the same course to the line dividing Philadelphia and Bucks County; then along the said line northwest to the extent of the county aforesaid." Put into few words this says, that Berks, as then formed, was to include all the land embraced within the two lines forming its eastern and western boundaries from its southern line to the State of New York.

This shows clearly that the proprietaries and their representatives laid claim to all the land in Pennsylvania without any regard to prior rights which the Indians may have had to the soil, without going to the expense of purchasing it, and without the trouble and delay of making treaties with them. These facts will explain many things hard to understand.

INDIANS CLAIMED THEY WERE ROBBED AND OVERREACHED.

Undoubtedly we have often wondered why the Indians manifested such vindictiveness towards the inhabitants of this section. Its exhibition towards those living in the upper portion of Northampton County is readily accounted for by the fact that it was involved in the famous Indian walk, which made the Indians very bitter. They charged that they had been overreached and robbed.

Has it ever occurred to us that we were similarly situated, that three-fourths of the land, and possibly a larger proportion, was claimed by the Indians? They asserted that it had never been bought from them, or paid for, and that they had never consented to any treaties, giving even a show of title to the English.

Now let us see, if we can, how the matter really stood. Did the Indians still own the land at this time, or was it really the property of William Penn and his descendants? Did the proprietaries really have the right to parcel out the land embraced in the province of Pennsylvania, into counties, with boundaries running the whole length or breadth of that territory. Not being a lawyer, the writer will not attempt to discuss the legal aspects of the case. It may not be amiss, however, to make some suggestions and to ask a few questions.

REDMEN UNDISPUTED OWNERS.

It will be perceived at once, that any decision in this matter will depend largely, if not entirely, upon the standpoint from which we look at it. On the one hand, there can be no question that up to the time of the arrival of the first settlers from Europe, the Indians were the undisputed owners. About this matter there can be no controversy.

On the other hand it is held, that the King of England, by royal charter, gave the province of Pennsylvania to William Penn to satisfy his claim for back-standing pay, due his father for services to the King. Now we do not propose to discuss the value of those services or the justice of the claim. For, unless we are entirely mistaken, these things have no bearing on the question at issue. But we do entertain serious doubts as to the

right of the King of England, or any other King for that matter, to pay his debts by giving away other peoples' property by royal charter.

WILLIAM PENN INCONSISTENT.

Our own opinion of William Penn has not been as highly exalted as that of many others seems to be. Not only has it always appeared to us that the gentle Quaker was somewhat inconsistent, but that he claimed much credit which did not really belong to him.

The Swedes had lived on intimate terms as friends and neighbors of the Indians for almost half a century before Penn ever saw Pennsylvania or set foot on its soil. Our Amity township is so named from that fact. Yet the founder of Pennsylvania claims all the credit of that policy for himself. That is hardly fair or honest.

His claim to be a man of peace, opposed to war and bloodshed, is hardly substantiated by the circumstances of the case. Was it really fair and consistent for him to accept pay for his father's acts of war and bloodshed? It really seems to us that, in this respect, his conduct resembled that of some men, who, during the agitation of the slave question, sold their slaves and lived in luxury on the proceeds, while they preached abolition to others.

MUST LEAD TO WAR AND BLOODSHED.

The form in which he accepted his pay seems equally objectionable. Does any one suppose that he was really so obtuse that he could not see, that his acceptance of this vast territory, inhabited by uncivilized savages and owned by them, must inevitably lead to war and bloodshed? 'Tis true, it is said he proposed to buy the land. But did he or his descendants ever make a fair effort to do so? We can only point out the fact that the profession and the practice seem rather inconsistent with each other.

In some parts of Maryland the secession sentiment was very strong. In a certain inland town of that state, the people were in the habit of gathering at the village store to discuss politics, the progress of the war, abolition, the character and acts of the president, etc. There was among the number a

very rabid secessionist, who was particularly violent in his denunciation of the president, the Congress, the generals of the Union army, etc. He seemed to find special delight in denouncing our soldiers, "the Northern mudsills," as he and his kind were accustomed to designate them. It so happened that one evening, a young Quaker, a very giant in strength, was among his audience. After the secessionist had continued his revilings for some time, the young Quaker stepped up to him and said: "Friend! thee must not talk that way." But this seemed only to enrage the secessionist the more, and he became still more violent, adding oaths and curses. The young Quaker now stepped up to him and said very emphatically: "Friend, if thee will not stop talking that way, I will thrash thee." The secessionist looked up in surprise, and seeing that the Quaker evidently meant what he said, remarked: "I thought you were a Quaker." The young man replied, "So I am." "Well, I thought Quakers do not fight." "Sanctified Quakers do not fight. But I am not sanctified." So we have often entertained a very strong suspicion that William Penn was not a sanctified Quaker.

WAS TRAINED POLITICIAN.

Of course Quaker that he was, he was not only a courtier, but also a pretty thoroughly trained politician. This was plainly shown, when, as Rev. Walz in his "History and Geography of Pennsylvania" tells us, he met the Indians to make a treaty with them, he showed his good sense and tact, not only in eating of everything they set before him, but he also manifested his shrewdness and diplomacy by hopping and dancing with them, when they did so.

But does any one for a moment suppose that William Penn paid these savage tribes even a decent fraction of the value of the land they were supposed to have sold to him at the time of that famous treaty with them? Does any one really believe that the blankets, the coats, the cloth, the guns, the powder, the tobacco tongs, the beads, the belts of wampum and other trinkets, with the 20 gallons of rum and 50 pounds of money thrown in, paid even a decent interest on the value of the land in the three counties of Philadelphia, Bucks and

Chester, generally supposed to comprise the land bought on that memorable occasion? Or does any one of good, sound judgment for a moment suppose that he did not know that he was not paying a fair price; in a word that he was overreaching, we do not want to use the ugly word cheating—those whom he was trying to flatter by calling them his friends? Need we wonder that the poor Indians, when they saw that they were supposed to have sold their all for a mere song, and when they were blandly informed that the payment of an additional £500 at Albany, had secured to the English the right to extend their ownership northward to the New York state line and westward to the Ohio or even beyond, were greatly angered?

But in the article referred to above the extent of this northwest territory, is somewhat magnified, especially the map. Twelve entire counties, as given there would include one-sixth, possibly one-fifth of the entire state. A peculiar coincidence is the fact that the northern boundary of Montgomery county is a continuation, in a straight line southeastward of the eastern boundary of Berks. With the lines as given in the erection of the county one-tenth, possibly one-eighth, of the state would be included.

HAD POPULATION OF 12,000.

The enumeration of the counties, and parts of counties in this strip of land between the two boundary lines will make the matter perfectly clear. That nine-tenths of Schuylkill is found there, is probably known to almost every one, but we will also find more than one-half of Columbia there, all of Montour, three-fourths of Lycoming, fully one-fifth of Tioga, virtually all of Potter, about one-fourth of McKean, fully one-third of Clinton, a small part of Center, more than three-fourths of Union, the northeast part of Snyder, fully nine-tenths of Northumberland. At the time the county was formed the population was estimated at 12,000. Now reduced to about one-tenth the size, it has more than 180,000, 15 times the original number. The whole territory now supports nearly a million of people, more than some of the smaller States.

This territory includes about 10 miles of the main river—not less than 30 miles of the North Branch, and about 70 miles of the West Branch of the beautiful Susquehanna, by far the longest stream in Pennsylvania. Its valley, especially that of the West Branch, cannot be excelled in fertility of soil anywhere in the State, particularly that part from the head of Bald Eagle Mountain to Selins Grove. In the vicinity of Milton, a yield of 40 to 45 bushels of wheat to the acre, even without intensive farming, is not an unheard-of thing. There, too, we find acres upon acres of watermelons, strawberries and other fruits and vegetables, a veritable garden, to supply that entire section.

GREAT ARTERY OF TRADE.

In addition to this it is, and always has been, the great artery of traffic and trade for the northern part of our State, as well as for a part of New York. In years gone by the North Branch canal extended from the New York State line via Towanda, Wyalusing, Mehoopany, Tunkhannock, Pittston, Wilkes-Barre, Berwick, Bloomsburg and Danville to the junction of the two branches at Northumberland. Another canal followed the West Branch from beyond the center of the State to this same point, and thence to Philadelphia and Baltimore, carrying the products of a large part of the State through this territory to the markets of the world. Since the railroad has taken its place, the line of travel and traffic is still the same. Much of the freight from the west, especially that coming over the Great Lakes via Erie and Buffalo, passes over the same route. Some is taken by way of Elmira, Waverly, and down the Lehigh Valley to Philadelphia, which, since the advent of the railroad, has become the point of distribution for a large part of the trade which formerly followed the canal to Baltimore.

This long and tortuous river not only directs the line of travel and traffic, but it also is the channel for draining the larger part of our own State, as well as a very large part of New York. How did those early Tulpehocken settlers pass down the Susquehanna, is the question which has frequently puzzled those not thoroughly familiar with the topography of the county? But it is only necessary to remember that the

North Branch has its source in the Schoharie region. It would not require a great stretch of the imagination to suppose one's self setting out from the outlet of Lake Otsego or from the little stream farther east in an Indian canoe, or in a flat, down past Waverly, Towanda, Wilkes-Barre, Sunbury, Harriburg and Middletown, then going up the Swatara by Jonestown, and finally up the Little Swatara to Rehrersburg and even beyond, during the spring freshet. We are not prepared to say that the Rieths, the Fishers, the Weisers, the Wenrichs, the Laucks, the Bruas, when they came to Pennsylvania to escape wrong and oppression in New York, passed over this entire route, but they certainly traveled over the largest part of it

By looking at the matter a little more closely, we will notice that the Susquehanna really drains nearly one-half of the southern part of the State of New York. After passing through half a dozen or more counties of that state, the North Branch enters Bradford County, Pa. There the Chenning, almost as large as the Susquehanna itself, unites with it. This already has been increased by the waters of the Canisteo from the west, which has been joined by those of the Tioga and Cowanesque, both rivers flowing northward and eastward, alongside and out of the Alleghenies. As the Susquehanna flows farther southward, it receives the Lackawanna, the large Fishing Creek, the Shamokin, the Mahanoy, the Mahantongo and numerous smaller streams, all sending their waters through this territory.

RISES IN MOUNTAINS.

The West Branch, rising among the mountains in Cambria and Clearfield, passing among and through the Alleghenies, receives the Simemahoning, the Bald Eagle, the Pinecreek, about the size of our Schuylkill, the Lycoming, the Loyalsock, the Muncy and many minor streams. It drains a territory almost or altogether as large as the other branch. The amount of water which these two streams carry will be seen when we remember that highwater mark at Danville is between 28 and 29 feet. In the flood of 1889, the West Branch attained a depth of more than 32 feet, and a width of nearly

two miles. Is it any wonder that that mighty stream was blamed for the destruction of the Youngman family (by the way, a good Berks county name) although the waters of the river never came near their bodies? The water and debris which occasioned the havoc, came down a ravine usually carrying no water at all.

RICH IN MINERAL RESOURCES.

This northwest territory of Berks is also one of the richest in mineral resources in all the State. Here we find not only the Schuylkill basin with its millions upon millions of tons of anthracite, but there are also large deposits of bituminous coal at Blossburg, Arnot, Antrim and other points in the adjacent counties. Rich deposits of block ore are found in the vicinity of Danville. Large quantities of limestone are found in various parts of this section. To one unused to scenes of the kind, it would be a sight never to be forgotten to pass a hundred sleds, or even a larger number, on a cold December or January morning, hauling lime from Stone Valley to Lykens or to Armstrong Valley. All this within a half hour.

About 30 years ago Sunbury dreamt that it might possibly rival Nevada and other points as a mining center. A silver mine had been opened between one and two miles south of the town, on the banks of the Susquehanna. A furnace for smelting silver was erected. Piles of silver could be seen stacked in front of some of the stores. But the pigs of silver, smaller than pig iron, of course, disappeared, and the furnace has been torn down. It might be a difficult task to locate the mine at present. Most probably there was only a small pocket of ore, or, what is even more probable, some one may have salted it. Time would not suffice to describe or even to mention all the products and industries of this section. We have first of all the mining of coal and of ore already mentioned. There are also the rolling mills and furnaces at Danville, Milton and Williamsport and other points; the car shops of the Philadelphia and Reading Railway at Newberry, and those of the New York Central and Hudson River Railroad at Avis, just beyond the Pine Creek.

MANY VARIETIES OF OAK.

It may not be generally known that much of the lumber, not only the pine and the hemlock, but the chestnut, the wild cherry and many different kinds of oak are found here. The very large Morris' tannery at Babb's Creek, said to be the second largest in the State, as well as those at Gaines and Galeton, both very large affairs, are also located in this section. The long stacks of bark, some possibly from one-eighth to one-quarter of a mile in length, and not less than 15 to 20 feet high, might serve as a hint as to the vast amount of labor and money which are necessary to protect the soles of men's feet, the tanning of sole leather being pursued principally.

Of late years too the section about Gaines' tannery is numbered among the oil producers. About 20 years ago drilling was commenced. Some of the wells became quite productive, one being a real "spouter." At present they are numbered by the dozen.

Two of our state normal schools, Bloomsburg and Mansfield, are located in this section. It also boasts of two universities, Susquehanna, at Selinsgrove, and Bucknell, at Lewisburg, with a thriving college at Williamsport. There are also high schools in most of the larger towns, Catawissa, Danville, Sunbury, Northumberland, Milton, Muncy, Jersey Shore, Wellsboro, etc.

BIG STATE HOSPITAL ERECTED AT DANVILLE.

Time will not suffice to describe the large asylum or hospital at Danville, about the length of three blocks of our city, upon which the State has expended thousands and hundreds of thousands, and possibly several millions, nor yet to describe the immense booms at Williamsport and other points to hold the very large number of saw logs until they can be converted into merchantable lumber.

MANY FRONTIER DEFENSES.

This northwest territory, too, probably contains a proportionately larger number of forts, erected as a protection against the Indians, than any other of the same size in the State. We shall not attempt to give a detailed history. Forts

Lebanon, Northkill, Dietrich Six and Henry were within the bounds of Berks and Schuylkill. They are well known. The others were scattered over this whole northwestern territory. There were almost a score of them. Fort Jenkins, Center Township, Columbia County, and Fort Wheeler, about three miles north of Bloomsburg, being near the line, are not counted. But within its limits we have Fort McClure, on the river bank at Bloomsburg; Fort Augusta, at Sunbury; Fort Bosley, at Washingtonville; Fort Boone, at Muddy Run, above Milton; Fort Freeland, several miles east of Watsontown; Fort Schwartz; Fort Meninger, at White Deer Mills; Fort Brady, immediately south of Muncy; Fort Muncy, half a mile below Hall's Station; Antes Fort, at the mouth of Antes or Nippenose Creek; Fort Horn, on the P. & E. R. R., about half way between Pine Station and McElhatton; Fort Rice, at Montgomery; the Block House, near the line between Lycoming and Tioga; Fort Tioga, where the town of the same name now stands. Tradition also assigns to it a Fort Jackson, midway between Selinsgrove and Sunbury, on the right bank of the Susquehanna. But there is no clear evidence of its existence. Rev. F. A. C. Muhlenberg, in his report of the trip to Shamokin (the Isle of Que), also states that the great fortress of the Delaware Indians was located at the junction of the Line and Mahanoy Mountains. He says he founed several wagon load of human bones there, attesting the terrible fierceness of the battle in which the Five Nations wrested from them the control of this section. This report was made 143 years ago.

MANY NATIONALITIES.

But the thing that interests us most is the population, the people dwelling in this section. Although people of many nationalities are found here, a very large proportion is of Pennsylvania German origin. Throughout the portion south of the West Branch and a line from its bend southward, at the head of Bald Eagle Mountain eastward to the North Branch, at Nanticoke, this is the predominating element. Although the stream of Connecticut claimants extended as far to the southwest as Sunbury, its influence at the present day is scarcely perceptible. Even the

English names of greatest prominence are familiar to "Alt Berks," viz., Grier, Lincoln, Montgomery, Cameron, Williams, Holloway, etc. Jersey Shore is said to be named after a colony who came from New Jersey in very early days.

As early as the middle of the 18th century, before the French and Indian War, a number of colonists from Berks and adjacent parts advanced northwestward, through the Shamokin region to Union County, and westward through Snyder to Mifflin and to Center County. In the southeastern part of Center the German element was strong enough to secure the recognition of government, Squire Potter representing the English and Squire William Early the Germans. The township was named after Potter, and the only town in it after Early.

Up to 25 or 30 years ago, and possibly it may be so now, some of those townships were as thoroughly German as Berks, or Lebanon, or even Lehigh, and possibly even more so. Some sections of this territory and parts immediately adjacent were so thoroughly German that anyone who could not use that language at all, found it almost impossible to get along with the people.

The writer was told by an acquaintance that himself and a partner who understood no German went up the valley immediately adjoining Black Oak Ridge to buy shoats. There are two parallel roads through the valley. Each was to follow one of the roads. On arriving at the end of his route each was to turn back on the other's road to meet his partner. The one who could speak German succeeded very well. About the middle of the afternoon they met about the middle of the English-speaking man's route. He was utterly discouraged, had made but a few purchases, and would have ceased all effort if it had not been for their compact to meet each other. This was less than 40 years ago.

One of the best illustrations of the backwardness of these people in acquiring a mastery of the English is found in an anecdote related by the Middleburg Post a number of years ago. Of course the Post tries to locate it elsewhere. But we venture the assertion that there were dozens of families in which the incident might have occurred within 10 miles of Middleburg.

SHAMOKIN WAS ONCE THOUGHT SAFE HIDING PLACE.

It may also be known to many, that in earlier days, the region known as Shamokin, included in this territory, and extending beyond it, was a place of retreat for many who felt safest beyond the reach of the law, and outside of the more settled portions of the country. Even in our day we have known instances where those who might have been liable to arrest found a safe hiding place in some thinly-settled section along the Schwobe Creek, or along the "Raubstrose," at the upper end of the "Krottethal," away from the regular lines of travel.

BEST BLOOD OF THE STATE.

And although this is the case, it is equally true that some of the best qualities and best blood of the State were found here. Some of the Boones, the Lincolns, the Weisers, the Fishers, the Camerons, the Kaufmans, the Hofmans, the Spykers, the Snyders, the Kraemers, the Millers, the Beavers, the Moyers, the Boyers, the Ulrichs, the Groves, the Schochs, the Mosers, the Becks and many other well-known Pennsylvania German families are found all over this section. Even the Koenigs and Kaisers are represented.

Upon this territory, too, about a mile above New Berlin, and in its immediate vicinity, the first massacre of the French and Indian War occurred. It also was the scene of many butcheries by the savages during the Revolution, when England showed her fine sense of the amenities of civilized warfare by employing the Indians to rob and destroy the homes of the defenseless settlers along the border. This finally led to the "great runaway" of 1778, when nearly all the people from the vicinity of Great Island, a short distance below Lock Haven, about Antes Fort, and all along the West Branch for a distance of 70 miles or more, were seized by a sudden panic. To escape the vengeance of their savage foes, some went in boats and canoes, a few on horseback, more afoot—some trying to carry their luggage with them, and others with scarcely anything but scant clothing. Their course could easily be traced by the light of blazing cabins and by the shrieks of the murdered victims.

SECTION PRODUCES MANY PROMINENT MEN.

This section, too, has furnished its quota of capable and prominent men, and a number of brave warriors. Many of the daring feats and thrilling adventures of the Brady's occurred here. Here, too, Captain Hawkins Boone displayed his valor in conflicts with the Indians, although he did not confine himself to Indian warfare. He also fought at Saratoga, under Gates, and at Brandywine. For almost a century some of the Lincolns were prominent in the affairs of the Buffalo Valley. Justice Henry Spyker, a native of Berks, was quite prominent. Some of the Weisers filled pulpits, others were prominent in civil affairs, and others still were prominent as physicians.

This northwest territory also furnished several governors for the State. Governor Snyder's name is commemorated by a county. Tradition assigns to Governor Schulze a lengthy residence in the vicinity of Montoursville. James Pollock was carried to the governor's chair on the tidal wave of "Know-nothingism" by a majority unprecedented, and up to that time unapproached except in the election of Governor Schulze. Concerning many of the men so prominent in that movement, we might justly say we "know nothing" about them, because they are entirely forgotten.

If time permitted we would like to relate some incidents and sayings ascribed to Rev. Jost Heinrich Fries, very prominent throughout the Buffalo Valley. He came about 1811. His parish extended from Bloomsburg to Brush Valley, more than 40 miles from east to west, and from the Bald Eagle Mountain to the Middle Creek, nearly 40 miles from north to south, virtually all of Union and Snyder, with parts of Northumberland and Center. He was specially noted for his direct bluntness of speech, which seems to have been specially directed against Brush Valley, where one of his congregations was located.

George Kramer, whose letter to the home paper, possibly more than anything else, made it impossible for Henry Clay ever to be elected President of the United States, is another prominent character whose history might be told, but time forbids. Suffice it to say, that the charges against Clay almost

led to a duel. The challenge had been given. Only the intervention of friends prevented actual bloodshed. Peter Herdic, the one-time lumber king, who made and unmade legislators and sometimes controlled legislation, after all ended his career in failure and obscurity.

There are a number of others in almost all the walks of life whose names would be worth mentioning, but time will not allow. We might sum up the whole matter by saying that the people of the northwest territory of Berks, assigned to it at its formation, have no reason to be ashamed of the jurisdiction to which they belonged. For Berks itself has always enjoyed material prosperity. This northwest territory also stands in the front ranks of material progress and development, as well as in every other direction. The mother, therefore, need not be ashamed of her children. They still hold one main line of travel and traffic within the State. They enjoy a large measure of material prosperity. They stand abreast with any other section in business capacity, enterprise, intelligence and intellectual development.

J. W. EARLY.

OLD TIME FIRE PROTECTION IN READING

A Paper read before the Historical Society June 9, 1914, by RICHMOND L. JONES, Esq.

Nature's endowment is man's equipment. He comes into the world full panoplied with all the attributes of pride, courage, energy, love and charity, and the natural talent to play the part in the world for which he has been cast.

Helpless, however, in his first consciousness, he finds himself depending upon others, who serve him, not for a price, but in obedience to natural imperious instinct.

And so he is defended against every harm and cherished at every hazard even to the peril of life, not because he has deserved it or will ever compensate it, but because of that irresistible impulse which is the law of our being and upon which the existence of humanity depends. At every moment of unfolding consciousness he becomes more and more sensible of his dependence and of his awakening confidence in those who help him, which emotion we call love.

This is the unwritten law of the social compact to help each other, which belongs to nature and not to civilization, for whilst we call it a compact, it is an instinct common to all gregarious animals.

Civilization does not promote this sentiment, for when men are congregated in large communities, much of it is lost. Among the farmers, if one falls sick, his neighbors, with one accord, turn to and gather his crops and feed his stock with no other thought than that of one's duty to one's neighbor—the sense is mutual protection, which is akin to self-protection and in rural communities is almost the same thing; it is a sort of brotherly love begotten of interdependence, and when men are gathered together in larger communities, the sense of neighborly duty diminishes. Civilization finds more convenient ways, and hires men to be professional neighbors, but

"pity 'tis 'tis so," for it heardens the heart and makes the plan of life commercial. When the instincts and impulses of men that move them to good and generous deeds are dismissed, and the motive of loving kindness is supplanted by a price in coin to mercenaries, humanity is lowered many degrees and the decline and fall has begun. It is the glad hand that makes a task easy, and the generous impulse that rejoices the hearts of men and binds them in sympathy, and that is the life worth living.

In the olden time every man in the village was a fireman, and he would no more have thought of selling the service he could render a neighbor in distress of mind, body or estate than he would have thought of putting a price upon his honor.

The work of the volunteer fireman was actuated by the loftiest motive, for it usually happened that the men who were most active in saving the property of others were men who had no property of their own. Such men are God's noblemen, and so long as they are willing and able to serve their neighbors for a wreath of laurel, let us honor them for their unselfish devotion and not lower their high calling to a commercial plane.

Of course, since the introduction of machinery and the consequent necessity of having skilled men in constant service, the circumstances are altered to that extent, for it then becomes a matter of permanent employment, but that does not change the character of the system or dispense with the volunteers where their services as such may still be accepted.

"Fire is a good servant but a bad master," says an old adage, and since the dawn of human existence man has worshipped its beneficence and fled in terror from its wrath, deeming it the god of all attributes, good and evil.

He saw it blazing in the sky and thundering in the clouds, and found it latent everywhere and in everything, subject to his call as a servant by the simple device of friction; but once it gained the mastery, it wrought devouring vengeance and devastating ruin upon him and his property. There is a rich mythology gathered about it, and every tribe on every continent and every

island of the sea knew it and knew how to summon it at will. It swallowed the darkness of the night, banished the cold, baked the meats of the hunt, and, when no longer needed, disappeared. The identity of life and fire was an elemental idea among the Romans, Hindus, Persians, Slavs and our American Indians. The phenomena of generation are assimilated to the production of fire, whence fire becomes regarded as the author of life.

Othello, contemplating the murder of Desdemona, looking at her and at a lighted candle beside her sleeping form, says in reverie:

"Put out the light, and then—Put out the light. If I quench thee, thou flaming minister, I can again thy former light restore should I repent me—but once put out thine, thou cunningest pattern of excelling nature, I know not where is that Promethean heat that can thy light relume.

But in this story we are concerned with the conquest of fire rather than with the nature of it, and I shall now turn to the old-time methods of extinguishing fires and the progress and development of machinery for that purpose. This recital must be historical and statistical, and cannot, therefore, be altogether local.

The importance of the subject is shown by the following statement of the insurance companies who keep faithful records of the facts:

"The average loss of property by fire in America, including the cost of prevention of fire each year, is more than the total annual production of gold, silver, copper and petroleum. The value of buildings destroyed by fire each year equals one-half the value of all the buildings erected. It is a sum more than sufficient to construct a new Panama Canal every twelve months."

After the burning of Rome by the Gauls, 390 B. C., the city was rebuilt, and among other things we find noted is a decree that every citizen was required to keep in his house a "machine for extinguishing fire," probably a hand pump, and about a century and a half later the Egyptians had contrived a machine for extinguishing fires which Hero described as a "siphon used in conflagrations."

That was an early beginning, but the machines evidently did not prove satisfactory, for fifteen hundred years afterwards we find the most primitive methods still in use.

In 1371, in Paris, each householder was bidden to put a hogshead of water at his door under a penalty of ten sous.

In Constantinople, in the golden age of the Turkish empire, the practice was to fill pigskins at the Bosphorus, and, loading them on camels, a train of those serious animals was started for the fire, where the water was spilled upon the conflagration and the camels sent back for a further supply.

In London, at the time of the great fires there, in the seventeenth century, they had big pumps on wheels, but the water was supplied to them by buckets balanced on poles carried on the shoulders of men.

The great difficulty was to get a supply of water, as they had no pipes or conduits, and without water the best apparatus would have been useless.

In all the ages since the world began, there were no mechanical contrivances for anything until men reached the nineteenth century, and then there was such a wonderful revolution in mechanical invention and development that there seems little left for the hands to do. It was a revelation vouchsafed to our civilization and is its distinguishing character. In the earlier civilizations of the world architecture, and sculpture, and a rich literature were developed, but there were no mechanic arts. Animal power was the only known force until the utilization of the waterfall, which was a recent discovery.

But I am wandering away from my subject, and must come, without further discourse, to the local methods of fighting fire.

To say local methods, is not correct, for there were no methods peculiar to Reading which was quite in the fashion and had the best appliances, consisting of leather buckets kept hanging in the hall of every well-regulated household.

The greatest difficulty was to get a supply of water, the only source of which was the town pumps, scattered along the highways, and they were often pumped dry when their handles were diligently plied by relays of willing arms.

Even after the introduction of pumping engines, their tanks had to be kept supplied with water by bucket brigades and all hands were needed. One never heard then of crowding at fires, for every hand was useful and there were no idlers.

At last came a water supply furnished by gravity through pipes coursing the main thoroughfares, but the work of the firemen was not done. It only became more efficient, for the pumping engines were increased in size and power. The pump was driven by the power of thirty or forty men. Long levers extended both ways longitudinally beyond the ends of an oblong tank, and these levers were intersected by long handles extended at right angles, and could be worked at both ends by eight or ten men standing on the ground. On top of the tank were footboards to reach other parallel handles to accommodate another lot of pumpers, and there were always men enough for relays, so that a continuous stream of an inch or more of water could be thrown continuously over a four-story house, that being the greatest elevation of any house in town at that time. There was a main pipe and two branch pipes from every engine which could all be played together, making, therefore, an effective system, whose weakest point was that of human endurance.

Then came the relief of that weakness, in the steam fire engine, which wearied not. It needed fewer hands but greater intelligence. At first these steam fire engines were hauled to the fires by the firemen, manning long ropes as before; then by horses, and finally by motors; and then the firemen were forgotten in a day and banished without the benefit of clergy.

The idol of a century was shattered, and the public, resenting the affront, will on the 23d of this month, with one accord, restore it.

I now desire to acknowledge my indebtedness for many of my facts to Mr. Louis Richards, our very worthy president and our historical cyclopedia; to Mr. Cyrus T. Fox, our distinguished journalist, whose fingers gather facts as a magnet picks up needles, and Mr. Elijah F. Keever, the first secretary of the Board of Trade of Reading, who is saturated with old-time information, and as the material these gentlemen have

furnished me is to some extent statistical and composed of extracts from records, diligently searched, which are very quaint and interesting, I think the better way is to adopt them bodily and to append them just as they came to hand.

DATA OF MR. RICHARDS.

From County Commissioners' office:

1801. May 18, paid to John Spayd for purchasing a fire engine for the use of Berks County, as approved by the grand inquest, $350.

April Sessions.

1808. Petition of a number of inhabitants of the Borough of Reading, stating that a number of inhabitants of the borough have at a considerable expense established three fire companies, and provided engines, buckets, baskets and other necessary articles for saving property from destruction by fire, but that they have not funds to provide buckets sufficient to supply those who are unable to furnish themselves with them. That the preservation of the Court House and other public buildings is for the advantage of the whole county, and, therefore, part of the expense of guarding against their being consumed by fire ought to be paid by the county instead of throwing the whole burden on the Borough of Reading, your petitioners therefore pray your Honors to recommend it to the Grand Jury to grant a sum of money to enable the Commissioners to purchase a complete number of fire buckets to be placed in some public place in the Town of Reading under their care, for the use of the inhabitants in case of fire.

(Signed) WILLIAM MOORE, President of the Union Fire Company, in behalf of said Company.

PETER BAILEY, President of the Sun Fire Company, in behalf of said Company.

JOHN LOTZ, President of the Rainbow Fire Company, in behalf of said Company.

April 5, 1808, the Grand Jury, having taken the above petition into consideration, do allow for the purpose therein stated the sum of $200. Joseph Hiester, foreman. June 25, 1808, ordered filed with the County Commissioners.

1800. The Sun Fire Company was organized at a meeting held March 22, 1800. There had been several recent fires.

1814. County Commissioners' order, April 20, 1814, to John Algaier for a "Junior Fire Company," $300.

1819. Order to Samuel Bell, Jr., money allowed to the Hose Company of the Borough of Reading by the Grand Jury, $150.

A fire in Reading 31 March, 1800, destroyed several dwellings.

1800. At a meeting of the burgesses of Reading held 19 April, 1800, ordered that smith shops have their chimneys altered so as to provide them with arched sheet iron tops with holes in them to prevent the sparks from flying out. Penalty for neglect, $20. The burgesses to appoint three freeholders to inspect chimneys and report to them.

1804. February—Burgesses to appoint a resident of the borough as chimney sweep, who is to have the exclusive privilege of sweeping chimneys. Penalty of $2 for employing any other person as sweep. The sweep may employ assistants, persons may sweep their own chimneys. Chimneys taking fire so that the blaze is seen above the chimney top, fine of $2.

1785. Ordinance of 27 October, 1785, fixing a fine of 15 shillings for every chimney taking fire, the fine to be for the use of the fire company. Repealed.

1807. 14 December Ordinance adopted prohibiting smoking segars while in the streets after sunset, or sitting in any porch or at the door of any house with a lighted segar or pipe without the consent of the owner. Fine, $1.

Also made the duty of every member of the corporation "whenever he shall see a minor with a lighted segar or pipe on any street, alley or lane within the borough to take said segar or pipe from said minor and to destroy the same."

Bonfires prohibited under penalty of $1. Made the duty of every member of the corporation to disperse any children who may make, or be making a bonfire, and to quench and put out the same, if made.

Breaking flax or hemp with fire. Fine, $2.

Lighting or throwing upon the streets any fire ball, squib, rocket, cracker or other device made of gunpowder or other combustible material. Fine, $1, and in default of payment, commitment to the county jail for space of twelve hours.

1823. In 1823 John McKnight was President of the Junior, William Darling of the Reading Hose, and John B. Conklin of the Perseverance Hose Company.

The Firemen's Union was organized in April, 1855.

A history of the Rainbow Fire Company, published some years ago in the Reading Eagle, says that it was organized in 1772—that the old hand engine was made in Philadelphia, and received with great pride and satisfaction by the company, it being the first machine of the kind procured in Reading. It was housed in the original building of the company, located on the north side of Penn Street, near Ninth.

Each member was provided with two buckets and a bag or basket, the latter to carry valuable articles from the burning buildings. These articles were kept in the private houses of the members and periodically inspected.

During the Revolution many of the members joined the Continental Army and served during the war. For a number of years afterwards the company was inactive, but maintained the organization.

DATA OF MR. FOX.

Reading was created a borough September 12, 1783.

Ten years before that the residents had organized for fire protection, and the company then formed (March 17, 1773) was given the name of Rainbow.

At that time Reading had a population of 350.

On December 2, 1813, the second company (Junior) was instituted. The population then was 2,500.

A third company, the Sun, was organized about 1819, and in 1829 was succeeded by the Neversink.

The Reading Hose Company came into existence on July 4, 1819. It was succeeded a number of years later by the present organization. These were the only companies up to the time that Reading became a city, on March 16, 1847.

In "ye olden time" it was considered a great honor to be a volunteer fireman, and the best citizens belonged to the several companies.

The first equipment for fighting fires consisted of leather buckets for carrying water, which were passed from hand to hand, the firemen standing in long rows. The water was obtained from the pumps that were numerous in the borough, some of which were on the pavements, as at street corners. The central market square contained two such pumps. Gangs of firemen relieved each other in pumping water.

There were also several springs from which water was carried for extinguishing fires.

About 1820 the first hand engine was procured by the Rainbow Fire Company. This engine is still in existence, and is highly prized by the members. It was exhibited at the U. S. Centennial Exposition in Philadelphia in 1876, and attracted great attention.

The Junior and Neversink companies were also supplied with hand engines. These continued in service until the first steam fire engine appeared—a Silsby engine, purchased by the Reading Hose, which changed its name to the Reading Hose and Steam Fire Engine Company, No. 1.

All other companies then ordered steam engines.

Long poles with pikes attached, and broad axes and crowbars were part of each company's equipment—Reading's early history.

The hand engines were manned by the firemen, who worked in relays. When one set of men became exhausted, another would take their place.

The double-decker engines required from thirty to forty men to work them.

There was great rivalry among the firemen as to which company could throw the farthest stream, as also the highest.

Sometimes the disputes between firemen resulted in fights.

DATA OF MR. KEEVER.

The first engine the Rainbow Fire Company owned was built by Patrick Lyons, England, about 1820.

The company was organized at the Bulls Head Inn, located on the southeast corner of Eighth and Penn Streets, William Rapp, landlord, on St. Patrick's Day, March 17, 1773, the company's anniversary day ever since.

Jacob Fricker was elected president, Daniel Eisenhower treasurer and Daniel Miller engineer. The latter had possession of the seven-foot brass branch pipe and kept it in 's house until any alarm of fire. Each member of the company was provided with two leather buckets, which they kept in their homes and, whenever any alarm was sounded, filled their buckets from the nearest supply of water and proceeded to the fire.

The same branch pipe and four of the original buckets are now in the possession of the company.

I must add a word concerning the origin of the name of the Junior Fire Company and the significance of its title, for thereby hangs a tale. The general explanation is that it followed the organization of the Rainbow and, therefore, was designated as junior to that company, but there is nothing to warrant that conclusion—there were several early companies, as you have observed, and the Junior was not the second organization.

The true story is told in the company's emblem, which bears the image of a youth, and this emblem is coincident with the company's history. In 1813, more than 100 years ago, when the company was organized, the country was in the throes of what is known as the War of 1812, and there were urgent calls for volunteers, followed by a general exodus of the men of Reading as elsewhere. Pending the absence of the men, the larger boys organized themselves as a fire brigade, and their company, subsequently incorporated, was called the Junior Fire Company, and the image of a youth adopted as its emblem, a print of which is attached to this paper.

The name described the members and not the corporation, and the emblem of the youth stands as the token of the valor and patriotism of their fathers as well as the heroic conduct of the boys, and is an enduring monument to an historic period.

I cannot forbear to add another item to the history of this company, and that is, that I served two years, 1865 and 1866, as its president, and on many occasions, long ago, as its chief marshal, and to note that I cherish those honors as among the proudest of my life.

"We Strive to Conquer and to Save."



TENTH PILGRIMAGE

The Historical Society of Berks County, Friday, Oct. 2, 1914

Numbers indicate Historical points marked.

1—NEW PENN STREET VIADUCT.

The primitive method of crossing the river was by boat, and fording. After the beginning of the town, ferriage by rope was introduced.

A wooden bridge on stone piers was opened in 1816. In September, 1850, this bridge was swept away by flood. It was replaced by another wooden bridge, this being replaced by an iron bridge in 1884.

The present reinforced concrete viaduct was opened in 1914. Its cost, exclusive of property damages, was about $450,000. It is a thing of beauty; may it prove to be a joy forever!

2—EIGHT-CORNERED SCHOOLHOUSE AND WELSH BAPTIST CEMETERY.

This building was erected by the village people for school purposes about the year 1811. It is on the Baptist Church ground and is an interesting example of old-style schoolhouses. Years ago several religious denominations held services in it.

The Tulpehocken Baptist Church, composed of Welsh people living in Cumru Township, was organized 1738 with twenty-one members. Its meeting-house at the Sinking Spring stood at the left of the present eight-cornered schoolhouse. The church ceased to exist about the year 1800.

Major Thomas Jones was an organizer of the Associators at the beginning of the Revolution, and was for a time in active service. He was a delegate from Berks County to the Provincial Convention to form a new government in this Province in 1776. Major Jones died in 1800, and is buried in this cemetery.

3—HAIN'S REFORMED CHURCH.

The first building was constructed of logs in 1735. The present building was erected in 1766. Its walls are three feet thick. A sandstone tablet in the wall had this inscription: "Heidelberg Township—Hoch Deutsche Reformierte Kirche. Alle die ein und aus gehen sollen Gott und dem Koenig getrei bleiben." After the War for Independence was over, one of the officials exclaimed: "Der Koenig musz rous." A chisel was procured and the word "King" was cut from the stone. In this condition it is still preserved.

4—HAIN'S WOOL MILL.

Parts of this building are more than a century old, but the business of weaving woolen goods as now carried on in it dates back but half as far.

5—SOHL'S GRIST MILL.

6—GERNANT'S BIG SPRING.

Berks County is richly blessed with flowing streams and gushing fountains of purest water. They have never been numbered. Their praises have not been fitly sung. To look into the clear depths of this great spring is fascinating. See the twin birch tree.

7—ST. DANIEL'S OR CORNER CHURCH.

The name of St. Daniel's Church is said to be derived from the Christian name of its first pastor. It is commonly spoken of as the Corner Church because it stands at the intersection of several roads. The corner-stone of the first house was laid in 1751. The corner-stone of the present house was laid in 1814.

8—CHARMING FORGE.

The first iron works at this place were built in 1749. Baron Henry William Stiegel became the owner in 1763. He sold a half interest to Charles and Alexander Steadman, of Philadelphia. His remaining half interest was sold by sheriff

10 years later. George Ege purchased what had been the Stiegel interest and later became sole owner. In 1777 he built the mansion house. At that date he hired from the government 34 Hessian prisoners of war for the purpose of



MANSION AT CHARMING FORGE.

cutting through the rock a deep channel 250 feet long to supply water to an extension of the iron works. The channel is still in use. The beautiful location suggests the name—Charming Forge.

An air of romance lingers about Charming Forge. The paternal system of the old iron masters; the attractiveness of the mansion its occupants and its guests; the contented slaves, the well-cared-for workers—all and more could be woven into an engaging story.

9—WILLOW GLEN DAIRY FARM.

Property of Jacob Reichert, who has made it a model dairy. Stop 15 minutes.

10—PETER SPYCKER HOUSE, STOUCHSBURG.

Peter Spycker served as justice and judge for 26 years, included in which were the years of the Revolutionary War.

at which period he was the principal judicial officer of the county. He had been appointed by the State Assembly one of the Commissioners to solicit subscriptions for carrying on the war. Near the end of October, 1755, news came that a large body of hostile Indians had crossed the Susquehanna and were moving in this direction. Conrad Weiser spread the alarm through the Tulpehocken Valley, calling on the men to arm and meet him at Spycker's the next morning. More than 200 greatly excited but grimly determined men sped through the night and morning to this meeting place.

11—LEBANON COUNTY LINE MARKER.

12—TRINITY REFORMED CHURCH.

This church is in Lebanon County. The congregation was organized prior to 1745, at which date its first building was erected. In 1772 a new church was built. The building now standing was erected in 1853. This is often called the "Leinbach Church," because pastors of that name served it for many years.

13—CHRIST LUTHERAN CHURCH, STOUCHSBURG.

Address in the church by Rev. William S. Dry.

Christ Lutheran Church was an offshoot of Reed's Church in 1742. The second church was erected in 1785. In 1884 it was greatly damaged by the accidental explosion of a dynamite factory nearby. The building was restored in 1886. A year later it was struck by lightning and the fire which followed left only the bare walls. An energetic building committee restored it before the close of 1889. The present parsonage was built in 1770. John Andrew Schulze, Governor of Pennsylvania, 1823-1829, was born in this parsonage. Henry Melchoir Muhlenberg was married in the church.

14—NEW REED'S CHURCH.

Stones from an old canal lock were used in this building. The following inscriptions are on three stones built into the back wall:

No. 1.—Lock Contractors: Wm. Byrne, Wm. Groves, Paul Provest, Mich. Byrne. Superintendents: Alex Provest, Wm. Lehman.

No. 2.—All sandstone required for lock within range of this estate presented to the company by Wm. Coleman, Esq.

No. 3.—Union Canal Lock No. 21 erected A. D. 1824. Samuel Mifflin, Esq., Pres. Canvas White, Engineer.

Managers: Geo. Vaux, Wm. W. Fister, Wm. Boyd, Jacob Fratz, Francis P. Smith, Wm. Read, Jno. P. Stocker, Turner Camac, Wm. Lehman, Chas. Graff, Samuel Breck. Acting Engineer: Wm. Gilford.

15—BURIAL-GROUND AND SITE OF OLD REED'S CHURCH.

The first building of Reed's (Zion) Church was a log house erected in 1727, and was constructed as a refuge in case of attack by Indians. It was the first German Lutheran Church in Berks County west of the Schuylkill, being known as "Tulpehocken" Church. A new church was built of stone in 1745 and a third in 1837. The present building was erected in 1895. In the burial-grounds of the several Tulpehocken churches were laid the bodies of many victims of Indian massacres in the French and Indian War.

16—CONRAD WEISER MONUMENT, WOMELSDORF.

Stop twenty-five minutes. Music by Womelsdorf schools. Address by Prof. William M. Zechman.

17—HOME AND GRAVE OF CONRAD WEISER.

"Dies ist die
Ruhe Stætte des
weyl. Ehren geachteten M. Conrad Weiser; derselbige ist gebohren 1696 den 2. November in Afstæt in Amt Herrenberg im Wittenberger Lande, und gestorben.
1760 den 13. Julius, ist
alt worden 63 Jahr,
8 Monat und 13 Tag."

"This is the
resting-place of
the once honored and respected
CONRAD WEISER,
who was born November 2d, A. D. 1696, *in Afstaedt, County of Herrenberg, Wurtemberg, and died July 13th,* A. D. 1760, *aged 63 years, 8 months and 13 days."*

18—ROBESONIA FURNACE.

George Ege in 1794 built "Reading Furnace," now called Robesonia Furnace. New owners in 1845 enlarged the furnace to use anthracite coal. This was in 1858 replaced by a larger furnace, and this in 1885 by a still larger one. The ore used here is from the celebrated Cornwall Mines in Lebanon County, this furnace having a perpetual ore-right for a gratuitous supply of as much ore as will keep one stack in blast, at the mere cost of mining. George Ege was the wealthiest iron manufacturer of this section. He was an ardent patriot, a member of the State Assembly, and for twenty-eight years an Associate Judge of the county.

19—PENNSYLVANIA ASYLUM FOR THE CHRONIC INSANE, SOUTH MOUNTAIN.

20—SITE OF BERKSHIRE FURNACE.

Berkshire Furnace was erected by William Bird, of Birdsboro, about 1760. George Ege leased it in 1744. It was dismantled in 1793. A part of the cinder bank remains to mark the location. During the Revolution many cannon balls from the smallest sizes to 24-pounders were made here.

21—GALEN HALL.

Supper at 6.30. Take your own time and route for the home-run after supper by moonlight.



JOHN R. MILLER

IN MEMORIAM JOHN R. MILLER

A Paper read before the Historical Society December 8, 1914, by CYRUS T. FOX

To the Officers and Members of the Historical Society of Berks County:

Having, at a meeting of this Society held at Galen Hall, near Wernersville, on Friday evening, October 2, been requested to prepare something "In Memoriam" as to our late fellow-member, John R. Miller, I take the occasion to present the following at the first stated meeting of the Society which has taken place since the special session referred to.

I became acquainted with John R. Miller soon after he located in Reading in 1871. He was then 25 years of age and not much older than myself. At that time there was an organization here of young men, known as the Reading Lyceum, which met once a week to indulge in debates and literary exercises for self-improvement. The membership was composed of business and professional men, students, clerks and others who saw the advantages of such an association. Several courses of lectures were conducted by the Reading Lyceum, and some of the most celebrated men and women on the rostrum in those days appeared here under its auspices, including Henry Ward Beecher, Wendell Phillips, John B. Gough, Mark Twain, Mrs. Mary A. Livermore and others of national reputation.

John R. Miller joined the Reading Lyceum soon after his arrival in this city, and as I knew many of his Lancaster County acquaintances, of which county he was a native, we were drawn together and soon became fast friends. This friendship continued up to the time of his death. We were frequently drawn together in politics as members of the same party and residents of the same ward—the Fifth. Soon after this attachment had been formed I became chairman of the

Republican County Committee, and during the years that I held this position I had the benefit of Mr. Miller's advice and support. He was a ready contributor to the party in a financial way, but he never sought office. It was with much reluctance that he consented to be a candidate for Common Council in 1882, to represent the Fifth Ward. After having served two terms in that body, during the years 1882, '83, '84 and '85, he was promoted to the higher branch, having been elected to Select Council in the Spring of 1886. After completing his term in that branch he declined a re-election.

As a Councilman, Mr. Miller rendered valuable services to the city of Reading. He was on some of the most important committees, and rarely missed a meeting. I reported the councilmanic proceedings during the entire period of Mr. Miller's connection with our city government, and had the opportunity of observing his industry and faithfulness. We are indebted to John R. Miller for having been the first to take steps for converting the Fair Ground at the head of Penn Street into a public park, after the right to the control of the same had been confirmed by the Supreme Court of Pennsylvania, through the efforts to get possession which were made by Abner K. Stauffer and other Councilmen who had been his predecessors.

On the 9th of May, 1887, Mr. Miller offered a preamble and resolution in Select Council for the appointment of a Special Committee of Councils to prepare the necessary ordinance to improve and maintain the Fair Ground as a public park. As chairman of the committee which was subsequently appointed, in compliance with the resolution adopted by Councils, he presented the ordinance whereby the present "Penn's Common" was established.

The city likewise owes its system of house sewerage to the resolution offered by John R. Miller in Select Council, on the 27th of February, 1888, for the appointment of a committee to consider the subject of a sewer system, and it was by the adoption of this resolution that Reading in time came into the enjoyment of a system of sewerage which has been of so much importance in assisting in the safeguarding of the health and sanitary conditions of this community.

There were many other matters in which Mr. Miller proved himself a leader in Councils, such as the equalization of assessments, the putting of the city upon a substantial business basis, and the adoption of a "pay as you go" policy, thus avoiding the inconvenience and unpleasantness of a deficit at the end of the city's fiscal year. In this respect, he brought to bear the experiences of his own successful business career.

John R. Miller also served as a member of the Reading School Board four years, or one term (1893-97). Here he showed the same fine regard for the duties entrusted to him, and he rendered valuable assistance in improving the schools of this city and advancing the cause of education.

It was in Adamstown, Lancaster County, that John R. Miller was born on December 21, 1845, the son of Henry and Eliza (nee Regar) Miller. His education was obtained in the public schools of that picturesque borough, located almost directly on the line of the two counties of Lancaster and Berks, a small portion of its northern end being in Berks County. When he was about arriving at man's estate he accompanied his parents to Pine Grove, Schuylkill County, where his uncle, Levi Miller, was engaged in business as a coal operator and manufacturer.

After a business career there of about four years, John R. Miller came to Reading to engage in the manufacture of wool hats, this city having for years been known as a hat-making center, and, therefore, presenting unusual advantages to capitalists desirous of engaging in that industry. After conducting an establishment for several years on the opposite side of the river in Cumru Township, he erected a factory on Fourth Street below Bingaman, west side, which was later enlarged so as to become one of the most complete plants of that kind in this section. His younger brother, Henry R. Miller, afterwards became interested with him in the business, the firm becoming John R. Miller & Co. In 1907 he retired, when the firm changed to Henry R. Miller & Co.

While thus actively engaged in the hat industry, John R. Miller gave much attention to other enterprises; in fact, whatever would inure to the benefit of his fellow-citizens found in him an earnest supporter. It was for this reason that, in 1887, he became

one of the organizers of the Reading Steam Heat and Power Company, for the furnishing of heat to residences and principal buildings. It was a risky venture, but was intended to supply a long-felt want. Almost from the beginning Mr. Miller was the president of the company and he continued in that office up to the time of his death. For the first half a dozen years it was a non-paying investment, but Mr Miller had confidence in its ultimate success, and it turned out to be, under his directing care, one of the most substantial enterprises in Reading. Every little detail was looked after by President Miller personally, and it was only a few weeks before his death that he had an interview with me as to the extent of the company's franchise, with respect to occupying and crossing certain streets.

When stock subscriptions for the construction of the Reading and Southwestern electric line between this city and Mohnton were solicited by myself and others interested in that project, in the winter of 1890-91, he was one of the first to take shares, and when the road was extended to Adamstown, and a separate company was organized for building the portion between Mohnton and Adamstown, he was again a subscriber.

For bringing Reading in closer touch with surrounding territory, John R. Miller interested himself in the Allentown and Reading Electric Railway, and became a stockholder in the several companies by which that line was built.

The Board of Trade, the Reading Hospital, our Historical Society, the Berks County Medical Society and the Young Men's Christian Association, of this city, had his support for many years. In the Board of Trade, while I was secretary, he served as one of the directors, and was on important committees. Our Historical Society had his help whenever it was needed, and it was just a few days before our most recent tour, on the 2d of October of this year, that he gave his automobile for the use of the committee to locate the points to be visited and accompanied them over the route. He then looked forward, with eager anticipation to the time when he could be a member of the joyous party to make the so-

called pilgrimage, but death's summons prevented that realization.

The Berks County Medical Society mourns the loss which it sustained in his death, because he was one of the few laymen who had its welfare at heart. This he demonstrated in a practical manner on more than one occasion. It was he who presented the society with the useful stereopticon outfit which has served it so well again and again.

The Young Men's Christian Association lost one of its best friends and largest contributors. He took an exceedingly prominent part in the campaign for the raising of the funds for the erection of the handsome structure at Washington and Reed Streets now occupied by the association. For 27 years he was one of its vice-presidents. At a meeting of the board of managers on the 4th of August last he resigned the office of first vice-president, which he had held so many years, in order, as he stated it, that "a younger man might be appointed." The board was loath to lose his services, and only consented to accept his resignation when he agreed to serve on the board of trustees, to help in caring for the property interests of the association. Resolutions commendatory of Mr. Miller's interest in the work of the Young Men's Christian Association, extending over a quarter of a century, were adopted.

John R. Miller was one of the earliest advocates of providing a suitable building for Reading's Y. M. C. A., and in the month of October, 1887, as a member with Jeremiah G. Mohn and Reuben Hoffa, of the board of trustees, he purchased the Bernhart & Koch property, on the southwest corner of Eighth and Court Streets, 60 by 80 feet, for the sum of $10,500, as a site for the proposed building. The building project temporarily fell, however, and the corner was acquired a number of years thereafter from Mr. Miller for the site of the First United Evangelical Church.

Of this congregation, John R. Miller was one of the most esteemed members, as he had been originally of the Evangelical Association, before the differences arose which resulted in the formation of the United Evangelical denomination. As was

stated by his last pastor, the Rev. Alfred J. Brunner, when John R. Miller was stricken in his beautiful home, No. 901 Centre Avenue, on that Sunday morning, September 27, it was as though "a prince of the church" had fallen. As that clergyman said:

"He was a large figure in the life of the church, both local and general, and also in the civic life of our city. He was a reverent worshipper, who loved simplicity and immediateness of approach to God."

Mr. Miller was a member of the Evangelical and United Evangelical Churches for half a century. He was one of the trustees of the latter denomination's First Church at Eighth and Court Streets from the beginning, or more than twenty years; was secretary of the Charitable Society of the denomination since its organization, and a trustee of Albright College many years. He gave money to all the causes of the church with great generosity.

The business connections of John R. Miller were numerous. As a director of the Second National Bank of Reading, he was a trusted financier. The Colonial Trust Company was also greatly benefited by his services as a director. He was a director in water companies, in a railroad company traversing an important route in Alaska, and at one time had investments in a large cattle ranch in Texas. Other enterprises engaged his attention at different times. As to secret organizations, he rather kept aloof from them, but the patriotic principles of the Sons of America attracted him, and he was a member of that order forty-seven years, having joined it at Pine Grove on April 24, 1867.

He was an optimist as to Reading's future, and pictured in his mind the time when this city would have a population of several hundred thousand. He believed in developing the city's industrial interests, and in making known Reading's attractiveness to those desiring to locate here. The necessity of conserving our grand environments he often alluded to in conversation with his friends.

An incident will be made known publicly at this point for the first time. In 1889, when an effort was being made to secure the Carpenter Steel Works for this city, I was secretary of the Committee on Manufactories of the Reading Councils, and with

the members of that committee accompanied Mr. James H. Carpenter to a number of places that it was thought might be adapted to the purposes of a large steel plant. Finally the site now occupied by the works was selected. The Union Boiler Works was taken as one of the properties, and I then obtained an option on two tracts of land owned by my friend, Levi Marks, then an invalid, who would listen to no negotiations unless approved by myself. After everything appeared to be satisfactory, the Carpenter Steel Company was still undecided, although operations had been commenced in the Union Foundry. The city of Elizabeth, N. J., was presenting to the company great inducements to locate there, and an offer of a large tract of land, free water and immunity from taxation for ten years had been all but accepted. John R. Miller then came to the rescue, and authorized we to make a tender to Mr. Carpenter of a donation of 34 building lots of the value of $5,000, in behalf of himself, Daniel Miller, Levi Miller, Charles S. Birch, William A. Henry and William H. Parvin, who constituted the Riverside Land and Improvement Company. The gift was accepted and the land conveyed to the Carpenter Steel Company. At the same time I prepared the deeds conveying the Marks tracts to the company, and thus this great industrial establishment was assured for all time to the city of Reading.

True as John R. Miller was to his adopted city, so he was to his friends and employees. A number of those who had been faithful to him in his business were remembered by him in his will. He, likewise, left liberal bequests to institutions that he had benefited by gifts of money during his lifetime—the Reading Hospital, Home for Friendless Children, Home for Widows and Single Women, Albright College and the Church Extension Society of the United Evangelical Church.

His funeral took place on Thursday, October 1. Owing to engagements which took me from home that day, I was unable to attend it, but it was said that "men and women from all the walks of life were present, for the charities of Mr. Miller were far-reaching. Many young men, members of the Y. M. C. A., of which deceased was an active officer for many years, attended the services. Old-time friends,

many of them requiring canes to steady themselves, paid their last respects, and men prominent in the business world, pastors and other professional men, mingled with them all bound by one bond of sorrow at the loss of their departed friend."

His remains rest in the beautiful Cedar Grove Cemetery, of which he was also an officer, on the hillside above Adamstown, overlooking the magnificent country lying beyond the peaceful place of his birth. Friend, faithful and true, adieu! As was related by the poet Pope of another, it can be said of him in regard to his dealings with his fellow-men, and his unpaid services to the public, he was one

"Who broke no promise, serv'd no private end,
Who gain'd no title, and who lost no friend."

CYRUS T. FOX.

Annual meeting of the Historical Society of Berks County, Reading, Pa., December 8, 1914.

A BERN TOWNSHIP TRAGEDY OF 1841

A Paper read before the Historical Society, December 8, 1914, by LOUIS RICHARDS, Esq.

Usually brutal homicides give rise to a transient sense of public horror, which passes away with the trial of the perpetrators if detected and brought to punishment. Their interest ofen depends upon their remoteness, since in the earlier days their occurrence was less frequent and therefore impressed the more strongly upon the public mind. In this sense their traditions assume a greater degree of comparative historical interest. The frequent recurrence of such tragedies in our own day, arising more particularly from the progressive increase of population, divert them in most cases of permanent public concern in the onrush of other events of a sensational character. It is in their judicial aspects that the old-time occurrences of this character possess any special historical interest. The questions relating to guilt or innocence which have come before the courts, and the principles of law which have been applied to their determination, constitute the main matters of interest to the student of criminal jurisprudence. In another point of view, the narrowness of the evidence of guilt and the weight of the testimony which bears upon it enlist the keen attention of the general public, as well as that of the professional mind.

In the review of the trials for capital cases in our local courts during the first century of the existence of the County of Berks, it may be said that in the disposition of all of them the evidence adduced has fully warranted the results, whether of conviction or acquittal. In the earlier days popular bias or prejudice, arising out of publications and public discussions in the community in advance of the trials had little or no influence in determining judicial results. Nor was public sentiment against capital punishment carried to the extreme

length at which we find it in our own day. The principal justification of such punishment—the protection of human life in the individual and social relation so keenly exhibited in the case of the victim and so soon forgotten in the sympathy for the slayer—was not so potent a factor in the miscarriage of justice as it too often proves in modern times. In the case which it is proposed to narrate, occurring nearly three-quarters of a century ago, is to be found an exception to the due administration of justice through the failure of a jury to convict one of two perpetrators of a most brutal murder for which his co-defendant was found guilty and paid the extreme penalty of the law. The case referred to is the trial of Nicholas Reinhart and John Frederick Oschman in 1841 for the killing of John Christ. Christ, a man of about 60 years of age, lived alone on a small piece of land about one-quarter of a mile east of the village of Bernville. He was a bachelor, of quiet disposition, tall and well knit of frame, vigorous of constitution and active for a person of his years. His house, a two-story stone building, stood about 300 yards from the public road, with which it communicated by a private lane. He was not reputed to be a man of wealth, but maintained himself in honest independence. It was known that he had saved some money, and that he kept it in his possession. He kept no stock upon his place and hired assistance from the neighborhood to conduct his more important farming operations.

On Wednesday, the 9th day of June, 1841, toward the latter part of the afternoon he rode on horseback to a mill some three miles distant and procured some meal which he took with him. He was in his usual good health at the time. This was the last seen of him alive. A neighbor who ploughed on his land on that and the following day and part of Friday noticed that the hay had not been gathered, the house remained closed except that a kitchen window was open and nobody was about. On Friday, at noon, suspecting something wrong, he called the attention of another neighbor to the circumstance, and the latter knocked at the window and called aloud, but received no reply. Entering through the window he unlocked the kitchen door, when they saw the dead body of Christ in an adjoining room. It was lying on

a chaff bag on the floor and covered, except as to the head and feet, with a feather bed.

Upon this discovery the neighbors soon gathered, and word being sent to Michael K. Boyer, Esq., a Justice of the Peace of Bernville, the latter proceeded to the premises and empaneled an inquest. The body, clothed only in a shirt, lay on the right side with the right arm extended under the head. The exposed parts had turned black, decomposition having set in, and were very offensive. There were no marks of violence discernible, but the tongue and eyes protruded and blood had flowed from the mouth and nose. The inquest could come to no conclusion as to the cause of death, and the body was buried the same day.

A chest in the room was found locked, but was opened with a key found in the clothing of the deceased deposited on a chair beside the bed. The contents were found in disorder, consisting principally of shirts and other articles of clothing. A pocketbook contained but a few cents, but two gold pieces, $10 and $5 respectively, were discovered in the bottom of the chest sewed up in an old shirt sleeve. Along the top edge of the chest were tallow marks and the pocketbook had evidently been handled by greasy fingers. Everything indicated a hurried overhauling of the contents in the commission of a robbery, which had evidently been the motive for the killing.

Public suspicion was at once directed to two young men who, it was known, had left the neighborhood before daylight on the morning of the 10th, the day after that upon which the deceased had last been seen alive. These were Reinhardt and Oschman, the former about 22 and the latter about 25 years of age. They were both natives of Rhenish Bavaria, had lived in the vicinity for a year or more and were well known in the community. Reinhardt had for a short period lived with Mr. Christ in the preceding Spring, in a hired capacity, and was, therefore, familiar with his household arrangements. Oschman was married, but at the time of the murder was living at Hyottsville, in the State of Ohio, some fourteen miles from Dayton. The young men had previously announced to the neighbors that they intended to leave Bernville on the day they actually left. It was, therefore, believed they had planned to commit the murder on the very eve of their departure.

All the circumstances coincided with the theory that they and they only were the guilty parties. While Reinhardt was living with Christ he had remarked to a neighbor that the old man must have considerable money, and that he (R) had often seen him count it. At a gathering at the tavern of Daniel Potteiger on Wednesday evening to form a militia company, Oschman and Reinhardt were there, Oschman being under the influence of liquor. Before leaving together between 9 and 10 o'clock, Oschman purchased a box of matches and took away a partly-burned candle from off the bar. The match box was subsequently found in a field a short distance from Christ's house and on the direct way to the house of Daniel Beyerly, half a mile from Christ's. At Byerly's they appeared together between 12 and 1 o'clock, where they had promised to meet a young man named Helfrich and spend the night. Each had a bundle of clothing which the young man helped them to pack. and also a gun which Rinehardt said he had got at a neighbor's. The two next appeared shortly before daylight at the tavern of John Lash, about three and one-half miles from Bernville, and asked for breakfast, which was given to them. With their bundles they had three guns, one of which they said they did not need and which they induced the landlord to purchase for $1.50. They wanted to be taken to Millerstown, some five or six miles distant, in Lebanon County, and a boy drove them thither, for which they paid the boy $2. Arrived at the latter place, they stopped at the tavern of Adam Miller to await the coming of the Reading stage to take them to Harrisburg. They left at Miller's a great coat, which they said they could not conveniently carry, promising to send for it later. They slept some before the arrival of the stage, saying they had not slept for a night or two, but had been up with their friends. They gave their real names and made no concealment of their destination. They left by the stage about 1 P. M.

Pursuit followed, not at the instance of the county authorities, however, but at that of Jacob and David Stoudt, relatives of Christ, who employed David Renno, afterwards the noted bridge builder, who then resided at Bernville, and Daniel Bentz to follow the men to Ohio, arrest them and

bring them back to Reading for trial. Upon what form of legal process this was to be accomplished does not appear. The two arrived at Dayton on the 22d of June, and the prisoners were brought there from Hyottsville by a constable, arriving at 3 o'clock on the following morning. After an examination before a justice that day the captors started back with their prisoners, who were securely ironed. The journey was by rail and stage by way of Wheeling, Va., and Chambersburg, Pa. On the way Reinhardt made a confession to Renno implicating both himself and Oschman, stating that the latter proposed the killing and that they went together to Christ's house and got in the kitchen window; that he, Reinhardt, held the light while Oschman choked the old man to death; that they then rifled the chest, took the money, together with a gun from off the wall. Their first intention was to hang the body in the garret to convey the impression that Christ had committed suicide, but, fearing interruption, this design was not carried out. These admissions were not made in the presence of Oschman, who, it appeared, had told Reinhardt to say nothing.

The prisoners, on being brought to Reading, were examined before Justice of the Peace William Betz and were committed for trial. They were arraigned in Court on Thursday, November 4, 1841, and each pleaded not guilty. The presiding judge was Hon. John Banks and the assocites Matthias S. Richards and William Adams, Esqs. The Commonwealth was represented by J. Pringle Jones, ex-Deputy Attorney-General Peter Filbert and Henry W. Smith, Esq., and the prisoners by John S. Richards, William Darling and William Strong, Esqs. The defendants, having submitted affidavits that their respective defences differed materially, they demanded separate trials, which were granted by the Court, Reinhardt being tried first.

A great deal of testimony was submitted, in the course of which it was proved that the gun sold at Lash's belonged to Mr. Christ, and also the great coat left at Miller's, the latter being identified by the tailor who made it. A rigorous opposition was made by prisoner's counsel to the admission of the confession

made by Reinhardt to Renno on the journey from Ohio, it being contended that it was obtained through an inducement held out to him by the latter that it would be to his advantage if he should confess. It was furthermore alleged that on the journey liquor was plentifully supplied to the prisoners by their captors and the confession made while Reinhardt was in an irresponsible condition. Both these allegations were pointedly denied by both Renno and Bentz, though they admitted that the prisoners were permitted to provide themselves with liquor out of their own funds. The Court admitted the confession in evidence, instructing the jury that they were to be the judges of the facts upon which it was based.

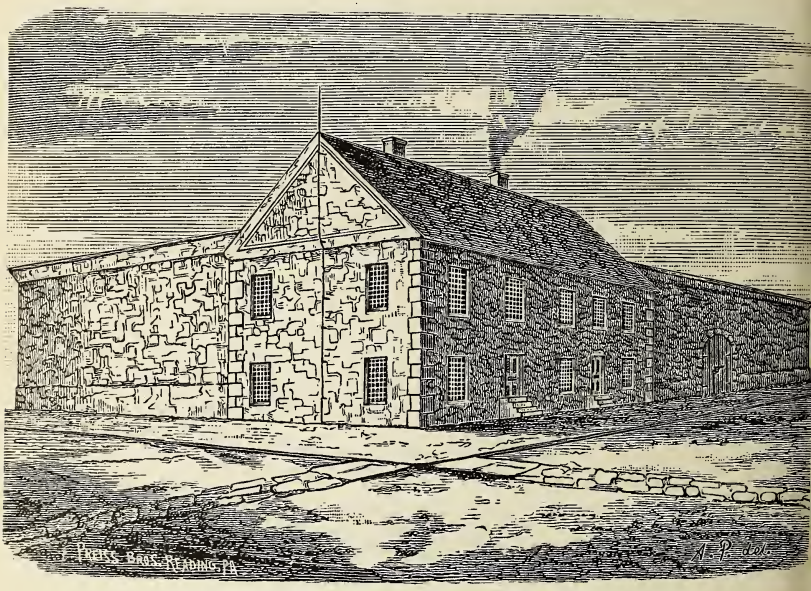
Whilst the damaging circumstances previously related proved beyond reasonable doubt that Reinhardt was a participater in the murder, the defense based its principal effort upon the contention that as no marks of violence appeared on the body of the victim, its condition indicated that the death had been occasioned by an apoplectic attack—or at least that the appearances were not inconsistent with that theory. A number of local physicians were examined in support of the contention with but little substantial result. Some testimony was introduced as to the previous good character of the defendant—evidence significant only in case of reasonable doubt of guilt from the facts adduced as positive proof of guilt. The charge of the Court was eminently fair to the defendant; reviewed the testimony, and stated that if they found that a murder had been committed and Reinhardt was present, aiding and abetting the act, he was guilty as a principal. The jury, after some hours' deliberation, returned a verdict of guilty.

The trial of Oschman immediately followed. The features of the testimony of both the prosecution and defense were substantially the same as those in the case of Reinhardt. The same counsel appeared as in the former for each side respectively. Whilst it was ruled by the Court that the confession by Reinhardt could not be used against Oschman, not being made in his presence, yet equally damaging admissions made by him on other occasions clearly implicated him as an active participator in the crime. It was in evidence that while the two were together in the prison yard soon after their incarceration, Reinhardt had in

the presence of a person temporarily detained as an insolvent debtor repeated in substance the confession made to Renno, upon which Oschman remarked to the third person, "Reinhardt is so foolish, he tells everything." The Court stated that it was for the jury to decide whether the remark was to be considered as a denial of the facts, or an expression of his disapproval of Reinhardt telling them. Drs. Witman and Marshall testified that they had the body of Christ exhumed a few days before the trial and had found no marks of injury upon the skull. This was done at Oschman's instance, who at the same time asserted his innocence and maintained that Christ had died a natural death. Some of the witnesses who first discovered the body, it is to be remarked thought that they detected a mark upon the head as if from a blow. The jury, after being out about seven hours, returned a verdict of not guilty, much to the surprise of all who had listened to the trial. The ability of the counsel for the defendant as well as the fact that two of their number at least were opposed to capital punishment, had doubtless much to do with the result, though their energetic efforts were unsuccessful in the issue of the preceding trial of the co-defendant who, it would appear, was not the instigator of the crime, though participating in it. The facts in these cases as they have been here related are taken from the notes of trial made by defendant's counsel. That the unfortunate victim was barbarously slain, and that the motive was robbery, seems clearly to appear, and under the charge preferred there could be no middle ground between conviction and acquittal. The two defendants were shown to have acted together throughout, and yet the logic of the verdicts was that one was guilty and the other innocent—an irreconcilable legal paradox.

About a month after his conviction and while under sentence of death, Reinhardt effected his temporary escape from prison, after filing off his irons, by darting from his cell, through the kitchen and front room to the street while the other prisoners were being served with their morning meal. Running through a deep snow which impeded his progress, he ascended part way up Penn's Mount, where he was fired upon by his pursuers, and surrendered. Unconcerned through-

cut as to his tragic fate, he paid the extreme penalty of the law on Friday, the first day of April, 1842, being the first and last person executed within the walls of the old jail.



OLD BERKS COUNTY JAIL.

MEETINGS OF THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF BERKS COUNTY, 1914.

A stated meeting of the Society was held March 10, 1914, the President presiding.

The President read an address, reviewing the work of the Society during the past year.

On motion of Mr. Zechman, the amendment to Article XIX of the By-Laws, fixing the annual dues of members at $2 instead of $1, laid over from the last stated meeting, was unanimously agreed to.

The following were elected to membership: Donald C. Bayne, Clinton G. Sands, Mt. Penn; Prof. S. W. Niederhauser, Mrs. I. M. Beaver, Thomas Bingaman, Harvey F. Heinly, Reading.

Rev. J. W. Early read a paper, entitled "The Northwest Boundary of Berks County as Originally Constituted."

A stated meeting of the Society was held June 9, 1914, the President presiding.

The President reviewed the work of the Society during the last quarter and reported that the Librarian had held an exhibition of the manuscripts and books of the Society at the rooms on June 4, 5 and 6, which was well attended.

The recommendation of the Council of May 12, 1914, that the vacancy on the Committee on the Building Fund caused by the death of Mr. Daniel Miller be filled by the appointment of Charles H. Hunter, was agreed to, and it was further resolved that the committee be increased to 10 by the addition of the following members: B. F. Owen, Jonathan Mould, C. K. Whitner, William H. Luden and John R. Miller.

The following were elected to membership: C. W. Unger, Pottsville; William Laverty, Philadelphia, and Robert S. Birch, Irvin S. Brandt, John O. Glase, Miss Mary H. Mayer, John S. Rhoad, Edgar S. Richardson, B. Frank Ruth and Miss Margaret E. Schmehl, Reading.

Richmond L. Jones, Esq., read a paper, entitled "Old-Time Fire Protection in Reading."

A stated meeting of the Society was held September 8, 1914, the President presiding.

The special Committee on Pilgrimage reported that a trip was outlined through the western part of the county, to be made in automobiles on Friday, October 2.

The following were elected to membership: Dr. William H. Reeser, Reading; Charles Gilbert Beetem, Philadelphia.

The President read a paper, entitled "Berks County Soldiers in the War of 1812-14."

A stated annual meeting of the Society was held December 8, 1914, the President presiding.

The President reviewed the work of the Society and Council during the past three months, referring particularly to the work of Rev. John W. Early in copying the early records of Trinity Lutheran Church, in this city, and to the work of Dr. D. W. Nead in transcribing the marriages and deaths as found in the earliest newspapers of the county.

The Committee on Marking Historic Sites reported that the marker to be placed near Womelsdorf to indicate the graves of Conrad Weiser and wife would soon be put in place; also that $25 had been donated by Henry W. Shoemaker, a member of the committee, to be applied to the markers to be placed along the Blue Mountain to indicate the location of the Indian forts formerly in that part of the country.

The following persons were elected to membership: Mrs. J. Schonour, Womelsdorf; Mrs. J. H. Reichert, Womelsdorf; Frelinghuysen H. Wagner, Bernville; J. B. Herzog, Oley; Harry S. Sharadin, Kutztown; William S. Rhode, Kutztown; I. A. Deisher, Orson N. Ritzman, Sherrard Ewing, Christian D. Ruhl, Clayton I. Miller, Rev. Elam J. Snyder, Henry D. Hilbert, Harry J. Hayden, Ira W. Stratton, Reuben H. Spangler, William A. Sharp, David S. Ammon, John J. Witman, J. H. Edwards, Edwin Kershner, J. Keim Stauffer, Henry S. Umbenhauer, Owen H. Wanner, all of Reading.

The following were elected officers for the ensuing year: President—Louis Richards; Vice-Presidents—Richmond L. Jones, Dr. Edwin M. Herbst, Rev. Charles E. Creitz, Frank S. Livingood; Corresponding Secretary—George M. Jones; Recording Secretary—William Fegley; Treasurer—William M. Zechman.

The following were elected members of the standing committees to fill vacancies consequent upon expiration of terms: Committee on Finance—Thomas P. Merritt three years; Committee on Library—W. A. H. Reider, three years; Committee on Publication—Cyrus T. Fox, three years; H. Winslow Fegley, two years.

Cyrus T. Fox read an obituary sketch on the life of John R. Miller.

The President read a paper, entitled "A Bern Township Tragedy of 1841."

REPORT OF THE TREASURER FOR 1914.

General Fund—Receipts.

County appropriation	$200 00	
Fees and dues received	357 00	
Books sold	40 50	
Transferred from Building Fund	40 00	
		$637 50

Expenditures.

Deficit, Dec. 9, 1913	$ 6 58	
Librarian	480 00	
Janitress	24 60	
Gas bills	23 60	
Water rent	6 38	
Printing and postage	45 15	
Insurance	25 00	
Federation of Historical Societies	2 50	
Repairs to building	13 46	
Pilgrimage deficit	2 80	
Expressage on donations of books	5 50	
Carpet cleaning	80	
		$636 37
Treasurer's balance, Jan. 1, 1915		$ 1 13

Building Fund.

Reading Trust Company, balance Dec. 31, 1914 ..... $323 80

Conrad Weiser Memorial Fund.

The Penna. Trust Company, balance ..... $ 91 84

Bond at Reading Trust Co.

L. V. R. R. Co. Gen'l Con. Mtge. 4%, No. 14965 ..... $1,000 00

OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES.

1915.

President, LOUIS RICHARDS.

Vice-Presidents:

RICHMOND L. JONES,
DR. EDWIN M. HERBST,
REV. CHARLES E. CREITZ,
FRANK S. LIVINGOOD.

Corresponding Secretary, GEORGE M. JONES.

Recording Secretary, WILLIAM FEGLEY.

Treasurer, WILLIAM M. ZECHMAN.

Committee on Finance:

CHARLES H. SCHAEFFER, one year.
CHARLES H. HUNTER, two years.
THOMAS P. MERRITT, three years.

Committee on Library:

CHARLES R. SCHOLL, one year.
REC. C. E. KISTLER, two years.
W. A. H. REIDER, three years.

Committee on Publication:

MORTON L. MONTGOMERY, one year.
PROFESSOR S. H. ZIEGLER, two years.
CYRUS T. FOX, three years.

TRANSACTIONS OF THE
HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF BERKS COUNTY

VOL. III 1915 No. 6

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS

At the Stated Meeting of the Society held March 9, 1915

The work of the Society during the past year has been, on the whole, satisfactory. One year ago it was found necessary to increase the annual membership dues from $1 to $2. The result of this action was anticipated with some solicitude, but it has been gratifying to note that the necessity of the step was, upon explanation, evident to all and its propriety cheerfully acquiesced in. The loss in the membership in consequence of the advance was but three or four.

With the additions made during the year, and subtracting from the total the names of those who are in arrears for over one year, or who have died, the number of members in good standing at this time is about the same as that reported last year—viz., 250. With the revenue derived from the increase in dues and the annual donation of $200 by the County Commissioners, it has been possible by economy in management to meet all our expenses. In view of the increase in membership in the future which we have a right to expect, there is the reasonable assurance that our finances will remain in sound condition.

Seven of our members have died during the year—viz., James Nolan, George F. Baer, William H. Clymer, William R. McIlvain, John R. Miller, William M. Mervine and Thomas C. Zimmerman. Three of these were life members.

The contributions to the Society's library and museum have been constant, and many of them of substantial historical value. Prominent among the donations have been the MS.

Field Book of Company A (Capt. T. S. Leoser), Second Regt. Pa. Volunteers, in the Mexican War, 1846-48, presented by Peter B. Madeira, the last survivor of that organization. The Statutes at Large, received from the State of Pennsylvania, containing the ancient laws in their full text, and incidentally much data in the way of recital, are a series of much historical value. Their publication will be continued indefinitely.

The most valuable of the church records thus far received are those of the Trinity Lutheran Church, of Reading, comprising marriages and baptisms from the foundation of the church, in 1754, copied for our use by the Rev. J. W. Early, and eventually to be extended to 1850. The work of Dr. D. W. Near in making a transcript of the marriages and deaths found in the earliest newspapers of the county is also of great importance in facilitating researches into family genealogy being constantly made.

A committee on ascertaining and marking historical sites throughout the county, appointed some years ago, was revived and the number increased from 5 to 10, several vacancies being also supplied. The committee has gone energetically to work, and has met with much encouragement from citizens in various sections of the county. A boulder along the turnpike near Womelsdorf, indicating the nearby locality of the grave of Conrad Weiser, has been placed and paid for as the committee's initial work. The sites of several of the old colonial forts erected along the Blue Mountain in the French and Indian War have been determined, and these, together with the ancestral homes of the Boones and Lincolns, and the Quaker Meeting House, in Exeter and Oley Townships, are to receive attention as soon as the necessary funds for the purpose are contributed. The undertaking is a very extensive one, but the energy with which the committee has set to work is a guarantee of its ultimate accomplishment in large part at least, if not in its entirety. A Commission on Historic Sites has been appointed by the State, with which, it is probable, our local committee will co-operate.

On Friday, October 2, the Society held a pilgrimage to the western part of the county, proceeding by automobiles,

and visiting, among other old landmarks, the Charming Forge and the Lutheran Church at Stouchsburg, visiting also the grave of Conrad Weiser, near Womelsdorf, and banqueting in the evening at Galen Hall, near Wernersville. The occasion was greatly enjoyed by all the participants.

Our meetings have been regularly held, and our rooms kept open daily to all visitors. By this means our work is brought continually before the public and interest in it cultivated on the part of all who appreciate the aims and objects of the Society. Many, not only of our own citizens but also of persons from distant States, constantly call to examine our archives, with the number and variety of which they thus gradually become acquainted. Correspondence from all over the country continually comes to hand, requiring answers to historical and genealogical queries.

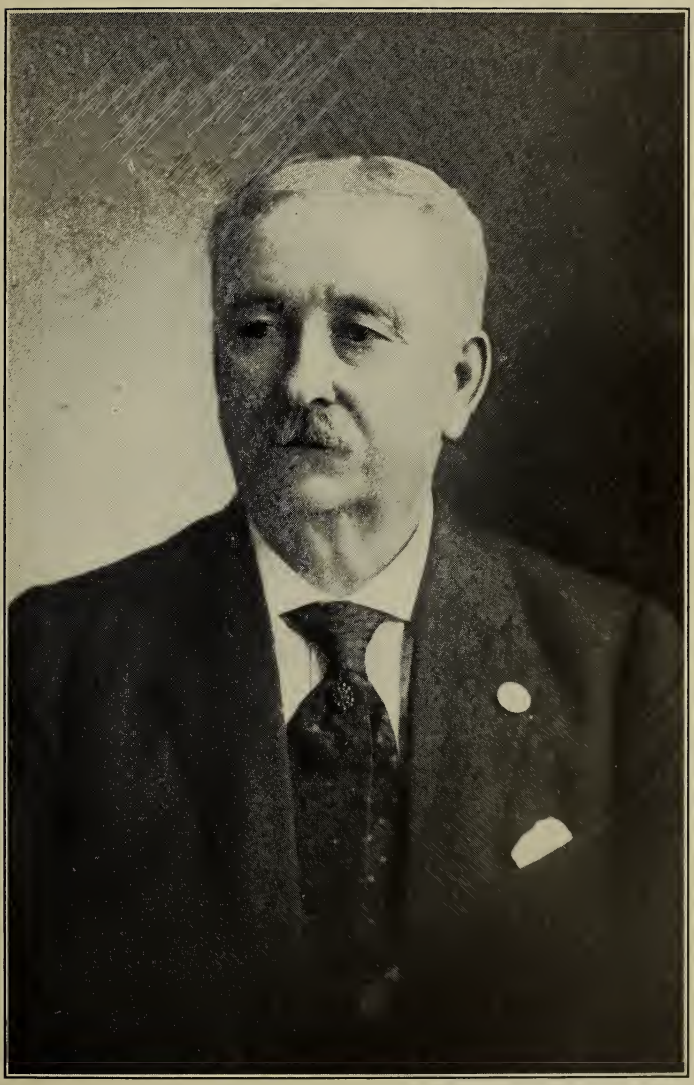
The necessity of acquiring a more commodious building and site for the Society is more apparent from year to year. A committee originally of five and subsequently enlarged to 10, appointed for that purpose, held two meetings last summer and fall, but were unable to agree on plan or location. This subject has been so frequently agitated that it has come to be regarded as a perennial topic of discussion. I refrain from reiterating my own personal views of the matter in this connection and much more from undertaking to predict the outcome of the committee's efforts.

IN MEMORIAM THOMAS C. ZIMMERMAN

A Paper read before the Historical Society March 9, 1915, by LOUIS RICHARDS, Esq.

Thomas C. Zimmerman, whose decease occurred in this city November 9, 1914, in the 77th year of his age, widely known as a talented journalist and man of letters, was one of the reorganizers of this Society in 1898 and a frequent contributor to its papers. The general facts concerning his life and career have been so frequently published in permanent form that a repetition of them in this connection would be unnecessary as matters of record. It is rather as an appreciation of the man and his labors along the chosen lines of his life's work that I have endeavored at the request of the Society briefly to present in this connection such features of his character and achievements as gained for him the wide reputation which he attained through his genial personality and rare mental endearments.

A native of Lebanon County, born in 1838, he came a young man to reside in Reading, where for a period of half a century he worked uninterruptedly as printer and journalist, his connection as part owner, editor and publisher of the Berks and Schuylkill Journal, and subsequently of the Reading Daily Times and Dispatch, keeping him in the meanwhile well to the front of the newspaper fraternity of the county and State. His high ideals of the standards of journalism were reflected in all that he wrote, his pen being consistently employed in the cause of truth, morality and justice. As a partisan he wrought valiantly in the support of the political principles in which he thoroughly and consistently believed. Those principles he maintained during the critical period which tested the permanence of the government, and with other members of his profession he shared in the triumphs which crowned the preservation of the Union and the restoration of national peace.



THOS. C. ZIMMERMAN

The trend of his mind was very markedly poetical, and as a born Pennsylvania German he employed his gifts in the promotion of the cult and love which he had been brought up to love and revere. He was one of the founders of the Pennsylvania German Society, at one time its President, and was a contributor to its publications. He found recreation and delight as a translator of German verse, and his achievements in this field gained for him a wide reputation, both in this country and abroad. The rendition into English verse of various German masterpieces, all widely circulated wherever the German language is spoken, attracted the attention and elicited the commendation of some of the most eminent literary critics. Hundreds of minor translations of the works of the German and English poets emanated from his pen. In his prose compositions of various forms, embracing oral and written addresses, the highly ornate character of his diction was conspicuously evident. On notable local public occasions, such as the successive sesqui-centennials of the town of Reading and the County of Berks, and the dedication of the McKinley Monument in Penn Common, he supplied the odes which featured the respective programmes. One of his most commendable acts was the suggestion of the erection of a monument to Stephen C. Foster, immortalized as the author of the Negro melodies which have enchained the hearts of millions of the American people Mr. Zimmerman delivered the dedicatory address of the memorial bronze tablet to the famed Pennsylvania German, Conrad Weiser, and wrote the inscription cast upon it.

He was an ardent lover of nature and in his active years, in company with his intimate companions, roamed the hills about the city in quest of health and inspiration. One of his ruling traits was his attachment to his friends, which begot on their part attachment to him, steadfast and enduring. His lovable disposition, high flow of spirits and fund of anecdote and reminiscence, joined with a strikingly handsome personality, all contributed to make him a most agreeable man to know and to remember. Up to the time of his withdrawal from journalism he worked diligently and unremittingly in his profession, displaying even in his advancing years the energy and devotion in its pursuit which characterized him

in the beginning. Both before and after his retirement he devoted considerable service to the cause of philanthropy in connection with the charitable institutions of his native State. For many years and up to the time of his death he was a member of the Board of Trustees of the State Lunatic Asylum at Wernersville, and also rendered service in kindred capacities upon associations having in charge the subject of charities and correction. He was a promoter of many local movements for literary objects, and in that capacity served upon the board of trustees of the reorganized Reading Free Public Library. Failing health gradually removed him from active participation in public undertakings, and for several years before the final summons came to him he rested from all mental labor in the retirement of his home, and in the companionship of those old and faithful friends who had known and valued him in the earlier days of his physical and intellectual vigor. Calmly as in the fading glories of an autumn sunset he passed into the impenetrable shadows of the night of death and earthly oblivion, not only without fear but with a cheerful welcome of his final release.

Apart from his achievements in the literary field, to which his life was absorbingly devoted, Mr. Zimmerman was throughout his personal career a model man and good citizen. Genial and lovable in disposition, conspicuous in the domestic virtues, steadfast in his friendships, proud of his racial birthright and loyal to his State and country, his memory will long be cherished for what he was, and for what in the course of a long and useful life he was enabled to accomplish.

AN OLD READING PIPE MILL

A Paper read before the Historical Society March 9, 1915, by OWEN H. WANNER

In the flight of time many passing events fail to be recorded. This is especially true in the industrial and commercial world Many enterprises have been begun, have flourished and have passed away, with no trace of any record, and have been entirely forgotten after the second generation.

Such is the case of an old Reading pipe mill, maybe of not much account, but the existence of which is now in the memory of one person only, and that vaguely as to its actual operations.

In the year 1856 Jacob Ahrens, a contractor and bridge builder, together with a man by the name of Kelly (his first name has been forgotten), a pipe mill man, formed a partnership and built a pipe mill for the manufacture of butt-weld wrought iron pipe This pipe mill was located on the east side of the River Schuylkill, about a half square south of the present Schuylkill Avenue bridge.

At that time the making or welding of wrought iron pipe was considered a profound secret, and in some instances the workers in the mills were sworn to secrecy.

Mr. Kelly was the practical mill man and had been employed in the mills of Seyfert, McManus & Co., on South Street. For some reason, not given, he left that concern and persuaded Jacob Ahrens to furnish a sufficient amount of capital to engage in the manufacture of small size pipe.

From the best information obtainable there must have been employed from 25 to 50 men. What the output was as to tonnage is not known. A fairly good product was the result.

The method of manufacture was by the old-time butt-weld tong process. One end of a sheet of iron was inserted

into the heat of the welding furnace, and when sufficiently heated was drawn through dies held by tongs, after which the other end was subjected to the same process. Thus was formed one piece of pipe.

It is said that Benneville Ahrens, one of the sons of Jacob Ahrens, improved the tongs and the dies by making the first movable or interchangeable dies, and in this manner greatly adding to the life and use of the tongs and decreasing the consequent cost of welding.

The pipe mill flourished for some time, with fair prospects of becoming of some importance. The unsettled conditions of business in 1857, however, had its effects upon the enterprise and, along with many other business concerns, it could not withstand the financial depression and failed. Efforts were subsequently made for its revival, but the rest of the story has passed into oblivion.

March 9, 1915. OWEN H. WANNER.

To the Berks County Historical Society, Reading, Pa.

THE INTRODUCTION OF THE TELEPHONE INTO READING

A Paper read before the Historical Society June 8, 1915, by NORMAN A. WAMSHER

Gentlemen: I can assure you that I feel very highly complimented on receiving your very kind invitation to talk to you this evening upon the history of the telephone in Berks County.

The telephone was an invention, like all others that in its early inception experienced great vicissitudes. It was one, as has been proven, out of many thousands that was destined to practically revolutionize the matters of the country. It has done more to bring the people from the north and south and east and west together in a compact union than any other force or factor known of. Today we sit in our homes or at our desks and as a very commonplace thing call up a person in New York or Chicago, or any point in this country, transact our business satisfactorily just as though we had been able to talk to them face to face. We think very little of this important factor. The best reminder, however, of the swiftness is to think back years prior to the invention of the telephone and telegraph and figure the days and months that it took our ancestors to communicate with each other.

This invention, yet very young, was first heralded in 1875. In 1876, at the Centennial in Philadelphia, it was first exposed to public gaze. Alexander Graham Bell, the young American, the teacher in accoustics and a student in electricity, the inventor, asked for space for his exhibit and was ridiculed. One of the directors laughingly said: "Stick it on that table under the stairway," and there it rested for two months without attracting any attention whatever. When the judges were making their tour of inspection, Mr. Bell had a hard time inducing them to spend a few minutes examining the telephone. They, however, consented, and one of them, the Emperor of Brazil, who was ac-

companied by his wife, walked up to the young inventor and said: "Professor Bell, I am delighted to see you." You can well imagine the surprise when this unknown and much-ridiculed inventor was recognized by the crowned head. This was the incident possibly that afforded the telephone its first step into the commercial world. It was by this that it was brought to notice, and from that day it proved its claims as a value in the commercial and social world. Such is the story of this great invention which I have the honor today to talk to you about.

After the telephone secured its start as above described, different people in the various communities of the country became interested. Among them was one of our well-known and former citizens, Mr. Henry W. Spang, who at this time was connected with the telegraph department of the Philadelphia and Reading Railway Company. He had been employed by that company from 1858 to 1880 as a telegraph operator. Later as assistant superintendent, and afterward superintendent of telegraph. He resigned this position in 1880, June 1st, and formed the Reading Telephone Company. This was the very first step in this community in the way of introducing telephone service. On July 19, 1880, a meeting was held and the name was changed to The Eastern Pennsylvania Telephone Company. The capital stock was fixed at $50,000 and the par value $25.00 per share. The first officers were Henry W. Spang, President and General Manager; Isaac Y. Spang (one of our present residents), Secretary and Treasurer. The original stockholders were Henry W. Spang, Mrs. Mary Spang, Isaac Y. Spang, Daniel Spang, Dr. Cassius Holten, H. D. VanHorn and F. S. Jacobs.

The progress was slow. A telephone was procured and placed in the stationery store of Charles A. Ringler, 625 Penn Street, for public inspection. The first telephones in Reading, however, were those secured by Mr. Spang, two in number, in 1878, which he used to connect the outer P. & R. station and the old freight station at Eighth and Buttonwood Streets. They worked successfully and were found to be a most dependable errand boy for the railway company.

Following this, in 1879, the Reading Hardware Company placed in their main office at the foot of Sixth Street an instru-

ment which was connected by a private wire to another instrument in their foundry at Tenth and Spruce Streets. At this time the wires were fastened to trees, house-tops or anything conveniently located that could be attached to.

In December, 1879, Mr. Spang had secured licenses from the National Bell Telephone Company of Boston for the exclusive use of Bell telephones in Reading and Berks County. In 1880 he secured an additional license for Lebanon and Schuylkill Counties.

The first exchange was established on the second floor of the Eagle Building, at Sixth and Penn Streets. The room was divided into a business office, workshop, battery room and operating room. John F. Smith was employed as the first operator, with John Mull as assistant. Dr. Cassius Holten, a brother-in-law of Mr. Spang, was the first superintendent of the Reading exchange.

In January, 1881, the first telephone exchange in Reading was opened in this building. The hours were from 6 A. M. to 6 P. M., no night or Sunday service. You folks can readily imagine what would happen today with telephone hours such as this. The first telephone to be connected with this board was the one located in the Philadelphia & Reading Express Company's office in the same building. The switchboard was a very small affair and resembled something of an old-style typewriter. It was rather difficult at this time to introduce service, as the impression was that a man had to be "some pumpkins" to have a telephone. It progressed slowly. In 1882 Mr. Spang had 124 telephones in Reading, 74 in Pottsville and 23 in Lebanon. In April, 1882, capital stock was increased to $100,000 for the purpose of extending the lines. In July, 1882, the company had 459 miles of wire, 11 miles of which was in Reading. At this time it took only one wire, and an iron wire at that, for connection. A grounded circuit, using the earth for return, was used.

About this time the Pennsylvania Telephone Company, which had secured grants from the National Telephone Company at Boston for Dauphin and surrounding counties similar to those granted to Mr. Spang for Berks, Lebanon and Schuyl-

kill, offered to buy out the Reading company The deal was completed January 1, 1883.

Prior to this time a man could talk to Lebanon, and his message was then repeated at Lebanon over the lines of the Pennsylvania Company to Harrisburg. The latter company operated this territory until it was made part of the Bell system in 1908.

The early days held many hardships. Those interested in the business were compelled to learn from experience. For instance, with the introduction of electricity for lighting and street car propelling it was found that the old single-wire system or a grounded circuit could no longer be used, and metallic circuits were supplied. In 1895 the wires became so numerous in the central part of the city that they became an annoyance and really hindered the firemen in their work. It was necessary to take them out of the way. The only thing that could be done was to put them underground. The company was granted underground privileges and the first conduits were laid in 1895-96-97. The first layout consisted of eight cables, 200 wires, requiring 1,000 miles of copper wire. Reading was the third city in Pennsylvania to put its telephone wires underground and followed closely after Pittsburgh and Philadelphia.

Then it outgrew its quarters in the Eagle Building, and the exchange was moved to what was then known as Keystone Hall, or what is now the Hotel Penn Building, at Sixth and Court Streets. In two years these quarters were too small and the second and third floors of the Times Building, now occupied by Mengel & Mengel, 9 North Sixth Street, were taken possession of. Business was growing rapidly, larger switchboards and more commodious quarters were needed. The office was then moved to the Pennsylvania Trust Company Building. The officials of the company imagined that their troubles were about over and that these quarters would last for a long time to come. But they were badly mistaken. The business had started to set its own pace and was now going rapidly, for the people had come to realize what telephone service was. It was then that the management wisely determined to purchase permanent quarters, which

they now occupy at 31-33 North Fifth Street. It was remodeled, new and handsome boards were placed in service, and again the officials took a long breath and thought that very little money would have to be spent in Reading for some time to come. The very next year, however, common battery boards which did away with the old generator and had all the batteries at one central point, were put on the market. In 1907 and 1908 an addition of 85 feet was erected, new toll and local boards were put in. To-day the plant compares favorably with any city of its size. All this time it was also necessary to extend the outside plant, and for years the company has been compelled to make constant expenditures, placing underground conduit and cables in all sections of the town. Today this company has in service 20,000 miles of copper wire with over 6,500 stations operated continuously. This gives you some idea of its growth. The old-timers in the business, however, will tell you that they found lots of pleasure and many amusing incidents during this growth. For instance, in the early days, climbers, or men who could climb poles and string wire, were very scarce and hard to get, as the only men who had experience were those employed by the Western Union Telegraph Company, so that when a man came on the ground and said he was a climber he was generally given a job without very many questions. One day, when the company was erecting one of the lines in the northeast, a ruddy Irishman approached the foreman and asked for a job. He, of course, was asked whether he did climbing, and our Irish friend said "certainly" with a vengeance. Without any question he was given a job and furnished with a pair of spurs. He tackled his first pole and went up with the confidence of an old-timer. As he got near the top he managed to get his leg over the cross-arm. About this time, however, it dawned on him that the job going up was very small as compared with the job coming down, and he said to the gang standing around: "Be jabbers, I'm up, but how the divil will I come down?" The Dutch foreman, who had no sympathy for Irish wit, replied: "So you come up, so you come down." He was allowed to sit there until toward the close of the day, when the other lineman went up and helped him down.

Digging holes for the erection of poles was far more strenuous than what it is today. The people were not used to having poles planted on their pavements and they objected in no minor terms. The policy at that time was to take two men to dig a hole and the rest of the gang formed a ring, like at a picnic, around these fellows, and if anybody attempted to get through the ring they started to dance around. When the hole was completed the entire gang grabbed the pole and pushed it into the hole. One of the old linemen said the worst wire tangle he ever saw was on Perkiomen Avenue and was caused by a drove of sheep becoming entangled in it. By the time the sheep and wire were separated they found that the wire was entirely useless.

In 1908 the telephone business received another new impetus. The people connected with the business so far had connected the large cities and towns had run out their toll lines all over the country, but the farmer, with few exceptions, so far had been neglected. He did not have the advantages of his city cousin. If he wanted to communicate with his neighbor it was a matter of hitching up the horse and driving. This could happen just as well in the middle of a cold night when aid for the family had to be summoned as not. It was about this time that strong efforts were made to develop the rural districts. The company realized that it would be impossible for them in a short time to cover the entire country and they, therefore, interested people in different rural communities, who formed small rural companies and connected with the Bell company. In this way, since 1908, practically every country road of much importance has been developed and it truly can be said that the telephone service today reaches all points.

It might be of interest to compare the usage of the telephone in the early days with the use of the telephone today. In the early days it was a real curiosity, and you, no doubt, could have charged admission and made money. The nearest to this that I can recall is Dives, Pomeroy & Stewart, who had then started in the old Academy Building, on the north side of Penn between Fifth and Sixth Streets, and put in a telephone. They were real traders and they struck a novel idea to get people into their store by putting a card in the

window, "We have a telephone, come in and see it," and there were lots of people who went in to see it. It was looked upon as a curiosity. A man did not realize at that time the great importance that it was destined to play in the world's markets. Today man does not take a chance of calling on another man and not find him in; he makes an appointment by telephone. The dry goods and grocery stores do not keep a telephone just for a few points that they may desire to reach or for curiosity seekers, but they put it to real use. They have learned in this modern day how to get the money out of the telephone. The modern dealer has his lists of people whom he calls up daily or weekly and advises of the new commodities and at the same time secures their orders for prompt delivery. The big business concerns, who paid thousands of dollars in carfare, etc., for salesmen to cover a large territory have found that they can keep in close touch and add great force to their sales work by using the telephone. The business man has today measured the cost on the one hand of traveling and expenses, and aside of that he sets the cost of a telephone message, and in many instances he finds this message does just the same work, possibly a little better. It has many great advantages. It gets into a man's office without waiting, does away with that time which a salesman has to wait and wait until the man is ready to see him, and in many instances the people are taking the telephone and putting it to use which had never before been conceived, and today it is the greatest timesaver and commercial developer of the times.

In the old days a man practically had a telephone for a very few calls which were considered very far away at that time, or for somebody to call him up occasionally. Today the business man takes the telephone as a factor in his business and maps out how he can travel by it and how he can conduct his business over it. There does not seem to be any end in sight, business is progressing and progressing rapidly, the people are daily realizing the values of a telephone. But last year the A. T. & T. Company completed what is known as their transcontinental circuit, which connects coast with

coast. A man in New York can sit in his office and talk to his friend in San Francisco without any more exertion than you would talk to your near neighbor in this town. If he was compelled to visit that man it would cost him carfare, time and expense. It is for this reason that the telephone has become such a great factor in the world today. To cross the ocean you might see the other side in the conflict. The telephone plays the most important part, the signal corps are done away with and the telephone is depended on entirely, practically. And so it is in peace or war this little invention of Alexander Graham Bell, much hooted at in the '76s, stands out prominently as a considerable factor today.

As Emerson has finely said: "We had letters to send. Couriers could not go fast enough, nor far enough: broke their wagons, foundered their horses; bad roads in Spring, snow drifts in Winter, heat in Summer—could not get their horses out of a walk. But we found that the air and the earth were full of electricity, and always going our way, just the way we wanted to send. Would he take a message? Just as lief as not: had nothing else to do: would carry it in no time."

VISIT TO CONRAD WEISER'S HOME AND THE SITES OF THREE FRONTIER FORTS OF THE BLUE MOUNTAINS

Saturday, June 19, 1915

Follow the pilot car and the flag.

At turning-points in the road the pilot will place flags pointing the way.

Pay your own toll.

Dinner tickets are good only at hotel named thereon.

The party will pass through the following towns in the order named:

Wyomissing	Host	Bernville
Sinking Spring	Rehrersburg	Mt. Pleasant (*Obold*)
Wernersville	Millersburg (*Bethel*)	Leinbachs
Robesonia	Schubert	Glenside
Womelsdorf	Strausstown	

ITINERARY.

	Arrive	*Leave*	*Distance*
Reading		8.30	14 miles
Weiser's Home	9.20	9.30	15 "
Fort Henry	10.45	11.00	12 "
Fort Snyder	11.50	12.00	7 "
Strausstown	12.30	3.45	2 "
Fort Northkill	3.55	4.05	3 "
Bloody Spring	4.20	4.30	1 "
Strausstown	4.35	4.40	21 "
Reading	6.00		
			75 miles

From Schubert to Fort Snyder the road rises 900 feet in three miles and is in doubtful condition since the recent rains.

This portion of the trip may be omitted. The pilot will inquire at Schubert and decide.

Avoid State Hill Road on the return, because it has been stoned recently. The party, therefore, is advised to return by the way of Bern Church and Leinbachs.

COMMITTEE.

JONATHAN MOULD, *Chairman*

HON. T. P. MERRITT	DR. C. R. SCHOLL
H. WINSLOW FEGLEY	GEO. M. JONES
W. A. H. REIDER	ANDREW SHAABER, *Secy.*

PROGRAM

2 P. M.

ZION'S (BLUE MOUNTAIN) CHURCH
STRAUSSTOWN

WM. M. ZECHMAN, *Chairman of Site Committee,* presiding

Music by The Citizens Band of Bethel

PRAYER	Rev. Ira W. Klick, *Pastor loci*
ADDRESS OF WELCOME	Prof. Stanley S. Seyfert, *Lehigh University*
RESPONSE	Wm. M. Zechman, *Treas. of Historical Society*
HISTORICAL ADDRESS	Geo. M. Jones, *Cor. Sec. of Historical Society*
"PRESERVATION OF LOCAL HISTORY"	Col. Henry W. Shoemaker
COLLECTION	
MUSIC	

VISIT TO HISTORIC PLACES OF BERKS

Commemorate Bravery of the Early Inhabitants of Tulpehocken Region at Open-Air Meeting at Strausstown, June 19, 1915

Not to commemorate the horrible massacres of the French and Indian War, but to commend the bravery of the inhabitants of the Tulpehocken region in developing the land and firmly establishing settlements, was the object of the open-air meeting in the grove adjoining Strausstown on Saturday afternoon.

After a pilgrimage in which 100 people, principally members of the Berks County Historical Society, participated, covering northwestern Berks, where are located many of the sites of the frontier forts of Pennsylvania and other points of historic interest, more than 500 people gathered in the grove to listen to the tales of hardships endured by the early settlers of that section.

The Reading party, including many from other points in Pennsylvania, arrived on schedule time at all the places listed on the program, as follows: Conrad Weiser home, near Womelsdorf; Fort Henry, in Bethel Township; Fort Snyder (Dietrich Snyder), on the top of the Blue Mountain; Fort Northkill, the old Degler home, and Bloody Spring, in Upper Tulpehocken Township.

MUCH INTEREST ALONG THE ROUTE.

The committee in charge of this pilgrimage was exceedingly well pleased with the successful culmination of the scheduled trip. All along the route the people responded liberally with their interest and aid, and especially in the vicinity of Strausstown, where the exercises were held in the grove, was the turnout beyond expectations. The Citizens' Cornet Band, of Bethel, had been engaged to render music.

Berks County again has taken the initiative in a movement which tends to keep alive in the minds of coming generations the interesting history of our forefathers. All the places of historic importance have been marked with suitable Blue Mountain stones, prepared by M. S. Potteiger, stonecutter, of Strausstown, under the supervision of the Berks County Historical Society.

HOW MOVEMENT STARTED.

Under the administration of Governor Robert E. Pattison, a commission, of which the late W. U. Hensel, of Lancaster, was the chairman, was appointed to make a close survey of the historic sites of Pennsylvania with the view of properly marking them. This committee did excellent work in unraveling incidents of significance in regard to the early settlers. The two volumes, entitled "Frontier Forts of Pennsylvania," were distributed by the State, but during the fire at the State Capitol the State's remaining volumes were destroyed, and this caused the price to exceed even $6 and $7 a copy. During the last year of Governor John K. Tener's administration a historical commission was appointed. The Berks members are Dr. D. W. Nead and H. Winslow Fegely, of Reading, and Dr. W. W. Deatrick, of Kutztown. Because no definite action on the part of the State committee was taken, the Berks members of this committee amalgamated with the Historic Site Committee of the local Society in order to produce definite results and to set a pace for Pennsylvania societies. The local committee is comprised of William M. Zechman, chairman, Reading; H. Winslow Fegely, W. A. H. Reider, Dr. C. R. Scholl, George M. Jones, Andrew Shaaber, George W. Wink and Col. Henry W. Shoemaker. Today's unveiling of suitable markers has been the result of their efforts. Thus Berks county, as in the conservation movement, is first in taking up the work of preserving the history of our ancestors who lived in sorrow and fear, however brave, where now peace prevails.

STATE APPROPRIATION REDUCED BY GOVERNOR.

During the last meeting of the Legislature $15,000 was appropriated for the use of the Historic Site Commission. Governor Martin G. Brumbaugh, who is in full accord with this movement, was obliged to use the veto axe so as to reduce the appropriation to $2,500. The societies in Chester and Delaware Counties have received $500 each for the purpose of marking such sites. The Berks Society took the initiative in erecting its own markers, but it is hoped that the State will later give aid to this cause.

State Librarian Dr. T. L. Montgomery, of Harrisburg, was one of Saturday's guests, as was Dr. S. P. Heilman, of Lebanon, secretary of the Federated Historical Societies in Pennsylvania.

ADDRESS OF WELCOME.

At the meeting in the grove William M. Zechman presided. Rev. Ira W. Klick offered prayer, and then Stanley S. Seyfert, of Lehigh University, delivered the address of welcome. In part he said:

"It is with a considerable degree of feeling that I get up here to speak to you. It takes me back to the time when I was in my struggling infancy, when your chairman, Mr. Zechman, was county superintendent of the schools of Berks. I recall some very interesting incidents. I think our people have been honored in having you select this place for the celebration of this event. This is a fitting place, not because of its historic bearing, but the hills and valleys are more beautiful, at least to me, than in any other section of the county. It is horrible, however, to think of the cruel nature that worked in humanity in those days and is still today prominent at some places. What was primarily selected to be a hunting and fishing ground was later converted into a bloody battle ground. Gradually the land has been developed and the people have become more humane. Today we enjoy peace. We eat today what we would not have tasted then; we wear today what we would not have approved then, and we rest today in a manner that would not have been acceptable then.

"The European war is an example that sooner or later we arrive at a time when it is impossible to take care of all the people. Victory is in store for the stronger. Barbarism of long ago has been overwhelmed, but there still exists a degree of barbarism today. Who will solve the victory? If only right were might—not physical might, but moral and spiritual might, the might—conditions across the sea would be different.

"Patriotism does not lie in fighting merely for a flag. We should not only fight for a country's sake. We ought not to make an idol out of our flag, but we ought to love our country. President Woodrow Wilson has not given ear to the pressure for war to show our strength in upholding our flag, but he has given ear to the cry of humanity for humanity's sake, which is by far more patriotic."

ADDRESS BY MR. ZECHMAN.

Mr. Zechman responded, speaking in part as follows:

"What are we here for? This occasion is different from any other of its kind ever held in this country. It was last fall, at the grave of Conrad Weiser, that it was unanimously decided to mark all these old historic sites. Today we are here to inspect a part of the work.

"You and I have no trouble to picture in our minds the horrible scenes of war. All Europe is enveloped in a general massacre of humanity. Across the sea is being conducted one of the most barbarous wars ever related in history. It is not a war fought by people who landed at a Jamestown or a Plymouth Rock. Were it so, their cause would have been heralded. Our forefathers fought for religious and educational freedom. We enjoy the fruits of their labors. Two hundred years ago our forefathers came to this country, established homes, cleared and cultivated the land and practiced economy. They battled more heroically for the human race than any army of fighters could do today. True heroism was displayed in the peaceful pursuits of life. We today are still barbarous enough to admire the soldier. Occasions like this are timely. It is proper to rehearse history in order to renew righteous causes as well as to indicate the errors of time."

While the speechmaking was in progress about 20 or more young folks—boys and girls—played "fox and geese," seemingly just as unconscious of the exercises as a couple would be when wrapped up in the interest of the modern "fox trot." The audience sang "America."

MR. JONES REVIEWS HISTORY OF FORTS.

George M. Jones, of Reading, briefly reviewed the history of the frontier forts. He gave due praise to D. B. Brunner, Lieutenant H. M. M. Richards, Morton L. Montgomery and others who contributed to this cause. He called attention to the fact that within about 10 years the Berks County Historical Society ought to celebrate the 200th anniversary of the coming of the first settlers into the Tulpehocken region. Among them was Conrad Weiser. Mr. Jones told how the Indians had agreed with the white men to go beyond the Blue Mountains, leaving the land south



CONRAD WEISER MARKER, NEAR WOMELSDORF.

of the mountains in the hands of the white settlers. That was as early as 1732. There were bad Indian settlers and bad white people, according to the opinion of Mr. Jones. Said he: "After the Indians had receded across the mountains the white men followed them, practically driving them farther north. The Indians lost faith in the white people. When the French and Indian War broke out the French people induced the Indians to take up their cause. The French people armed and trained the Indians to fight our people. The Redmen did not come in large numbers, but it was in groups of 10 or 20 that they came when they wanted to carry out a massacre plan. Instead of wearing feathers they wore red caps and red cloaks."

Then Mr. Jones told of how a French boy led a squad of Indians and was lost, coming near enough to Fort Henry to become a captive. The lad was sent to Philadelphia.

PLACE OF REFUGE.

The speaker made it impressive that these forts were not places from which fighting was done, but, instead, they were places of refuge and protection. From Harrisburg to the Delaware River there were about 20 forts in those days. Fort Henry was the most important. What is Sunbury today was then Shamokin, and the road leading across the mountain at Bethel connected Shamokin and Philadelphia. At Shamokin was located Fort Augusta. Fort Henry is believed to have been constructed of stone.

"Conrad Weiser," said Mr. Jones, "whose home we visited today near Womelsdorf, was the pacifier among the Indians. When but 17 years of age he lived for a whole winter with the Indians. Thus he studied their habits, learned their religion and their language. He was being prepared to act as a mediator between the Indians and the white people. During the French and Indian War he was a colonel. Some of the men in this community did not give him their undivided support and at the same time he was troubled with the Indians.

"Captain Jacob Morgan built Fort Northkill, which was 11 miles from Fort Henry. Morgan's men were very unre-

liable. They had been ordered to erect a fort—Fort Northkill—400 feet square, but when completed it was only 32 feet square. Fortunately there was little use for that fort. The object of building it was to provide additional protection, for Fort Henry was often overcrowded.

GOOD SIGNAL POINT.

"Dietrich Snyder erected his house before the outbreak of the war. It was a large house, 20 by 40 feet, and because of its location, on the very top of the mountain, it was an excellent observatory or signal point."

Mr. Jones then related how the Indians were accustomed to travel from as far as Fort Augusta (Shamokin) to the Tulpehocken region to have their blacksmithing done.

John R. Miller, representing the Cumberland County Historical Society told of that Society's interest in this work. Accompanied by a number of Carlisle citizens, he covered the pilgrimage route. He extended an invitation to the Berks members to visit with them the historic sites in the Oley Valley in October next.

SHOT LAST WOLF IN BERKS.

Colonel Henry W. Shoemaker referred to Berks County as "an inexhaustible treasure house of historic information." Colonel Shoemaker then told of his meeting Daniel Long, in Bethel Township, who, it is claimed, was the man who shot the last wolf in Berks County. He related incidents anent Dolly Hoch, who became the wife of Dietrich Snyder. She was an intimate friend of Regina Hartman. There is a question as to where her burial place is located, but it is probably in the cemetery west of Stouchsburg. Mr. Shoemaker said that frequently Regina Hartman is being confused with Regina Leininger.

HOW INDIANS CONDUCTED WARFARE.

Louis Richards, President of the Berks County Historical Society, told of how the Indians conducted warfare, sneaking about the homes and forts waiting for an opportunity to kill the people. During the conspiracy of Pontiac the Indians came within a few miles of Reading. The speaker said that the Quak-

ers believed in appeasing them with presents, nevertheless the French won the confidence of the Redmen. He told his hearers to impress upon the minds of future generations the history of these forts and the incidents linked to them. He assigned it as a duty of the citizens in the northwestern section of the county to guard and protect the markers.

State Librarian Montgomery spoke briefly. He called attention to the fact that we do not give enough honor to the Indians, contending that the Redmen were not well treated. He said that their lands were taken from them and they were driven north across the mountains. He told of how the records are being preserved at the State Capitol and said that a library is being maintained for the accommodation of the people of Pennsylvania.

Doctor Heilman wound up the speech-making by relating a number of comic stories in Pennsylvania German. He had the audience in a jolly mood at the close of the exercises. A collection was lifted in the grove for the benefit of the occasion and a refreshment stand did a good business.

THE GEOLOGY OF BERKS COUNTY, PENNSYLVANIA*

A Paper read before the Historical Society, Sept. 14, 1915, by
EDGAR T. WHERRY,
Assistant Curator, U. S. National Museum†

DESCRIPTIVE GEOLOGY.

It is customary to begin accounts of the geology of a region with introductory chapters on geography, general geological relations, topography, etc., but as the present paper is intended for those quite familiar with most of these points, their detailed consideration will be omitted and the descriptions of the geological formations taken up at once. The geological formations of Berks County are divisible into four groups, which are sharply distinguishable on the basis of occurrence and physical features. Beginning with the oldest, these are: (1) The Pre-Cambrian complex, comprising gneisses, schists and crystalline limestones of sedimentary origin, intimately associated with more massive gneissoid rocks, most of which are of igneous origin. This is developed in the South Mountains, both southwest of Wernersville and in the area extending northeastward from Reading toward Topton on the north, toward Boyertown on the south, and

*Published by permission of the Director of the U. S. Geological Survey.

†The writer's first acquaintance with the geology of Berks County began about 1903, while he was a student at the University of Pennsylvania. As opportunity permitted he made occasional visits to the county, and in 1909, as a subject for a doctoral thesis, he selected the geology and mineralogy of the Jacksonwald area, southeast of Reading. The thesis was published under the title "Contributions to the Mineralogy of the Newark Group in Pennsylvania," in Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia, Volume VII, February, 1910. As assistant professor of mineralogy at Lehigh University from 1910 to 1913 he continued his studies in the county, referring to observations there in several publications. For short periods during several summers he has been employed by the United States Geological Survey in detailed mapping of portions of the quadrangles covering the central and southeastern parts of the county, under the supervision of Miss F. Bascom, of Bryn Mawr College. The results of this work are to appear shortly in the Honeybrook-Phoenixville and Reading-Boyertown folios. The present paper represents a brief summary of the conclusions obtained in these various studies.

from there eastward across the county line. (2) The Paleozoic sedimentary series, which includes conglomerates, sandstones, shales and limestones. These rocks occur in many ridges and small valleys, scattered throughout the mountain masses above referred to; over practically the whole of the county north and northwest of the South Mountains, and in the vicinity of Morgantown, at the extreme southern end of the county. (3) The Triassic group, which consists of red shale, sandstone, quartz conglomerate, limestone conglomerate and two types of igneous rock, basalt and diabase. The Triassic rocks, with the exception of a few small dikes of the last-mentioned one, are limited to a single belt, about 10 miles in maximum width, crossing the southern part of the county from west to east, and at Boyertown turning northeastward, and following the southeast margin in a narrow strip. And (4) the Quarternary and recent deposits, unconsolidated gravel, sand and mud which occur in small patches, chiefly along the streams, throughout the county. These groups, being separated by great time intervals, show marked unconformities with one another, and a progressive decrease in consolidation, hardness and crystallinity, in the order named.

The Pre-Cambria Complex—The oldest rock thus far discovered in the county is a basic gneiss, a black rock with a prominent banded structure, made up of sparkling crystals of the dark minerals hornblende, augite or biotite, along with light-colored feldspar and quartz. When first deposited this was probably a shale, but its deep burial beneath later formations and the intrusion into it of great bodies of igneous rock have changed it completely, the quartz being the only one of its original constituents which has resisted the change, the others being altered into the various crystalline minerals. This rock is believed to be the oldest, because: (1) it has been more metamorphosed than any of the others; (2) it is observed, at isolated places through the South Mountain belt, to underlie the other Pre-Cambrian strata, and (3), it is surrounded or intruded by all of the igneous rocks of the region, the floor upon which it was laid down having apparently been completely melted away by the igneous magmas. The best exposure of this rock in the county known to the writer

is in the old "Ohlinger dam" quarry, east of the Antietam reservoir, above Stony Creek Mills. Here it is extensively intruded by granite, but preserves in places its original stratification.

The next younger formation is a composite one, including thinly-banded gneiss, mica-schist, quartz-schist, and even crystalline limestone or marble. The mineral graphite is often present in it, indicating an original carbonaceous character, and accordingly the presence of some sort of life in the waters in which it was deposited. This formation has actually been prospected for graphite at several places, but without success, as the percentage present is too small to pay for extraction. The graphitic phases of this formation are best seen in the hills a mile or two northward and northwestward from Boyertown, and in the vicinity of Seisholtzville, near the eastern end of the county. There is another phase of this formation, which, if anything, lies toward its upper portion, but is only slightly developed in Berks County. It is essentially a quartz-mica schist, characterized by the presence of aluminum minerals such as sillimanite, but distinguished by the absence of graphite. The greatest interest attached to this formation is that it is locally replaced by red hematite, an iron ore, which occurs in deposits of such apparent extent as to seem worthy of conservative prospecting. As far as can be determined from the material on the dump, the old Dotterer mine, a mile east of Pleasantville, in the Oley Valley, was situated in this formation, and at the Manatawny Company's mine some two miles further south the ore also seems to be a replacement of the same rock.

Subsequent to the deposition of these sedimentary formations a great invasion of the region by igneous magmas took place; not only were the sedimentary beds greatly metamorphosed and their original characters partially destroyed, but they were even partly assimilated by the magmas, and greatly disturbed, tilted, folded and broken up. Five different igneous formations can be recognized: (1) a granitic gneiss of gray, pinkish or greenish color, made up chiefly of quartz and feldspar, and with a rather indistinct gneissoid banding resulting in part from the pressures to which it has been subjected, and in part from preservation of the stratification of sediments assimilated by the magma; (2) a dioritic gneiss slightly darker in color than the

preceding, because of the greater abundance of dark constituents such as hornblende, but quite similar in relations; (3) a gabbroic gneiss, of still darker shade because of the predominence of augite; (4) a pegmatite, or coarse-grained often graphic-structured granitic rock, which occurs in long, narrow dikes cutting through the others; and (5) a diabase or trap rock, which forms round bluish boulders ringing like a metal when struck, distinguishable from the much younger Triassic diabase, which is far more widespread, chiefly by degree of metamorphism, as determined by examination under the microscope. It is these rocks, especially the first three, which make up the greater part of the Pre-Cambrian complex, occupying most of the rounded hills of the South Mountain regions. Small deposits of magnetic iron ore occur here and there in these formations, but none of them appear to be sufficiently extensive to become of great economic importance.

The history of Pre-Cambrian times in this region may be summed up, then, as comprising, first, depositions of sedimentary strata of various kinds, and second, the intrusion of igneous magmas into these beds resulting in extensive alteration. The intrusion, no doubt, forced the beds out of their original horizontal position and elevated them into mountains of considerable height, although there is no evidence that in this region the magmas reached the surface, forming volcanic vents; all the Pre-Cambrian igneous rocks so far discovered in the county are of plutonic types, that is, are so coarsely crystallized that they must have solidified while under a considerable thickness of overlying material. With the uplifting of the rocks above sea-level erosion by atmospheric agencies began, and before the beginning of the Paleozoic era (the first period of which is the Cambrian, whence the name Pre-Cambrian for the rocks and events thus far described) the region had been reduced to a low undulating plain, the plutonic rocks being brought to the surface, while the sedimentary beds were largely washed away, only mere remnants, which happened to occupy favorable depressions in the surrounding rocks, being preserved.

The Paleozoic Sedimentary Series—The first rock to be deposited on the old Pre-Cambrian plain was a sand and gravel formation, made up of fragments of the pre-existing rocks, and spread out in thin sheets by wave action; this occurred during the Lower Cambrian period. These sediments were subsequently hardened into rock by the pressure of overlying materials, and by deposition of silica in the interspaces between the grains, so that the formation is now mostly a quartzite, or rock in which both grains and cement are composed of the mineral quartz. Because of superficial resemblance to the Potsdam sandstone of northern New York, this rock was called by that name in the reports of the Second Geological Survey of Pennsylvania. All subsequent studies have demonstrated most clearly that this correlation was erroneous, and the name Potsdam must be discarded in favor of Hardyston, which is the name of the equivalent formation in northern New Jersey. Although, as noted above, the presence of carbonaceous matter in some of the Pre-Cambrian sediments indicates the existence of life in the waters in which they were deposited, the first definite fossil remains known in the county are those of this Hardyston quartzite. They comprise, first, a long, slender, rod-like object, which always runs perpendicular to the bedding, and evidently represents the filling of the borings made by a beach-dwelling worm; this has been named *Scolithus linearis,* and can be discovered, by careful search, in almost any occurrence of these beds, although best developed in the region southeast of Fleetwood. And second, the spines of trilobites and shells of primotive types of marine animals which have been observed in the Reading Railroad cut north of Big Dam. This quartzite is one of the hardest, most resistant rocks of the region, and forms all of the higher hills and ridges of the central part of the county, occurring especially at the boundaries of the South Mountains with the Great Valley, Oley Valley and smaller depressions, but also in isolated areas throughout the mountain; it can be especially well seen in Mt. Penn and Mt. Neversink. Though unquestionably it originally formed a continuous sheet over the whole of the South Mountain region, the extensive faulting which has occurred there

has broken it up into separate blocks, while erosion has removed the greater part of it, so that only small isolated masses now remain. Aside from small iron and ocher mines which occur locally in this formation, its principal economic value consists in the sharp sand into which it breaks, and ugly bare spots in the beautifully wooded mountain slopes near Reading and elsewhere give testimony as to the extent to which it has been used. Under the action of frost it breaks up into innumerable bowlders, which in the course of long ages of weather action roll down the hill slopes, at times for miles, covering adjacent formations whose relative softness causes them to occupy somewhat lower ground, and which occasionally form great bowlder fields, where little if any vegetation can find a foothold, as for instance, on Guldin Hill north of Jacksonwald. These bowlder fields are locally ascribed to glacial action, but this is absolutely erroneous; glacial moraines are made up of many kinds of rocks, here only one kind is present; glacial bowlders are often grooved, straited and facetted, while these never are, and there is altogether not the slightest evidence that any considerable body of ice from the great ice sheet of the glacial period reached Berks County.

Overlying the quartzite come three limestone formations, which were deposited in the arm of the sea the advancing waters of which spread out the sand of the quartzite formation. The first of these is gray and massive to shaly, the second more bluish and often banded with brown, the third more inclined to be pale blue and thin bedded, although all of them show local variations. The first of these contains no fossils, so far as yet discovered, but on the basis of its stratigraphic position is believed to have been deposited in the latter part of Lower Cambria time; the second contains an abundance of *Cryptozoon,* which appears as successions of concentric laminated hemispheres and is believed to be a fossil calcareous sea-weed, and occasional trilobites and brachiopod shells, which mark its age as Upper Cambrian, while the third is in places crowded with shells, of gastropods, brachiopods and other organisms, which show it to belong to the lower part of the Ordovician period. These limestones were evidently originally deposited successively on top of the Hardyston quartzite, but when in comparatively recent geologic time the region was

elevated and atmospheric agencies began to work, the limestones, being comparatively soluble rocks, dissolved away more rapidly than the quartzite, and now occupy valleys above which the quartzite ridges stand out in prominent relief. The chief of these valleys is, of course, the Lebanon-Schuylkill-Lehigh Valley, which enters the county near Womelsdorf, extends from there eastward to Reading, then turns northward and northeastward past Fleetwood and Kutztown, and leaves the county northeast of Topton. Besides this there are smaller inter-mountain valleys where the limestones have been preserved from erosion because of having been dropped along faults, at some remote geological period, into the midst of the more resistant mountain rocks Of these the largest is the Oley Valley, but others, such as the Stony Creek Valley, the valley extending from Earlville northeastward toward Boyertown and the Dale Forge Valley near the eastern end of the county are worthy of mention also. It is desirable to emphasize by repetition the fact that the presence of these valleys is not due directly to any comparatively recent uplift of the mountains above them, but to the relative solubility of their rocks. This solubility is exemplified especially by the presence in the limestone valleys of caves, none of them of very large dimensions, but several of them containing beautiful cāve-formations. It is also shown by the frequence of limonite iron-ore deposits throughout the valleys, the limonite having been deposited in most cases by replacement of the limestone rock.

Above the Lower Ordovician limestone there is locally developed a formation of considerable economic importance, namely, a black, carbonaceous, clayey limestone known as "cement rock." This is present in considerable thickness only in the neighborhood of Evansville, its thinness or absence in the corresponding stratigraphic position elsewhere in the county being apparently due to the fact that it was deposited in shallow, interrupted bays or lakes. No fossils have been found in it in Berks County, but it is believed to belong to the middle part of the Ordovician period.

The plateau north of the Great Appalachian Valley is largely occupied by a shale formation formerly called Hudson River, but now known as Martinsburg. Small areas of the same rock also occur here and there in the valley, as in the northwest part of the city of Reading. It represents a deposit in the same arm of the sea in which the underlying limestones were formed, when, because of increased rainfall or elevation of neighboring ladns, the rivers were bringing in large quantities of mud. Locally it contains considerable sand or even small pebbles, being then a sandstone or conglomerate rather than a shale; and, on the other hand, its waters occasionally became so clear that thin beds of fairly pure limestone were deposited, although renewal of the mud supply soon put an end to this type of deposition. Special interest attaches to these interbedded limestones in that they have often been partially dissolved away by downward percolating rain water, forming small caves, the most famous of which is the Crystal Cave, three miles west of Kutztown. Fossils are very scarce in this formation, only a few shells having been found, near Bethel, in the west end of the county, and near Albany, in the northeast, but the age is known, by the stratigraphic relations, to be middle to late Ordovician.

Toward the close of the Ordovician period the sediments became coarser and coarser, apparently indicating increasing elevation of the now unknown land-masses from which the materials were being derived; and the period ended, in this region, with the partial withdrawal of the sea, and the induration, uptilting and folding of the previously deposited sediments. The action of the weather at once began to make itself felt, and the newly upfolded rocks were partially eroded away. Soon, however, the land was depressed and the sea advanced again, spreading, as it did in the Cambrian period, sand and gravel before it; this occurred during the Silurian period. The resulting strata, now hardened into a quartzite, outcrop in Blue Mountain, which forms the northern boundary of the county. The only fossil so far found in it in the county is a marking formerly supposed to be a plant, but probably really a worm boring, though of quite a different type from the

boring in the Cambrian quartzite, being parallel with the strata, and corrugated; it has been named *Arthrophycus allegheniensis*, and is reported to be abundant near Port Clinton. Just as the Cambrian quartzite of the South Mountain has given rise to barren bowlder-fields where blocks have been broken off by frost, so also does the Silurian quartzite of the Blue Mountain show similar phenomena, the largest of its bowlder-fields being Blue Rocks northeast of Hamburg. And it may be repeated, for emphasis, that this, like the other fields, is neither of glacial origin nor the result of upheaval, but has developed by the collecting of bowlders broken by frost from ledges existing at higher levels and the washing away of the smaller fragments from around them so that vegetation has failed to find a foothold.

No later Paleozoic formation than the Silurian quartzite is exposed in Berks County; the Devonian, Mississippian, Pennsylvanian and Permian beds having been entirely eroded away from this region, and being only preserved in the counties to the northwest, by having been more strongly downfolded there. And at the end of the Permian period, the close of the Paleozoic era, uplift and folding of the strata caused the permanent withdrawal of the sea from the region.

This Permian, or second Appalachian revolution, was connected with great pressure exerted from the southeast, causing the rocks not only to fold but even to break and slip upon one another along "thrust-faults." Folds of all sizes can be seen in quarries and railroad cuts throughout the county, but most of the thrust-faults are not exposed in section and their position must be traced by inference from the distribution of the various formations. There is one exception to the latter statement: in the Pennsylvania Railroad cut at Port Clinton, on the Schuylkill, the Martinsburg is faulted against the Shawangunk, and some beds of this faulted on one another, showing clearly the effect of this pressure from the southeast.

The Triassic Group—The pressure which produced the Permian revolution, with its folding, faulting and withdrawal of the sea, having spent itself, a sort of reaction set in, and a belt of country in the southern part of the county began to sink, largely along faults with vertical planes, or normal faults. Into

the hollow thus created streams began to pour debris from the neighboring mountains; and the Triassic, the first of the Mesozoic periods, is represented in the region by extensive deposits of gravel, sand and clay, now hardened into conglomerate, sandstone and shale, entirely of continental, non-marine origin. The most striking feature of these beds is their red color, which is due to the presence of films of iron oxide on the grains, apparently because of arid climatic conditions or at least alternation of dry and wet seasons, during the period of their deposition; the redness of the railroad cuts, roads and fields of the southern part of the county which is underlain by these rocks contrasting strongly with the yellows and browns of the central and northern part. In Berks County no fossils beyond occasional bits of stems and leaves of the plants of Triassic times have been found, although in adjoining regions better examples of these, and the bones and footprint marks of reptiles occur. Toward the northern edge of the great basin in which these sediments were deposited, east of what is now the Schuylkill River Valley, limestone pebbles were brought in in considerable numbers, and these, cemented into rock by the red mud so characteristic of the formation, make up the peculiar rock variously known as limestone-conglomerate, Potomac marble, and "all-sorts." The rivers and streams flowing through the limestone region at the present day do not carry with them any large number of pebbles of limestone, for it dissolves in the carbon dioxide-bearing rain-water instead of breaking up. Evidently, then, in the Triassic period there must have been less carbon dioxide in the rain water, and indeed, probably less rain falling on the rocks as well. The angular character of many of the pebbles in the conglomerate shows, furthermore that they could not have transported far. This suggests that limestone mountains rose steeply above the north side of the basin in which the beds were deposited, and that swiftly flowing streams carried down the blocks broken from cliffs by frost or even glacial action, and spread them out in the mud-filled basin beneath. In the Reading Railroad cut near Big Dam, just below Mt. Neversink, this conglomerate can be seen resting directly on shattered Paleozoic limestone, and so similar are they in aspect that it is

impossible to draw a sharp line between them. West of the Schuylkill the Triassic beds are almost entirely conglomerates made up of well-rounded pebbles of a quartzite rock, clearly shown by its character, to be Shawangunk. The rounding of these pebbles show that they were transported for considerable distances, so evidently here the land was less steep, so that long rivers could bring down material from mountains farther to the north. But some of the pebbles are of such large size that it is questionable whether a river could transport them unaided, and it seems probable that at certain times ice floating in the rivers aided in transporting the stones now making up this conglomerate.

As the deposition of the Triassic sediments progressed, their increasing weight caused the normal faulting—to which the original development of the basin was due, as described above—to continue, and finally it extended so deep within the earth as to tap deep-seated reservoirs of molten magma. This magma, which was rather basic in chemical composition, rose toward the surface along cracks of various sizes, spreading out here and there between the beds to form sills or sheets, and even occasionally breaking through and flowing over the surface of the newly-deposited sediments as lava sheets. The cracks in which some of the magma solidified are known as dikes, and can often be traced continuously or nearly so for many miles across the country. The largest of these in the county forms the series of hills south of the Schuylkill River, beginning at Gibraltar Hill and extending southeastward for ten miles. It is in places nearly 2,000 feet wide, and has been extensively quarried for trap rock; the correct technical name being diabase, which may be defined as a rock made up essentially of interlacing feldspar blades, with pyroxene filling the interspaces. The hills west of Gibraltar Hill, Monocacy Hill to the northeast, and Rattlesnake Hill toward the eastern edge of the county, are also dikes of diabase. These hills owe their present elevation entirely to the relative hardness of their rocks, and not at all to any recent upheaval or to any volcanic character; this should be emphasized in view of erroneous local ideas about their nature. They and the surrounding country were

at one time at the same level, and continued action of the rain since that time has worn away the softer surrounding rocks, leaving the hills of diabase standing in relief. Smaller diabase dikes occur at several places in the Triassic rocks, the largest group of them traversing Brecknock Township; and in two cases they extend out into the Paleozoic formations. One of these extends northeastward nearly to Temple, being well exposed in a quarry on the Tulpehocken near VanReed's paper mill; the other runs through the western side of the Oley Valley, one branch of it being visible in a quarry on Monocacy Creek south of Oley Line.

As noted above, as the diabase magma rose along the cracks now represented by dikes, it occasionally spread out in sheets between the strata. The best example of this in the county is the hill two miles south of Jacksonwald, one part of which is known as Kinsey Hill. As can be seen in the section cut through it by Antietam Creek, this hill is formed by the outcropping edge of a sheet of diabase, uptilted so as to dip to the north, and at its east end sharply folded so as to give rise to a hill of remarkable crescent shape. North of this ridge, and concentric with it, lies another hill of igneous rock which is of still greater interest in that it represents a lava flow, the magma having here reached the surface of the earth. All trace of the old volcano or outlet has been eroded away, and its exact location cannot be determined, but that this was the origin of the rock is clearly shown by the presence of numerous steam-bubble cavities, in part filled with subsequently crystallized minerals, as well as by details of texture and structure, especially when seen under the microscope. What appear to be the same two sheets of igneous rock are also exposed northeast from Boyertown, but here the relations are less clear.

In addition to its economic value as trap rock, the diabase has also given rise to iron deposits, some of which were formerly of great commercial value. The largest of these was at Boyertown, but others were on Fritz's Island and near Fritztown, while there were many which never amounted to much between these points. These deposits all lie at contacts

of the diabase and limestone or limestone conglomerates. The chief ore mineral is in all cases magnetite, although considerable pyrite is also present. The origin is evidently to be sought in the precipitation, by the limestone, of iron compounds arising in solution from the deep-seated reservoir from which the diabase magma came.

A few feet of strata were deposited upon the top of the lava flow above described, and then, the basin being practically filled up, deposition ceased. A considerable amount of faulting followed this event, resulting especially in north-south faults, which cut both of the other types (which run mostly east and west). One of these faults is exposed in section in a quarry just northeast of Wyomissing station, bringing southward dipping limestone strata against northward dipping Martinsburg shale and sandstone. Many others can be traced by their effect on the distribution of the formations.

The next following periods, the Jurassic and Cretaceous, were marked by erosion rather than deposition in the present region, and during them the whole country seems to have been reduced to base-level—that is, to such a point that it constituted practically a flat plain sloping gently toward the sea, over which the rivers flowed too slowly to remove any more material. Then, at the end of the latter period, a general uplift occurred, one not marked, as had been the case with the two preceding uplifts, by folding or faulting, but nevertheless an extensive one, in that the whole region was elevated bodily to a maximum height of about 1,600 feet above sea level. The present Blue Mountain preserves approximately the surface of this uplifted plain, the few peaks which rise above the average height of its remarkably level crest line representing residual hills, or monadnocks as they are technically called, which were never quite reduced to the original base level. Mt. Penn and other ridges of the South Mountain region also represent portions of this erosion plain, which here was only 1,100 feet above the sea, therefore having had an original slope of 35 feet to the mile. Since Cretaceous time erosion has been continuously at work, and the present heights occupied by each of the various formations of the region are the result of differential erosion, being proportional to the

hardness or insolubility of the rocks, the most resistant Shawangunk and Hardyston quartzites forming the highest ridges, while the limestone, being the most soluble rock of all, occupies the lowest valleys.

Quaternary and Recent Deposits—The last great geological event which affected the earth's surface was the onset of the Pleistocene glacial period, when sheets of ice such as now are limited to the polar regions and the northermost (or southermost) lands advanced far down into lower latitudes, in the eastern United States to below 41°. The main terminal moraine, which marks the point at which the ice front stood for a considerable period, lies about 25 miles north of the north end of Berks County, but it is known that ice tongues locally extended some distance beyond this at an earlier period, bringing a few foreign bowlders into regions well south of the principal domain of ice action. There is reason to believe that such a tongue extended down the Schuylkill Valley, for while many of the bowlders and pebbles along the river have been rolled along by the water itself, some occur under such circumstances as to suggest the agency of ice in their transportation and deposition. Locally, also, throughout the northeast part of the county there are occasional small areas of bowlders which have probably been brought in by the ice. None of these occurrences are of sufficient magnitude to be of importance. They are simply mentioned here for completeness and to permit repeating once again that the great bowlder-fields of Blue Mountain and South Mountain have nothing whatever to do with glacial action, for they differ from the glacial deposits in the shape, distribution, and especially in the uniform character of the bowlders.

Since the glacial period a small amount of alluvial material has been deposited along streams; and along the Schuylkill it is particularly interesting in being blackened by the presence of coal dust, an evidence not only of the waste inherent in our methods of mining, but constituting an example of the influence of man in modifying present-day geologic processes.

ELEVENTH PILGRIMAGE

September 24, 1915

The 11th pilgrimage was made Friday, September 24, 1915, to Boyertown, Dale Forge, Church of the Blessed Sacrament (Bally), Schwenkfelder Church (Palm), Huff's Church, Hereford Furnace and intervening points of interest. The length of the route was 80 miles.

The party met at the hall, 519 Court Street, at 7.45 A. M., to get map, itinerary and insignia. The committee did not provide any transportation. Members and guests having automobiles formed their own parties. Those having no transportation were advised to form parties and hire automobiles. The party left at 8 A. M.

Lunch was served at noon in the Schwenkfelder Church at Palm and dinner at 5 P. M. at Gery's Hotel, Seisholtzville.

H. Winslow Fegley, chairman; Thomas P. Merritt, Jonathan Mould, George M. Jones, W. A. Herbert Reider, Dr. C. R. Scholl.

THE ROUTE.

Follow the pilot car. Weather and road conditions may require a change of route. A flag will point the way at turns in the road. Numbers will be placed at all points noted on this itinerary.

1—EXETER FRIENDS' MEETING HOUSE.

Stop to see marker recently erected by the Historical Society.

2—SITE OF COLEBROOKDALE FURNACE.

Built in 1720 on Ironstone Creek, a branch of the Manatawny, the first blast furnace in Pennsylvania. Near the site of the furnace stands Popodickon, the mansion house of the old ironmasters.

The iron mines in the vicinity of Boyertown have yielded great quantities of ore, but are not worked now, because the ore lies deep and it is very expensive to keep the workings clear of water.

3—MT. PLEASANT ACADEMY BUILDING.

4—REFORMED CHURCH OF THE GOOD SHEPHERD, BOYERTOWN.

Erected in 1874-76. Its first building had been erected in union with the Lutheran congregation in 1811. The bell of the Colonial Court House at Reading, 1762 to 1840, is owned by this church.

5—ST. JOHN'S LUTHERAN CHURCH, BOYERTOWN.

Was organized in 1811. Present building was erected 1871-76.

6—HOME OF REV. E. E. S. JOHNSON,

a member of our Society, who is at present in Germany engaged in historic research for the Schwenkfelders.

7—FISHER'S WOOL MILL.

8—EAST OBERHOLTZER GRIST MILL.

9—BECHTELSVILLE UNION CHURCH.

10—BECHTELSVILLE MILL.

11—BARTO IRON MINES.

12—SITE OF MOUNT PLEASANT FURNACE.

In 1743 Thomas Potts, Jr., gave to his son David one-sixth part in Mount Pleasant Furnace. David Potts carried on these works until his death in 1752. They were still active in 1789.

13—SAMUEL LATSHAW ROLLER MILLS.

14—ANTHONY MILL.

15—SITE OF MT. PLEASANT FORGE.

16—ELTZ MILLS.

17—SITE OF WASHINGTON FORGE.

18—FORGE DALE.

A picturesque valley three miles long, watered by the West Branch of the Perkiomen, had been transferred into a hive of industry by men drawn hither by mineral wealth and water powers. Blazing furnaces and forges have given way to quieter pursuits, and nature is again asserting itself.

Mr. D. Horace Schall, of the old mansion, will tell us of Dale.

Have you a Dale whetstone?

19—HEREFORD MENNONITE CHURCH.

Erected 1851.

20—OLD MENNONITE CHURCH.

Erected 1743 on land granted by the Catholic Church, with which the Mennonites co-operated.

21—CHURCH OF THE BLESSED SACRAMENT AT BALLY.

The oldest Catholic church in Pennsylvania outside of Philadelphia. The congregation was formed in 1741. The first church was built in 1743 by the Rev. Father Theodor Schneider, S. J.

The new church was built in 1837 in front of the old one, which is still preserved.

Rev. Father Fingerling, S. J., will receive the party in the Parochial School Hall and tell the history of the church.

22—JAMES B. FUNK'S MILL.

Mr. Funk's daughter was a missionary in India, from whence she was returning when she lost her life in the Titanic disaster.

23—WIEGNER-KLOTZ GRIST MILL.

24—SITE OF WIEGNER'S POTTERY.

25—BERKS-MONTGOMERY COUNTY LINE.

26—SCHWENKFELDER CHURCH, PALM.

Casper Schwenkfeld was one of the most energetic of the Protestant Reformers. The Schwenkfelders were for two hundred years bitterly opposed and persecuted even to death. They never grew to great numbers. About one hundred and seventy-five emigrated to America, arriving at Philadelphia on September 22, 1734. Two days later they instituted forefathers' day "in grateful memory of all mercies and divine favors manifested toward them by the Father of all mercies." Today is the 181st anniversary of this festival. They are among the most prosperous and highly respected of our citizens.

We have been invited by Rev. O. S. Kriebel, Pastor, to attend the memorial services and join in the bread and apple-butter lunch, which was the humble food of the founders.

1734 Gedaechtnisz-Tag 1915

PROGRAM
of the
181ST MEMORIAL EXERCISES

Commemorative of the Persecution and Sufferings in Germany, and of the Landing in Pennsylvania of the Followers of Casper Schwenkfeld.

THE SCHWENKFELDER CHURCH,
Palm, Penna.

Friday, September 24, 1915

All Welcome

PROGRAM

9.30 A. M.

Hymn

Devotional Exercises . Rev. Edwin S. Anders, Kulpsville, Pa.
Schwenkfelder Church Middle District

Hymn

The Historical Sermon . Rev. Levi S. Hoffman, Lansdale, Pa.
Schwenkfelder Church Middle District

The Jesuits and Schwenkfelder Literature
Prof. Elmer S. Gerhard, Trenton, N. J.
Trenton High School

Hymn

Schwenkfeld and the Pre-Reformers
Rev. Harvey K. Heebner, Philadelphia, Pa.
First Schwenkfelder Church

The Meaning of The Day
Rev. Robert J. Gottschall, Pennsburg, Pa.
Norristown Schwenkfelder Church

Hymn

INTERMISSION AND LUNCHEON.

1.30 P. M.

Hymn

Address of Welcome to Berks County Historical Society
Rev. Oscar S. Kriebel, Pennsburg, Pa.
Palm Schwenkfelder Church

Response to Address of Welcome
Louis Richards, Esq., Reading, Pa.
Pres. Berks County Historical Society

The Schwenkfelders in the Perkiomen Valley
H. Winslow Fegley, Reading, Pa.
Newspaper Writer

Hymn

The Graditzberg in Schwenkfelder History
Prof. Samuel K. Brecht, Lansdowne, Pa.
Boys' Central High School, Philadelphia

Hymn

Chester David Hartranft, Apostle of Schwenkfeld
Dr. Waldo S. Pratt, Hartford, Conn.
Professor Ecclesiastical Music and Hymnology
Hartford Theological Seminary

Hymn

27—SITE OF THE "STONE TAVERN,"

nearly 200 years old. Was an over-night stop for teams carrying goods between the Maxatawny settlements and Philadelphia. "Choose your own sleeping-place on the floor, gentlemen."

28—SITE OF GRIESEMER'S POTTERY.

Established in Revolutionary days. Destroyed by fire in 1865. Made red earthenware and roofing tiles.

29—OLD CURIOSITY SHOP, HOTEL HEREFORD, A. D. SPAAR, PROPRIETOR.

30—ISRAEL KRIEBEL'S OIL MILL.

When home-made linen was used, every farmer had a patch of flax plant. Much labor was required to prepare the flax for spinning into thread. The oil was pressed from seeds at community mills. In 1806 there were 20 of these linseed oil mills in Berks County. One of the most complete and latest used was the Kriebel mill.

31—CLAYTON'S CREAMERY, OPENED IN 1881.

An extensive butter industry has given this region the name of Butter Valley.

32—DeLONG-KRATZ TANNERY.

33—HUFF'S CHURCH.

A Lutheran and Reformed union church. Both congregations were formed about 1800. The first building was completed in 1814. The present building was erected in 1881. Centennial will be observed October 31, 1915.

Rev. James N. Blatt, pastor of the Reformed congregation, will tell us the history of the church.

Mr. H. Winslow Fegley will read a paper on "Hereford Furnace."

34—HEREFORD FURNACE, 1734.

The greatest inside diameter was four feet; its height was probably 15 feet.

The masonry stack surrounding this furnace, massively built to withstand the expansive power of the fire, may have been 25 feet square at the bottom, tapering toward the top.

Hereford could hardly have made more than 1,000 pounds of iron in 24 hours. Furnaces of today make as much in a minute. Stand inside of Hereford furnace; "remember the days of old."

The Society has erected a marker here which will be unveiled today by Leila May Griess, granddaughter of Adam Mensch, whose enterprise secured the funds for the marker.

35—GERY'S HOTEL, SIESHOLTZVILLE.

Here the old Gehman and Bittenbender iron mines are located. Do not fail to see the "Mark Twain" cow.

Choose your route for the home-run.

For the convenience of those unfamiliar with the roads, the pilot car will lead home by the way of Mertztown, Topton, Fleetwood, Molltown, Maidencreek and Berkley.

OLD TIME POPULAR AMUSEMENTS IN READING

A Paper read before the Historical Society Dec. 14, 1915, by LOUIS RICHARDS, Esq.

A subject of curious interest to the antiquary is the research into the manners and customs of a community in the early and formative period of society. There is nearly always a dearth of materials for the production of a faithful picture of the events of the distant past. True, the old days were comparatively barren of amusing novelties, but nevertheless each generation has had its characteristic experiences in social development. It is, therefore, interesting to us of the present age to contemplate in the historic spirit the evolution of our own community from its primitive beginnings to its modern conditions with which we are familiar.

The popular amusements of the olden times are a source of entertainment of especial interest, and it is with the object of tracing them from the advertisements contained in the files of the ancient newspaper files now in the possession of our Society that I have prepared the present paper. Attention has been given almost exclusively to the items concerning music and the drama, with incidental mention of what might be termed shows and exhibitions of curiosities presented to the citizens of Reading in the earlier days. Glimpses of these features as announced in the presses are afforded through that medium, in the periods when journalistic references to local affairs were meagre and unsatisfactory. The extracts have been arranged in chronological rather than topical order.

In January and February, 1792, Mr. McGrath's Company of Comedians from Maryland and Virginia performed in Reading for a few nights. This was doubtless the first dramatic exhibition here. The opening piece was the tragedy of Douglas, with the farce of Barnaby Brittle. On February 9 was given the celebrated American Comedy of the Contract, or True Born

Yankee. Between the play and farce the song, Belles Have at Ye All, by Mr. McGrath, succeeded by the farce of The Waterman, or Who Rules the Roast. The whole to conclude with an address in character of Nobody with a hint to Somebody, by Mr. McGrath. Doors to be open at 6, and the curtain to rise at half-past 6 precisely. Tickets to be had at Mr. Witman's tavern. No money taken at the door.

A camel "from the wilderness of Arabia" was exhibited at the tavern of Jacob Graul, near the Court House, commencing October 19, 1791, and continuing the following days of the week. The animal is described as 20 hands high, with neck four feet long.

In January, 1797, one Lewis Somnia advertised to perform the "bear's dance," with a variety of interesting feats of dexterity, and "guinea rassling," at the house of Mr. Fricker. Admittance, 11 pence only.

In January, 1799, Mr. Sabanca announced that he would give an exhibition of sleight-of-hand in Mr. Barr's ball room and exploits of a learned dog. To which will be added a Caledonian hornpipe by Mr. Sabanca—the whole to conclude with a magic and brilliant display of fireworks. Doors open at 6; performance precisely half an hour later. Price for grown persons, 50 cents; children, 25 cents.

A further programme of the McGrath Company was announced for February 23—positively the last night—when the Comedy of The Provoked Husband, or A Journey to London, will be given. Preceding the play Garrick's humorous description of the London fashions to be spoken in character of a country boy by Mr. Fitzgerald, and a song called The Dish of All Sorts. A farce will succeed, called Cross Purposes, or Which Is the Man, after which will be performed a pantomimical piece, entitled The Harlequin Barber, or The Comical Transformation, a mock dance in character of a dwarf three feet high, a Mr. McGrath. The pantomime to terminate with an epilogue to be spoken by Mr. Fitzgerald, which he will conclude with a leap through a barrel of fire; the whole to finally conclude with a farewell address to the ladies and gentlemen of Reading and its vicinity by Mr. McGrath.

August 4, 1801, there was exhibited in Reading a large ox raised in New Jersey described as over six feet high, over 12 feet long, and weighing over 3,000 pounds.

In 1796, May 21, Mr. Hervey announced that he would open a dancing school at the house of Mr. Wood, innkeeper.

In 1801 Alexis Blondel, a Frenchman, kept a fencing school in Reading, and in 1809 a school of fencing was kept by Mr. Colome, who announced himself as "pupil of St. George, first master of the Academy of Fencing in France."

June 3-5, 1813, a living female elephant, "very docile," was announced to be seen at William Coleman's hotel. Described as 13 years old, upwards of eight feet high and weighing over 5,000 pounds. Admittance, 25 cents; children, half price.

January 11, 1822, Mr. P. Guigon, dancing master from Paris, announced the opening of a dancing school in Mr. Fricker's large ballroom, and in May following Mr. B. August, three years an instructor in Philadelphia, announced a dancing course comprising 16 lessons and two practicing balls at the price of $5. He described himself as an ex-French officer, possessed of a high degree of Masonry, a pupil of divers colleges in Paris and author of several literary works. He also offered to teach the French language.

In September, 1825, a traveling theatrical troupe advertised performances embracing the plays of Timour the Tartar and the farces of the Spectre Bridegroom, or A Ghost in Spite of Himself; the melodrama, the Maid and Magpie. Also a hornpipe by Mr. LaConte, comic songs by Messrs. Hamilton and Stamp and the farce, The Lady and the Devil.

September 16, 1826, a theatrical performance at Mr. Seltzer's tavern announced the play, The Birthday, or Reconciliations, and the farce, Lovers' Quarrels, or Like Master, Like Man. September 26, Mr. Archbold's Theatre announced at Mr. Fricker's ballroom the play, Pizaro, and the farce, Nature and Philosophy.

In October, 1827, the papers gave a notice of the exhibition in Reading of the celebrated Chester County Cat Skin, containing a perfect profile of a human face.

June 28, 1828, a Mr. Valentine gave an exhibition of ventriloquism at Mr. Lash's Hotel.

In March, 1830, Charles Somerville opened a dancing school in Reading.

On April 4, 1831, the Harmonie Society, composed of home talent, gave its first public concert.

In June, 1831, the elder Jefferson, comedian, and his wife, formerly Mrs. Burk, with a select company, gave several performances in Mr. Fricker's ballroom. The bills embraced the Comedy of Animal Magnetism, an olio, the opera of The Poor Soldier, the farce, The Rendezvous; the operatic piece, The Invincibles; the comic piece, Tom and Jerry, or Life in London, and The Bath Road. Among the members of the troupe were named Mrs. S. Chapman, Messrs. Richards, Hastings, McKibbin and Wells. Box, 50 cents; gallery, 25 cents; children with their parents or friends, half price.

In August, 1831, there was an exhibition at the public buildings of the harmonicon or musical glasses by the inventor, Francis H. Smith.

In December, 1831, soon after they had been brought to this country, the Siamese Twins, Cheng and Eng, were exhibited in Reading. In the closing year of the Civil War they were again here, exhibiting at Aulenbach's Hall.

November 14-17, 1831, Purdy, Carley & Bailey's menagerie of 30 living animals exhibited on a lot on North Sixth Street. Admission, 25 cents; children, half price.

On April 7, 1832, the Beethoven Society of Reading, John Roland, leader, gave their first concert at the public buildings.

August 1, 1835, Mr. John Wise made a balloon ascension, which was witnessed by an immense gathering of people. The balloon was carried over the Neversink Mountain, some five or six miles.

December 24, 1838, a subscription concert club was formed, with the following officers: President, David F. Gordon; secretary, John S. Richards; treasurer, George E. Ludwig; John Roland, leader.

August, 1839, Hawkins' brass band was organized.

In November, 1839, August Berger, a Frenchman, opened a dancing academy in Reading. He fell into controversy with Mr. Johnson, a molder, and a dancing match between them came off at Sauerbier's saloon, with what result is not recorded.

July 3, 1841, Mr. Quayle, vocalist, gave a concert at Finney's Hotel, assisted by a lady of acknowledged superior abilities. Tickets, 37½ cents, to be had at Finney's, at the post office and at the door.

April 30, 1842, a concert was given at Sauerbier's saloon by Mr. John Braham, a celebrated London tenor and ballad writer, then touring the country. He was assisted by his son Charles and his program embraced a great variety of popular ballads. Tickets, 50 cents, to be had at the Mansion House, Maj. Getz's bookstore and at the post office. Mr. Braham was endowed with a powerful voice of three octave compass, and his career was an unbroken series of triumphs.

May 3, 1842, Mr. L. J. Brown gave a sacred concert at the Presbyterian Church, with piano, bass viol and trumpet accompaniment. The program included 12 selections. Tickets, 25 cents.

In May, 1842, several entertainments were given in Garrick Hall, corner of Seventh and Chestnut Streets, opposite the railroad depot, by W. E. Burton and a select company from the National and Chestnut Street Theatres, Philadelphia. The plays included among others A Roland for an Oliver and the farce of The Wandering Minstrel.

September 1, 1842, Charles Souville opened a dancing school at Amos B. Yeager's saloon on North Fifth Street.

May, 1842, the Rainer family of vocalists gave a highly successful concert. They were a noted band of singers in their day, distinguished for their effective rendering of high-class ballads.

In November, 1843, Mr. Henry Bellini Smith, an instructor in vocal music, gave a concert in Reading.

In July, 1843, Mr. Beriah Parvin and others of the Philadelphia Asylum for the Blind gave a vocal concert in Reading.

In 1844 Prof. Frank Stouch, dancing master, began his long career as an instructor. He taught several generations and passed away.

In 1845 Mr. Abbott, proprietor of the Reading Museum, gave theatrical performances.

In February, 1847, the Peak Family of Swiss Bell Ringers gave three concerts in Reading, introducing here for the first time this novel form of entertainment. They reappeared here in October, 1853, and December, 1865.

In April, 1848, the renowned Signor Antonio Blitz, magician and ventriloquist, the delight of the juveniles, gave five entertainments in Reading. Signor Blitz was here on several subsequent occasions, always drawing large audiences.

In April, 1849, Gen. Tom Thumb gave several exhibitions in Odd Fellows' Hall, attracting especially the young folks with his miniature equipage and gorgeous outfit. Barnum, his exhibitor, made a fortune out of the general and his petite wife, whom he kept before the public for a generation.

May 21-22, 1849, the Baker family of vocalists gave concerts in Reading, and in the same month appeared Gungl's Band, a famous organization in its day, which gave several concerts with great success.

In the summer of 1849 Mrs. D. P. Bowers' Theatrical Company, of Philadelphia, played for over 50 nights at Odd Fellows' Hall. The troupe was called the Philadelphia Museum Dramatic Company and was under the management of Ellsler, Bowers & Jefferson. Their entertainments embraced tragedy, comedy and farce, with negro extravaganzas. The engagement was the longest played by any troupe up to that date, and gave such stimulus to theatrical matters that it was proposed to establish a permanent company in Reading. Mrs. Bowers was in her day a famous tragedienne. A native of Connecticut, she made her first appearance at the Park Street Theatre, New York, in 1846. After her marriage to Mr. Bowers she removed to Philadelphia, where she was long a popular favorite at the Arch and subsequently the Walnut Street Theatre, of the latter of which she became the lessee.

Mrs. Bowers' troupe appeared here in the summers of 1852 and 1853, playing long engagements in Odd Fellows' Hall. Its last visit to Reading was on the occasion of the opening of Barto's Keystone Hall in the summer of 1854. The late Gen. George M. Keim was an enthusiastic patron of the troupe, and there were others who were much gratified at what was at first regarded as an uncertain business experiment. Mrs. Bowers survived her husband many years and died in 1895.

In August, 1849, Mr. Kemerer gave the first of his juvenile concerts in Reading. His entertaiments introduced the children whom he trained and proved highly popular.

In November, 1849, Mr. Dempster, a celebrated vocalist, gave two concerts at Odd Fellows' Hall.

September 14, 1850, Mr. Joshua Pusey made a balloon ascension in Reading, which he repeated four years later.

In February, 1851, Luigi Elena, violinist, and his brother Annibale, pianist, were heard in two concerts, and on October 23 following Madam Anna Bishop, world-renowned singer, appeared here for the first time. It was described as a lyric entertainment, partly in costume, combining the attractions of concert and opera. The composer, Bochsa, directed.

In the same season Miss E. I. Greenfield, singer, known as the Black Swan, gave her initial concert in Reading.

July 20, 1852, the Aztec Children, curious freaks of nature, were exhibited at Academy Hall, North Fourth Street.

August 20, 1853, the Philadelphia Maennerchor, under the leadership of P. M. Wolsieffer, gave a concert in Odd Fellows' Hall.

In August, 1815, a whale captured at Trenton bridge in November, 1814, was exhibited at the hotel of William Jones, in Reading, "until the next August Court." It was described as 24 feet 8 inches long and 15 feet around the body. It was subsequently exhibited in Philadelphia, and the secret of its preservation out of its native element was explained by the statement that it was "pickled, and in as pure a state as the day it was caught."

In September, 1819, Mr. Keene, of the Boston Theatre, gave a vocal concert in Mr. Fricker's ball room.

Early in 1815 there was organized a musical band, from the contributions of the citizens, which appears to have been the earliest local association of this character.

November 1, 1815, Lambert B. Bartle, of New York, opened a dancing school at Valentine Brobst's long room. Sessions given Monday and Tuesday of each week. Terms, $8 per quarter.

In November, 1817, Martial Meteyer, a Frenchman, organized a dancing school in Mr. Kerper's ball room.

February 15, 1821, Prof. George W. Gronlund gave a concert of 26 selections, assisted by a number of amateurs of Reading and Philadelphia, in the long room of the public building (the old State House). Admission, 50 cents.

In March, 1821, a number of the young gentlemen of Reading formed a theatrical association, called the Thespian Board, which advertised to perform the following plays in Mr. Weldy's long room: Each for Himself, The Rendezvous, The Review or the Ways of Windsor, The Midnight Hour and The Village Lawyer. Tickets, 25 cents; children, half price. "Gentlemen are requested not to smoke during the performance." This organization gave plays in the old Academy. It went out of existence some years later.

April 6, 1822, Mr. and Mrs. H. A. Williams, formerly of the Philadelphia Theatre, gave a theatrical entertainment at Mr. Fricker's ball room. Mr. Williams was a supporter of Mr. Kean in the city. The plays announced were: The Soldier's Daughter, The Honeymoon, She Stoops to Conquer, The Stranger and Pizaro. The troupe was well patronized. Two years later the company again appeared in Reading for several nights at the same place, their programme embracing the farce of Lovers' Quarrels, George Barnwell or the London Apprentice, The Wandering Boys of Switzerland or the Castle of Olivet, and the farce, The Faithful Irishman or Honest Thieves. Boxes, 75 cents; pit, 50 cents; children, half price.

November 25, 1853, Madam Henrietta Sontag, celebrated dramatic soprano, gave an entertainment in Odd Fellows' Hall. She was assisted by Paul Julien, juvenile violinist, and Sig Rocco.

Madam Sontag was given a most enthusiastic reception. She was a native of Germany, married to Count Rossi, Sardinian Ambassador to the Dutch Court, and was enobled by the King of Prussia. Her talents were enhanced by a most engaging personality and she had great success in this country and abroad. She went to Mexico in 1854, where the cholera ended her distinguished career.

In January, 1854, the highly successful and apparently immortal drama of Uncle Tom's Cabin was first introduced in Reading, with Rose Merrifield as Topsy. It had made its first appearance in Philadelphia September 8, 1853.

1854, March 11, the renowned Hutchinson family of patriotic singers, delighted a Reading audience on their first appearance, and in October following there appeared the Continental Vocalists.

May 7, 1855, Miss Fanny Pacquet, vocalist, assisted by Prof. Flammer, violinist, and Prof. Preiser, violin cellist, gave a concert at Odd Fellows' Hall.

September 15, 1856, the Maurice Strakosh Concert Company, including Mlle Teresa Parovi, Paul Julien and other celebrities, appeared at Odd Fellows' Hall, and were greeted with a distinguished and delighted audience.

In March, 1859, the Caroline Richings' Concert Troupe appeared here. Miss Richings was a noted Philadelphia favorite and played with her father, Peter Richings, for many seasons.

Father Kemp's Old Folks From Massachusetts gave the first of their unique vocal entertainments in Reading in January, 1860.

MEETINGS OF THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF BERKS COUNTY, 1915

A stated meeting of the Society was held March 9, 1915, the President presiding.

The President read an address on the progress and work of the Society and reported the deaths of the following: James Nolan, George F. Baer, William M. Mervine, Thomas C. Zimmerman, John R. Miller, William R. McIlvain and William H. Clymer.

On motion, Dr. W. W. Deatrick, of Kutztown, was elected a member of the Publication Committee for the unexpired term of Morton L. Montgomery (one year).

The following persons were elected to membership: William E. Zerbe, Pinegrove; Orlando F. Berger, Shartlesville; John G. Capello, Ralph G. Hill, Aaron B. Stein, Charles W. Swoyer, Edward P. VanReed, all of Reading.

On motion of Dr. Scholl, the Committee on New Building was authorized to procure a site and building for the use of the Society.

Mr. Owen H. Wanner read a paper, entitled "An Old Reading Pipe Mill."

The President read an appreciation of the Life and Work of the late Thomas C. Zimmerman.

A stated meeting of the Society was held June 8, 1915, the President presiding.

The following persons were elected to membership: Edwin DeTurck, Bechtel, N. Y.; William F. Renno, Berks P. O.; Lawson G. Dietrich, Kutztown; Milton S. Potteiger, Strausstown; C. A. Unger, Strausstown; Mrs. John B. Bowers Samuel J. Waid, Prof. Homer Smith, all of Reading.

On motion of Dr. Scholl, it was decided to hold a pilgrimage to the eastern section of the county some time during the fall, H. Winslow Fegley to be chairman of the committee of arrangements.

Norman B. Wamsher read a paper on "The Introduction of the Telephone into Reading."

A stated meeting of the Society was held September 14, 1915, the President presiding.

The Library Committee reported that during the summer they had procured the date stone of the old Court House that stood in Penn Square, dated 1762, and inscribed with the initials of the County Commissioners.

The Committee on Pilgrimage reported that the 11th annual pilgrimage would be made Friday, September 24, 1915, to Boyertown, Dale Forge, Church of the Blessed Sacrament (Bally), Schwenkfelder Church (Palm), Huff's Church, Hereford Church and intervening points.

The following persons were elected to membership: Rev. Edwin H. Romig, Norman B. Wamsher, Dr. H. H. Wanner, Charles S. Adams, Capt. William A. Schall, Howard L. McIlvain, J. M. Hoffman, all of Reading; Harry W. Anthony, Strausstown; Dr. Orwin W. Berkey, Bally; Edgar D. Greenawalt, Albany P. O.; Solon L. Parkes, Lyon Station.

George M. Jones read a paper on "The Geology of Berks County," prepared by Prof. Edgar T. Wherry, assistant curator of the U. S. National Museum.

A stated annual meeting of the Society was held December 14, 1915, the President presiding.

The following persons were elected to membership: Dr. Samuel S. Hill, Mrs. Samuel S. Hill, Wernersville; James M. Miller, Francis W. Balthaser, Dr. John H. Rorke, John A. Merkel, James A. Schofer, J. William A. Mattern, all of Reading; Elwood K. Steckel, M. D., Charles H. Esser, Rev. George B. Smith, Dr. A. C. Rothermel, O. H. Dietrich, J. P. S. Fenstermacher, all of Kutztown; Allen R. Moyer, Effenger M. Erb, Daniel G. Gabel, Edwin K. Schultz, all of Boyertown; Rev. J. L. Rousch, Esterly; Rev. Oscar S. Kriebel, Pennsburg; Benneville S. Schultz, Hereford; Dr. E. M. Bingaman, Hyde Park.

The following persons were elected officers for the ensuing year: President, Louis Richards; Vice-Presidents, Rich-

mond L. Jones, Dr. Edwin M. Herbst, Rev. C. E. Creitz, Frank S. Livingood; Corresponding Secretary, George M. Jones; Recording Secretary, William Fegley; Treasurer, William M. Zechman.

The following persons were elected members of standing committees for three years to fill vacancies consequent upon expiration of terms: Committee on Finance, Charles D. Schaeffer; Committee on Library, C. R. Scholl; Committee on Publication, Dr. W. W. Deatrick.

The President read a paper on "Old Time Popular Amusements in Reading."

REPORT OF THE TREASURER FOR 1915.

Receipts.

Jan. 2, 1915, balance on hand	$ 1 43	
Jan. 7, 1915, county appropriation	200 00	
Fees and dues received	465 00	
		$666 43

Expenditures.

Librarian	$480 00	
Janitress	24 00	
Gas (heating and lighting)	22 04	
Water	8 50	
Postage	24 80	
Printing	8 80	
Federation of Historical Societies	2 00	
Album for Marking Committee	5 00	
Date stone of old Court House	4 75	
Miscellaneous	2 87	
		$582 76
Balance on hand Dec. 14, 1915		$ 83 67

OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES.

1916.

President, LOUIS RICHARDS.

Vice-Presidents:

RICHMOND L. JONES.
DR. EDWIN M. HERBST,
REV. CHARLES E. CREITZ,
FRANK S. LIVINGOOD.

Corresponding Secretary, GEORGE M. JONES.

Recording Secretary, WILLIAM FEGLEY.

Treasurer, WILLIAM M. ZECHMAN.

Committee on Finance:

CHARLES H. HUNTER, one year.
THOMAS P. MERRITT, two years.
CHARLES H. SCHAEFFER, three years.

Committee on Library:

REV. C. E. KISTLER, one year.
W. A. H. REIDER, two years.
DR. C. R. SCHOLL, three years.

Committee on Publication:

PROFESSOR S. H. ZIEGLER, one year.
CYRUS T. FOX, two years.
REV. DR. W. W. DEATRICK, three years.

1809-1916

See nations slowly rise, and, meanly just,
To buried merit raise the tardy bust.—Johnson.

LINCOLN DINNER

A good dinner lubricates business.—Life of Johnson.



At Newark, N. J.—By Gutzon Borglum.

THE LONELY LINCOLN
"With malice toward none, with charity for all."



LINCOLN HOMESTEAD

HOTEL BERKSHIRE, READING, PA.

Saturday, Feb. 12, 1916, at 1.30 p. m.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF BERKS COUNTY

Be it ever so humble, there's no place like home—
Oh, give me my lowly log cabin again!—Payne.



LINCOLN'S BIRTHPLACE

HOME OF LINCOLN'S ANCESTORS

IN EXETER TOWNSHIP, BERKS COUNTY, PA.

Erected in 1733 by Mordecai Lincoln, great-great-grandfather of Abraham Lincoln.

Marker placed by the Site Committee of the Historical Society of Berks County during 1915.

Interesting addresses, replete with historical facts, a splendid banquet and much good-fellowship featured the Lincoln Day dinner given by the Historical Society of Berks County at the Hotel Berkshire on February 12, 1916.

About 120 men and women who are interested in the history of Berks County attended. Richmond L. Jones was the toastmaster.

In connection with the banquet a campaign for 500 new members for the local Society was inaugurated and the various committees who are in charge of the campaign were inspired by the encouraging addresses delivered by the visiting speakers and those of the Berks County Society.

The observance of the birthday anniversary of Abraham Lincoln by the Historical Society is a fitting tribute to one of the greatest men of the United States, whose ancestors lived in Berks County. The speakers paid tribute to "Honest Abe,"

who was known to have walked 12 miles to correct an error of two cents made when he was a clerk in a small country grocery store.

THE MENU.

The dining tables were decorated with pretty flowers and fern. The following splendid menu was served:

Queen Olives
Canape Caviar Celery
Cream of Asparagus aux Croutons
Filet of Blue Pike Sauce Meuniers
Potatoes Parisienne
Roast Stuffed Turkey Cranberry Sauce
Potatoes Rissole
Green Peas Lettuce Salad
Vanilla Ice Cream and Assorted Cakes
Coffee

The arrangements were in charge of H. Winslow Fegely, chairman; Dr. C. E. Creitz, Dr. Charles R. Scholl, Andrew Shaaber, Fred M. Smith, Samuel J. Waid and Owen H. Wanner.

THE ADDRESSES.

The address of Warren S. Ely, of Doylestown, librarian of the Bucks County Historical Society, who spoke on "A New Building," was appropriate, as the Berks Society is planning a new home. Mr. Ely gave splendid advice on how to raise the funds for the purchase of the building, and it is likely that his suggestions will be carried out.

Miss Jane Campbell, of Germantown, a noted historian, delivered an interesting address on "Woman's Interest in History," and explained in detail the benefits to be derived by her sex through membership in a Historical Society.

Col. Henry W. Shoemaker, of New York, founder of the Reading zoo, spoke at length on "Local Patriotism," paying special attention to the early Hebrew settlers.

Rev. Dr. O. S. Kriebel, president of Perkiomen Seminary, Pennsburg, had for his subject "Value of History," which he handled in an efficient manner.

State Librarian Thomas L. Montgomery, of Harrisburg, gave an interesting discourse on "The State's Interest in History" and told of how the State is willing to render assistance to historical institutions.

Louis Richards, President of the Berks Society, spoke on "Preparedness," not from the national point of view but as related to the success of the Society's projects.

FAVORS PREPAREDNESS FOR HOME SOCIETY.

Referring to the topic assigned him, President Richards said he wished to disclaim at the outset any intention of addressing himself to the subject of national preparedness in a military sense—a topic now absorbing the special attention of the people throughout the country at large. He believed that national preparedness for home defense is always right, except in so far as it may border on national hysteria.

"Our object on this occasion," he proceeded, "is aggressive only to the intent of stimulating the interest of our home public in the cause of our county Historical Society, and particularly toward the accomplishment of two projects, the one the increase of our membership and the other the securing of a new building adapted to our present necessities.

"The facts are well known that the Society was organized in 1869—that it started on its career with the support and patronage of many of the leading citizens of the city and county—that after the lapse of a single year it fell into the condition characterized by a former distinguished President of the United States as 'innocuous desuetude'—that its meetings were discontinued, and that it remained in a state of suspended animation for a period of nearly 30 years, until 1898, when it was resuscitated through the efforts of a few earnest public-spirited men, who reorganized it under its original charter, and that it has since continued on its course uninterruptedly to the present. Some of its critics may possibly assert that its subsequent career might be likened to the exercise of the boy astride of his rocking horse—much activity but no progress. Such, however, would be a gross misrepresentation.

TELLS OF SOCIETY'S GROWTH.

"I can personally bear witness to the success of the persevering efforts of those who, ever since the reorganization period, have worked unselfishly for the promotion of the Society's aims and objects. Through their co-operation it occupies today a leading position among its sister Societies throughout the State in activity and service. Its membership now reaches about 250 (it ought to have four times that number); it has accumulated a vast collection of historical material, books, manuscripts, tax lists, ancient local newspaper files, implements of early industries, in short, archives of inestimable value along its particular lines. Those who have never visited its rooms have but little idea of the extent of these accumulations. So generous indeed have been the donations of these objects by the public that the Society's modest home in Court Street has been literally blockaded with them, presenting an appearance of disorder, and rendering the study of its archives a more or less difficult undertaking. Visitors from distant parts of the country who come to consult its records for genealogical or historical data are often inconvenienced by this unavoidable confusion in arrangement. Two volumes of our transactions are already in print, but those of the past six years remain unpublished for want of means. The work of marking historic sites throughout the county has been one of the Society's principal achievements. What has already been done in this particular field has been evident to the public through the popular pilgrimages made from time to time to the localities designated. The finances of the Society have been conducted with good business judgment, its expenditures have been kept within its income, and it has no debt. All this is evidence that the Society is a live institution, and that what it has accomplished in the past is an assurance of what, with proper support, it will be able to accomplish in the future.

NEW BUILDING SHOULD BE FIRE-PROOF.

"The fact stands out most prominently that the procuring of a new site and a building as nearly fire-proof as possible to accommodate its steadily growing collections is the most immediate and imperative need of the institution, and it is this propo-

sition which we are urging upon the special attention of the public at this time. No extravagant scheme is contemplated, but the project is one that should be carried into effect with due reference to the importance of the end in view, and the dignity and credit of the county itself, which it will characteristically reflect.

ARE COUNTY INSTITUTIONS.

"The latter idea is to be distinctly emphasized in the contemplation of the objects sought to be attained. County historical societies in Pennsylvania have come to be regarded in the popular estimation as county institutions. By the law itself, moreover, this designation is recognized by the authority given to the county commissioners to appropriate a certain sum toward their maintenance, subject to certain conditions relative to their membership and current expenses. The modern growth of such societies throughout the State and the increasing interest in the line of local historical research is notably evident. Bearing this in mind, it appeals to our pride as a community to see that the County of Berks, the seventh in the State in the order of formation, rich in material wealth and historical associations, shall be worthily represented in the ranks of the historical institutions throughout the commonwealth. During the years of its active existence our County Society, by the efficiency of its work in promoting historical research and preserving the materials to that purpose which otherwise would have been irrecoverably lost or destroyed, has fully established its claims to public recognition and substantial support. What it has thus already done is an earnest of what it may and will do under larger and more favorable conditions. Personally I may add that my heart has always been in its work, in the promotion of which I shall continue to labor so long as strength and opportunity shall warrant. If today's demonstration shall have its intended result, we may mutually congratulate not only each other, but the public as well, upon the success which their response to our appeal will have assured."

TRANSACTIONS OF THE
HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF BERKS COUNTY

VOL. III 1916 No. 7

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS

At the Stated Meeting of the Society held March 14, 1916

In reviewing the transactions of the Society during the year ending this date, I am pleased to be able to congratulate our members upon the notable progress that has been made in all branches of its work. In no preceding year has there been so much accomplished in furtherance of its aims and objects. The distinguishing feature has been the activity of the standing and special committees.

We have not been content with the usual routine of the holding of the stated meetings of the Society and the Council, though these have proceeded without interruption, but new life has been infused into the organization by the co-operation of a large class of the membership in the formation of plans which we have for years had under discussion.

Our membership now numbers about 280, a gain of 30 over the preceding year. This result has been secured through the efforts of the Special Committee on Membership, who have been active in bringing the claims of the Society to public notice.

The following members have died during the year: Mrs. Julia M. Behne, Dr. William F. Muhlenberg, Eli W. Fox and Henry B. Werner. Mrs. Behne was a life member, and her interest in the Society was evidenced not only by her gifts to it in her lifetime, but by a bequest of $1000 to it in her will, which amount will be payable upon the distribution of her estate in the near future. Mr. Werner was the founder of an historical library at Wernersville, and devoted much labor to its upbuilding and efficiency.

Among the notable accessions to our archives have been the following:

Twenty-three volumes of the Journals of the Continental Congress, 1775-1782, published by the United States Government (three additional volumes to be supplied), the gift of Hon. John H. Rothermel, late Member of Congress from this district.

History of Lehigh County in three volumes, presented by Col Harry C. Trexler, of Allentown.

Thirty-five bound volumes of the Philadelphia Public Ledger, 1841-1875, together with a large collection of miscellaneous works, pictures, etc., belonging to the late Mr. Albert Ritter and presented by his sister, Miss Ida Ritter.

The Society has subscribed for 17 volumes of the History and Archives of the Schwenkfelders—the first five of which being all that have been issued to date, being the gift of Mr. Henry W. Shoemaker.

The meetings of the Society and the Council have been regularly held, the finances are in a satisfactory condition and the rooms have been kept open daily during the prescribed hours, with the Librarian, Mr. Shaaber, in attendance to receive visitors. Repairs and renovations of the building have been made within the last few months under the supervision of the Committee on Library which have added to its safety and good appearance.

With reference to the mode of election of new members, an amendment to the By-Laws proposed at the last stated meeting is to be voted upon at this meeting, empowering the Council to elect at any stated meeting instead of the Society at its quarterly meetings, and will doubtless be adopted by general consent.

In the work of marking historical sites throughout the county much has been accomplished by the special committee on that subject. Markers have been placed at five places along the line of the Blue Mountains, the sites of the forts erected during the French and Indian War. Markers have also been placed at various points in Exeter Township, at the Boone and Lincoln homesteads and Friends' Meeting House; also at points in Oley, Washington and Hereford Townships upon the sites of former important iron works, etc. A bowlder has also been placed at a point on the Berks

and Dauphin turnpike near Womelsdorf, indicating the home and grave of Conrad Weiser. The money needed for these extensive projcts has been raised by the committte by private subscription.

A Pilgrimage to inspect the markers along the Blue Mountains was held on June 19, attended by a considerable number of the members of the Society and its friends. The exercises, consisting of music and addresses, were held in a grove near the Blue Mountain Church at Strausstown.

The most numerously attended pilgrimage was that of September 24, to the various landmarks in the eastern section of the county already marked with permanent boulders. The journey, which was by automobile, was extended into Montgomery County, to the Schwenkfelder Meeting House at Palm. Here the hospitality and cordial welcome was extended to the Society by the members of that denomination annually assembled to commemorate the immigration of their forefathers to that region. The round trip embraced 80 miles, and a number of addresses were made in illustration of the local history designed to be commemorated.

In furtherance of the plan of the special committee to increase the membership of the Society, a banquet was given at the Hotel Berkshire on Saturday, February 12, which was attended by upwards of 100 members of the Society and their friends. A number of spirited addresses were made by prominent guests from abroad and from this city, all of whom dwelt upon the need of an increased membership and better quarters for the Society.

Upon this last proposition I am glad to be able to say that it has been taken up by a special committee of ten leading and representative business and professional men of the city, who have held a number of meetings and inspected several sites for a new building for the Society, and although no conclusion has been arrived at, at the present writing, it seems probable that this long-considered project will be ultimately accomplished through their efforts. If this prediction be fulfilled, the most important step in the Society's history will be attained, the benefits of which will be incalculable.

OUR OWN PILGRIM FATHERS

A Paper read before the Historical Society, March 14, 1916, by REV. JOHN W. EARLY

The Pilgrim Fathers, of New England, who landed at Plymouth Rock in December, 1620, and their descendants are constantly lauded in story and in song. This is done to such an extent that we might almost be led to believe that everything good in this whole country had its origin there, and that everything evil must be credited to some other source. In fact, the statement is sometimes made that it, New England, is the cradle of liberty. We will only say now that if this were accepted as a fact, we would find that cradle to be a very peculiar one, and the liberty resting in it still more peculiar. That must certainly be a strange kind of a cradle, which refuses rest to those children of the same family who differ with the older ones. And it would be still stranger to worship that as liberty, which metes out banishment from the country, or death upon the gallows, for the same reason.

If this should seem strong language to some one, let him remember that more than one person was compelled to leave the country because of a difference of religious views, and that at least 19 persons, 13 of whom were women, were hanged in four months' time as witches, and one man of 80 years of age was condemned to be pressed to death for the same reason. In May following, the governor released the remaining prisoners, of whom, it is said, there were 150.

BURNING OF WITCHES DUE TO RELIGIOUS BIGOTRY.

Green, page 365, says: "But religious liberty was resolutely protected and Deane ventured even to interfere on behalf of the miserable victims whom Scotch bigotry was torturing and burning on the charge of witchcraft." This

shows that the burning of witches was the result of religious bigotry.

All this happened more than 70 years after the arrival of the first colonists, a sufficient length of time to have overcome somewhat the influence of their former environment and training. It might be well, too, to remember that it was 10 years after William Penn had proclaimed to the world the founding of a commonwealth in which no good, law-abiding citizen should be disturbed on account of his religious convictions, and more than 50 years after the Swedes had founded their colony upon the banks of the Delaware. This colony existed in the midst of the Indians without clashing with them. These statements are not made for the purpose of disparaging or arraigning these New England settlers. But they are intended to show that many persons in writing about these things do not know the facts, or else wilfully pervert them. These facts show that liberty was known and legally proclaimed as the law of the land in Pennsylvania before it was known and practiced in New England. Besides this it was known and practiced by the Swedes fully 40 years before Penn proclaimed it as the law of his commonwealth. Green, p. 334, says: "With the strength and manliness of Puritanism, its bigotry and narrowness crossed the Atlantic, too."

Of course, these people, the settlers of New England, were English. For about 200 years no Englishman could be persuaded that hanging, or quartering, or burning at the stake, was not the only means by which heretics could be converted. These people had been accustomed to that at home. They could not be expected to lay all these things aside immediately upon arriving in a new country.

HISTORIANS ARE CITED AS AUTHORITIES.

If any one should be disposed to question any of these statements, let him read the testimony of Hume, Macauly and Green, acknowledged as reliable historians, themselves Englishmen, and he will there find that from the time of Wickliffe and the Peasants' Revolt, say the middle of the 14th century, to the

end of the reign of the Stuarts, about the beginning of the 18th century, almost 350 years ago, this butchering on account of religious or political differences, sometimes of both, was continually going on. It is doubtful whether the spirit which instigated these things has died out yet.

Even as late as the middle of the 16th century just before the accession of Queen Elizabeth, Green (p. 234) tells us: "In a single day 13 victims, two of them women, were burned at Stratford-le-Bow. Seventy-three Protestants, of Colchester, were dragged through the streets of London, tied to a single rope."

Would that the opposite party had had enough of the spirit of Christ not to seek revenge.

WERE NOT THE ONLY PILGRIMS.

But it may be asked, were not these the only Pilgrim Fathers? Most assuredly not. It does not require the long and patient research of the historian to satisfy anyone desiring to know the truth that most of the residents of this country are the descendants of Pilgrims, or are themselves the pilgrims who have come to this promised land to make it their home.

But it may be asked again, who were our own Pilgrim Fathers? They were refugees, fleeing from persecution in the land of their birth, in the various sections of continental Europe, from which they were driven by the persecution of emperors, kings, dukes and other officials, who denied them the right to worship God according to the dictates of their own consciences. As to this matter, they all stand on the same footing. All were exactly alike in this respect. In other respects, in firm attachment to the truth, in education and intellectual training, in the promotion of schools, in intellectual capacity, in consistent Christian living, all the others, the Swedes, the French Huguenots and the Palatines, as well as our German ancestors, were in no respect inferior to the Puritans of New England.

But to make the matter plain and to establish the point clearly, it will be necessary to recite some of the facts connected with our early history, the founding and organization

of our own commonwealth. Time will not allow us to recite all the details. It will only be necessary to refer to some of the facts which are not generally known. These facts are gleaned from the History of Pennsylvania by the Pennsylvania Historical Association, Egle's History of Pennsylvania, Rupp's History of Lancaster County and Russell History of the United States, a book used in our common schools 60 and 70 years ago.

SWEDES LOCATE ON THE DELAWARE RIVER.

That the Delaware River was discovered and explored by Henry Hudson, an Englishman, near the beginning of the 18th century is generally conceded. It was also visited by Capt. John Smith, of Virginia, who may have proceeded up as far as Philadelphia. In 1632, 25 years after the discovery of this stream, then known as the South River, the Hudson being the North River, not a single European remained on its shores. Five years later (1637), Peter Minuit, now in the employ of the Swedes, revived the plan of establishing colonies along its shores. In 1633 the Dutch made a purchase of land where Philadelphia is now located. At the same time they erected Fort Nassau, further down. But in 1628 already the Swedes had established the South Company for the purpose of trading with the Indians.

PURCHASE OF MANHATTAN.

It may not be amiss to mention two very interesting and significant facts in this connection. One is that Peter Minuit, while acting for the Dutch, bought the island of Manhattan, about 22,000 acres, for 60 guilders, say $25, (a little more than 11 cents per acre). Another fact, perhaps still more interesting and important, is that the English about this time declared that the Indians could not give a bona fide title to land. How about their own titles?

DEATH OF KING INTERFERES WITH PLANS OF SWEDES.

But the death of Gustavus Adolphus, at the battle of Lutzen, 1632, interfered very much with the plans of the

Swedes. In 1637, however, they sent out two ships with emigrants and merchandise They were so well pleased with the country that they called one of the places at which they stopped Paradise Point. Further up the stream they erected Fort Christina, so named "in honor of the girl queen of Sweden." They bought some land for "a kettle and some other articles." Not more than half of the number of immigrants, however, were Swedes. Now a second treaty for the purchase of land was made. But by midsummer only 24 persons were left in the colony.

ANOTHER COLONY ARRIVES.

In 1640 another colony arrived, bringing with them Rev. Reorus Torkillus. In all there were ten expeditions bringing settlers. In 1643 occurred the only bloodshed by the Indians during the entire history of this colony. Two soldiers and a laborer and a Swedish woman with her husband, an Englishman, were killed. Upland, (Chester), was put into a state of defense. But the chiefs came desiring to make peace, showing that it was not a matter of race, but a purely personal affair. Sept. 15, 1655, the tenth and last expedition arrived, after the surrender to the Dutch. It will be noted that during those 18 years there was no Indian war, and not a single attack on the Indians by the settlers.

GERMANS AND HUGUENOTS COME TOGETHER.

Let us now refer to some of the German and Huguenot settlements. These cannot well be separated as the two classes generally came together and settled in the same section. It will not be necessary, therefore, to recite the history of the settlement of the southern part of Lancaster county, along the Conestoga and the Pequa, by Mennonites, (German Swiss), and some Huguenots. The only massacre known there was that of the defenseless Conestoga Indians by the Paxtang gang, who were neither Germans, Swedes, Swiss nor Huguenots, but they had emigrated from the enlightened realm of the noble King George.

INDIANS WELL TREATED.

Certainly no one would ever suspect that the settlers of that section had any connection with such an atrocity, for whatever else may be said of them, they detested war and bloodshed. The same may be said of the settlers of Germantown. You cannot find a single instance among those early settlers of Pennsylvania, be they Germans, Swedes, Swiss or Huguenots, in which they as a body, or as a class fell upon the Indians to make war upon them, or to try to wipe them out. They always treated them as neighbors.

WORKS AMONG THE INDIANS.

Another fact must not be overlooked. The efforts of Campanius, the Swede, to Christianize and civilize the Indians preceded those of Eliot, the Puritan. He had one great advantage over the latter. He was not hampered and opposed by his own people. And without wishing to disparage the work of Eliot, it may be said that Campanius pursued the wiser course in laboring among those at his very door, rather than by trying to reach those at a distance. We could, therefore, justly claim that in this respect the Pilgrim Fathers, of New England, can claim no precedence over our own.

NEW ENGLAND PILGRIMS WERE INTOLERANT.

Wherein then did the difference, if there was any, consist? Primarily in their view of the relation of government to matters of faith. Secondly, in the influence which former environments and circumstances had upon them. The matter was thus stated nearly 100 years ago by a writer favorable to the Puritans. In discussing their history and principles he says: "The different principles, however, on which they had originally divided from the church establishment at home, operated in a way that might have been expected when they came to the possession of civil power abroad. Those who formed the colony of Massachusetts Bay, having never relinquished the principles of a national church, and of the power of civil magistrates in matters of faith and worship, were less tolerant than those who settled at New Plymouth, at Rhode

Island, and the Providence Plantation, (Vid. Buck's Theol. Dict. p. 176).

NEAR OPEN REBELLION.

"Everyone having the least acquaintance with the history of our country should know that the separatistic spirit of these New England Pilgrims did much to hamper and almost defeat our own government in the War of 1812. At that time the New England States proceeded to the very verge of nullification and secession. Massachusetts and Connecticut refused to send their contingent of militia. The Hartford convention, at which Massachusetts, Connecticut and Rhode Island were represented by delegates from the Legislature, and New Hampshire and Vermont by delegates from county meetings, in secret session, came as near to open rebellion as well can be without actual resistance." (Russell's Hist. U. S., p. 244.)

SOME REFUSE TO VOTE.

If any fault could be found with any of our own Pilgrim Fathers it would be because some of them were inclined to what might seem to be an opposite extreme. Some of the original settlers, even as many do now, ignored their duties to the civil government, both theoretically and practically. They paid their taxes, but they took no part in the elections. They avoided processes of law. They refused to be enrolled as soldiers. But the number of these was very small.

CAME TO ESCAPE GREED AND TYRANNY.

To these must be added the colonists from the Schoharie region, who came to Pennsylvania because English greed and English tyranny made it impossible to remain.

Before this, however, quite a colony of Germans had settled at Germantown. They were not a large party. But all were men of culture and of undoubted personal worth. Some of them held the tenets of Penn in regard to war and nonresistance, and so were sometimes mistakenly called Quakers.

REDEMPTIONERS ILL-TREATED.

About a decade later the Germans came in larger numbers. Many of those who came to Philadelphia directly by ship were very poor. They could not even pay their passage and were sold to serve a sufficient time to pay the same. Many tales of the sufferings of these redemptioners have been told. There also have been many romantic stories of their marrying into the families of their masters. But the extent of their misery and wretchedness will probably never be fully known. The mere statement of the fact that 2,000 Germans, the victims of this abominable traffic, died during 1738 shows the enormity of this practice. Yet the influx of Germans continued and increased. It is estimated that prior to the Revolution 280,000 of them had settled in Pennsylvania. Our own opinion is that, with their descendants, they numbered 300,000 or more. Their descendants are now scattered over the entire continent. Many of them are leaders in various spheres of usefulness. Others have filled or are filling positions of honor and trust throughout the nation today.

FOUR GENERALS OF REVOLUTION BORN IN NEW ENGLAND.

A recital of the names of some of the military heroes of the Revolution, and prominent men during the early history of our country, would show pretty clearly that those descended from the Pilgrim Fathers of New England were not as numerous and prominent as is generally supposed. Of the prominent generals in the Revolutionary War, only four, the two Sullivans, John and James, William Heath and Nathaniel Greene were born in New England. Horatio Gates was of English birth. Daniel Morgan was a native of New Jersey. Philip Schuyler was born at Albany, N. Y.

WASHINGTON A VIRGINIAN.

On the other hand, George Washington was a Virginian, Mad Anthony Wayne was a Pennsylvanian, Lafayette was a Frenchman, Kosciusko and Pulaski were Polish, with German military training. Maj. Gen. Baron von Steuben, the

inspector general, had been a member of the staff of Frederic the Great. And last of all, Gen. Peter Muhlenberg, known as "Devil Pete," was a Pennsylvanian, born of German parents.

FRANKLIN LEFT NEW ENGLAND.

Among those prominent in civil affairs were the two Adams, whose family has retained its eminence. John and James Sullivan occupied prominent positions in civil life, as well as being warriors of note. Perhaps Benjamin Franklin should be mentioned in this connection because he came from Boston. But he had become a thorough Pennsylvanian. As a boy he had already shown his disinclination to Puritanism by suggesting to his father, rather irreverently, that it might be more convenient to say grace over the whole tub of meat while salting it down, instead of repeating it at every meal. Patrick Henry and Thomas Jefferson were Virginians.

It will only be necessary to refer to the notable incidents and persons among our own Pilgrim Fathers to convince any one that they were equal in every way to those of New England.

CONRAD WEISER WAS LEADER.

Where, in New England, or anywhere else will you find the equal of Conrad Weiser in dealing with the Indians? The brilliant though erratic career of him known as Baron Stiegel need not be described. Where among the savants of New England, or in all this country, would you find one to enter the lists with Peter Miller, who rendered the Declaration of Independence into seven languages, and was able to speak them. Even the writers of New England have frequently sung the praises of Pastorius, who certainly was the equal in scholarship in his day of any citizen of this country. The piety and learning of the monks of the Wissahickon are known and acknowledged everywhere. No one would undertake to find a family anywhere in New England, or elsewhere, among the list of heroes and worthies, who would surpass Muhlenberg and his sons, in scholarship, character or ability.

MORRIS AND HILLEGAS WERE PENNSYLVANIANS.

When the finances of the combined colonies or those of the commonwealth, were in bad condition and needed the help of a strong mind and a firm hand, they were found in Morris and Hillegas, the one an Englishman, the other a Swiss, both citizens of Pennsylvania. When the army under Washington needed an honest baker, they selected Christopher Ludwig, who, instead of accepting the proposal to furnish 100 pounds of bread for every 100 pounds of flour furnished him, at once offered to deliver 130 pounds of bread for every 100 pounds of flour. It was only discovered then that the government had hitherto been paying for 30 pounds of water full price, with every 100 pounds of flour.

PENNSYLVANIA GERMANS SLIGHTED BY HISTORIANS.

But it may be asked why is it that those, the Pilgrim Fathers of New England, are spoken of everywhere, as if they alone had developed this country, and very little if any credit is given to any one else? The reasons may be easily found. One main reason lies in the matter of language. Theirs was the language of the country. Everything they said or wrote or did was at once made known everywhere. Opinions were molded accordingly. On the other hand, much that was written by and concerning our ancestors was in a foreign tongue which was understood only by those in the immediate vicinity. Perhaps our own people may be to blame for shutting themselves up in these narrow limits.

Here is what one of the speakers at the banquet of our own Historical Society said on this subject. And we think it was very justly said: "The Pennsylvania Germans in history are a sorely slighted race. Of a different language, and strangely reticent, their historic worth has been overlooked by chroniclers; even their heroes and heroines are distorted into beings of a different race. And we fail to see any evidence that they are coming to their own."

BERKS SOLDIERS REACH BOSTON.

And yet even New England would have had good cause to feel grateful and to try to do them full justice. For when Great Britain, prior to the actual outbreak of the war of the Revolution, declared the port of Boston blockaded, and tried its usual brutal policy of starving the citizens of Massachusetts into submission, the German papers of Philadelphia raised their voice in protest, and proposed measures for the relief of the people of New England. And when war had actually broken out, and Washington needed soldiers to carry on the siege of Boston the Pennsylvania German volunteers again were the first to rush to the assistance of their brethren of New England. The Berks soldiers, a rifle company, under Capt. Nagle, arrived at Camp Cambridge July 18, 1775, and those from York on the 25th, while the others "were expected and much wanted." (Penna. Archives, 2d Series, Vol. 10, p. 34).

ROGER WILLIAMS BANISHED.

Another reason for this state of things may be found in the fact that the people of New England were not only of one language, that of the country, but that they were descended from one nation, were of one religious party. With but few exceptions, they were all Puritans. If any of another faith came among them they were given the cold shoulder. If any of their own number accepted another faith, they were treated as seceders and excluded. As soon as Roger Williams preached a different doctrine he was banished to Rhode Island.

On the other hand, the settlers who came to this section were of a number of different nationalities. There were Swedes and a few Dutch, as well as a large number of Germans, coming from many various sections. Many of these were small principalities. Among these latter there were Saxons, Hanoverians, Brunswickers, Hessians, Prussians, Silesians, Bavarians and Palatines. To these may be added some Swiss and some French, together with a few Poles or Polanders with possibly a few Bohemians and natives of other outlying districts of Austria-Hungary.

EARLY SWEDES AND GERMANS WERE LUTHERANS.

In regard to religious divisions and sects, the parties were still more numerous. The Swedes and Germans, who formed the first colonies, were generally Lutherans, with possibly a few Calvinists among the Germans who came along with them. Although generally included in this same class, some of the Germantown settlers were Theosophists and divers other parties and sects. There certainly were some Anabaptists or Tunkers as well as a few Mennonites among them. This may account for the fact that the first public protest against slavery issued by these people, is generally ascribed to the Quakers, while the fact of the matter is that this first protest was made by the Germantown settlers some of whom are properly classed as nonresistants and Theosophists, but really were no Quakers at all.

IMMIGRATION INCREASES.

The tide of immigration now increased. Those already mentioned were soon followed by those of many divers opinions, who hailed with delight Penn's proclamation of universal toleration. In addition to those already named, Lutherans, Reformed, Tunkers and Mennonites, Amish, Schwenkfelders, the New-Born, Seventh Day Baptists, and others followed. As the parties increased with the arrival of people of peculiar notions, there were still further divisions, until at the present day there are between two and three dozen denominations and sects in Lancaster County alone.

WERE KNOWN AS "PATCH PEOPLE."

One of these was known by the euphonious and descriptive name of the "Patch People." Fifty years ago they had a single congregation. The greatest disadvantage, however, under which our own Pilgrim Fathers labored lay in the unfortunate fact that, in the second and third generations, men who were boasters and who failed to respect the ordinary proprieties of life were allowed to put themselves forward, and were sometimes put forward by others, as representatives of the whole people.

To sum up the whole matter: Our own Pilgrim Fathers, like those of New England, had been the victims of tyranny and oppression at home. They differed, however, in this that the oppressors of our ancestors were mostly those who sought to force their religion upon them from without. The king of France upon the Palatines and the Huguenots; the king of Spain upon the Netherlands; the emperor of Germany, himself a foreigner, upon the Germans and Bohemians. Those of New England had been oppressed and persecuted by their own rulers and their own people. This might account, in part at least, for their severity when differences occurred among them. They carried with them the idea that the government should regulate matters of faith and worship, as well as civil and political affairs. Our fathers, on the other hand, desired the two to be distinct and separate. Unfortunately at the present day many of our teachers and leaders seem inclined to follow the teaching and example of the Puritans of New England.

BOTH BELIEVED IN WITCHES.

There is another thing in which there is an apparent, perhaps more than a real resemblance. It lies in the fact that in both there is, or there was, a belief in witches. Although they seem to be in agreement here, there really is a very wide difference.

MATHER.

Their great authority on witches, Cotton Mather, issued many treatises, running into the hundreds. Some no doubt were mere pamphlets. In these he tried not only to show their dangerous character, but to prove that they should be put to death, even to be burned at the stake—that witches and sorcerers are even worse than murderers or common thieves and robbers.

Unquestionably there were those among our own Pilgrim Fathers who had a certain kind of belief in witches, hobgoblins and sorcerers, but their belief seems to have been of a very different character, although it might be a very difficult

matter to describe that difference. Perhaps it was not so much a difference in their belief as it was in their view of the manner in which the witches should be dealt with.*

THEORY OF LIFE DIFFERENT.

The theory of life of the two seems to have been entirely different. The Pilgrim Fathers of New England had been brought up and trained under a system which held that the civil government is supreme in everything. They were taught, and they seem to have accepted the belief that the civil government has the right to control men's faith and religion; that if the rulers change their faith or their form of worship, it is their privilege and their right to demand that all the people shall do the same thing. The bloody persecutions, the burnings at the stake, the quartering of victims, the confiscation of the estates of many prominent men and women, during several hundred years, whenever there was a change of rulers among the English, people were in a large measure the result of this teaching.

With our own Pilgrim Fathers, the case was entirely different. Lutherans, Reformed, Moravians, Huguenots and the various smaller divisions admitted the right of the constituted authorities to regulate the outward lives of men, but most of them, held that the functions of the church and the state are entirely distinct and separate. Some of the minor divisions of the church, Dunkers, Mennonites, etc., with varying degrees of insistence, asserted that the church can have nothing whatever to do with government, or the enactment of laws, but that true Christians can only pay their taxes, submit to the law and endure the rest.

It will readily be seen that under such teachings and with such views concerning the government and its relation to religious beliefs, men would not be apt to become witch hunters and persecutors. They might have their stories about elfs and spirits and even of witches riding through the air on broomsticks, or being ridden to the city in the form of unbroken

*Colonial records, Vol. 1, p. 95.096, give the report of the trial of a witch before the Pennsylvania Council, William Penn presiding.

colts, and there transformed into repulsive hags, but they would never think of taking anyone's life or touching his property on that account.

SUPERIOR TO THOSE OF NEW ENGLAND.

In conclusion it may be said that while the feats of valor of our own Pilgrim Fathers and their skill as statesmen have not been as widely proclaimed as those of the New England Pilgrims, a comparison of the great men, warriors and statesmen of the former with those of the latter will not be to their disadvantage. In their dealings with the untutored savages or with those blinded by superstition, as well as in their kindly dealings with those differing from them in matters of faith and modes of worship, our own Pilgrim Fathers showed themselves far superior to those of New England. They practiced those things even before Penn imitated them.

ADDRESS AT OLD MOUNS JONES HOUSE
by LOUIS RICHARDS

On Saturday, June 17, 1916, the 200th anniversary of the Mouns Jones House in Douglassville, the oldest house in Berks County was celebrated. In addition to the anniversary, the Jones-Eisenberg family reunion was held, both families being closely linked by history.

A greatly varied program was carried out, with such changes as were made necessary by weather conditions.

The Historical Society of Berks County was invited to participate, and Louis Richards, the president, delivered the principal Historical Address, as follows:

"The venerable old building before us is of historic interest, both in respect to its age and associations. Of the homes of the Swedes who originally settled this region it is the only remaining landmark. It is also the oldest structure within the limits of the County of Berks. It was built in 1716, 36 years before the creation of the county and 60 years before Independence. The land patented to the Swedes in 1701, a tract of 10,000 acres, now constituting the Township of Amity and a part of Douglass, was at the time within the limits of the county of Philadelphia, which then embraced the Schuylkill acquired by Indian purchases. In a grotesque sense, the Swedes may be regarded as the original Philadelphia suburbanites.

On two former occasions I have enlarged upon the history of this ancient settlement, and the foundation by the Swedish colony of the old Morlatton Church. I need not repeat, therefore, on this occasion the details then touched upon in elaboration of the subject. The nature of the celebration today will limit what I have to say to references to the history of the ancient structure and its builder, Mouns Jones, one of the local Swedish pioneers of the region.

This Mouns (more properly Moses) Jones was one of the members of the Swedish congregation at Wicaco, Philadelphia, now called Gloria Dei, which they founded in 1698. They held lands in the lower Schuylkill region near that city, in exchange for which the tract in what was then known as the Manatawny section was sold to them by virtue of proprietary warrant. The patentees numbered some 15 individuals; the tract acquired by Mouns Jones contained 500 acres. They were the earliest settlers in what is now Berks County by lawful title.

These Swedes were a hardy stock, and possessed to a degree the pioneer spirit. They had a partiality for fresh water streams. No road was laid out communicating with Philadelphia, and the River Schuylkill was their only medium for transportation, either for business or pleasure. Aside from the old house now within our view no trace remains at this day of the location of their habitations. In the absence of roads it is probable that they were scattered here and there without regard to orderly plan. Their houses were of logs and of very rude construction. They were of but one story, containing usually but a single room, the door of which was so low as to require the occupant to stoop in passing through it. The windows were small square holes cut in the logs, the frames being sometimes supplied with isinglass but more often opened or closed with sliding panels—an inconvenient arrangement in bad weather. The chimneys were of rough stone erected either in the corner of the room or outside against the gable end of the house. The hardy pioneers dressed themselves from the skins of the animals taken in the hunt, wore bearskin caps with flaps to protect the ears, and shoes made of tanned leather of the style of the Indian moccasins. The covering of their beds was of the same primitive material.

The problem of subsistence was to them a serious one. But while the unbroken forests yielded no food materials, they abounded with game of all sorts and the river afforded a plentiful supply of fish. Could we draw aside the veil of the past two centuries, with what curious interest would we regard the habits and surroundings of this primitive people.

The house of Mouns Jones built in 1716 must have been by contrast with those of its immediate surroundings, a conspicuous object. While no architect of today would take it as a model of colonial style its age is a testimonial of its one distinguished characteristic—durability. Located within a few yards of the river, it has survived countless inundations which have well-nigh engulfed it. Standing upon low ground its appearance is dwarfed by the formidable looking covered bridge from across the Schuylkill directly alongside of it. Before the construction of the bridge a rope ferry was the primitive mode of crossing the stream at this point. In the days of rafting, previous to canal navigation, it was kept as a tavern, a curious site indeed, for a "way-side inn." Oftentimes it must have been the scene of unlicensed revelry. Many families have successfully occupied it; at a comparatively recent period it was furnished up for the use of a social club; often it has stood untenanted; for longer or shorter terms it has stood idle, a mute advertisement of its undesirability for human habitation. Its grimy walls and unstable floors are evidence of its neglected condition. Its glory has departed and its only remaining distinction is in its age; covering as it does the span of at least six generations. The tablet upon its front recording the initials of its builders and the date of its construction is a silent witness to its noble antiquity.

The tradition that it was built to serve the purpose of the Indians is, I think, wholly unreliable. The Swedes always held peaceable relations with the red men, and there was but a single occasion in the year 1728 when the peace of the neighborhood was disturbed by a small band of roving Indians who made a hostile incursion into the Manatawny region near the Rutter Iron Works, and had a skirmish with the settlers, who soon repulsed them. The region was never imperiled during the French and Indian War, in the course of which so many massacres were perpetrated by the savages upon the inhabitants of the western and northern districts of the county. There is evidence that the Indian chiefs were on friendly terms with Mouns Jones himself. The Colonial Records mention that in the conference held at Philadelphia after the affair of 1728, there were present two notable chiefs of the Delaware Tribe, Sassoonan and Opekasset, both

of whom stopped on the way to and from the city at Mouns Jones' house at Morlatton.

Mouns Jones died in 1729 having devised his homestead to his son Andrew, charging him with the maintenance for her life of his mother Ingeborg, who survived her husband. He was the progenitor of the numerous families of the neighborhood bearing his name. His descendants, whose representatives hold here this day their family reunion, have always been among the most reputed citizens of the county. They have been noted for their steady habits and longevity. While not specially prominent in public affairs, they have been characterized by their domestic virtues and good citizenship. On this occasion I doubt not we shall have the privilege of hearing something of their own opinion of themselves.

There are in this vicinity at this day descendants of the original Swedish settlers of the region, who are identified by their surnames.

The Boones, Rhoads, Longacres and Yocoms are all of this stock.

DEDICATORY EXERCISES

Upon the Opening of the New Building of the Historical Society, September 12, 1916

PROGRAM.

Invocation.....Rev. C. E. Creitz, D. D.

Address—"The Opportunity and Duty of a Local Historical Society".....Benjamin M. Nead, Esq., Harrisburg, Pa.

Greetings from Other Societies

Address—"The Historical Society of Berks County"
Louis Richards, Esq., President

Transaction of Business

Inspection of Building

The building will be open for public inspection from 2 to 5 and 7.30 to 9.30 p. m. from Wednesday, September 13, to Saturday, September 16, inclusive.

This property, containing 36 by 230 feet, was purchased from the estate of John L. Bowman, deceased. The building occupies the eastern half of the lot, allowing space for extensive additions for future growth. For the present the use of the building has been arranged as follows:

Basement—Heavy antique machinery.

First Floor—Assembly hall, Librarian's office and workroom.

Second Floor—Book-stack, manuscripts, domestic articles, antique stove-plates and miscellaneous relics.

Third Floor—Industrial articles, archaeology and newspaper files.

We now have a safe and satisfactory depository for books, pictures and objects of historic value. Persons having such articles are invited to place them in our care for safety and exhibition.



"The present occasion, being the first meeting of the Historical Society of Berks County in its newly acquired building, is one of peculiar gratification to its members and friends. It marks the fulfillment of plans and hopes long indulged, and is the crowning success of associated and energetic effort. It is the fortunate outcome of various other projects for the acquisition of a new site, alternately considered and rejected, and is a conclusion which happily, has harmonized all differences of opinion on the part of the membership, and meets, I am pleased to say, with their unanimous approval.

"What has thus been so satisfactorily accomplished has been the result of a variety of schemes and discussions extending over a period of many years. A few references to the origin and development of the association up to this time will not be inappropriate in this connection.

"The Historical Society, as is well known, was incorporated in 1869, its projectors including many prominent citizens in public and private life who believed the time had come for concerted effort to collect and preserve the materials for county history. The Hon. William M. Hiester, a former state senator and Secretary of the Commonwealth, was its first president. The fee for annual membership was fixed at $10; committees were appointed to conduct the various departments of its projected work, and a hall rented in which to hold its meetings. The plans were certainly comprehensive enough for the purpose intended, but failed of practical fulfillment. But a single paper was read at a stated meeting, the production of the president, Mr. Hiester. Had the work been proceeded with according to the ambitious scheme of the originators, much valuable historical material might have been preserved which was subsequently lost. But, probably for financial reasons, interest flagged, and after the lapse of a single year activities ceased and the work was abandoned.

REORGANIZATION OF SOCIETY.

"In March, 1898, 28 years after the failure of the original project, a movement was initiated to effect a reorganization of the Society under its original charter and through a competent number of its surviving members. The success of the undertaking was at once assured. Without disparagement of the efforts of his collaborators, it is entirely within the truth to say that the result was due, more than to any other individual, to the persevering and guiding spirit of a prominent member of the bar and public-spirited citizen, Albert G. Green, who was unanimously chosen as the second president of the Society, a position in which he served with fidelity until his death in May, 1902.

"From the period of reorganization until 1904 the meetings of the Society were held in the rooms then occupied by the Reading Board of Trade, at No. 25 North Sixth Street. The scanty archives of the association were first kept in a room on the third story of the Court House, in which the ancient county records were stored, the use of this and an

adjoining apartment having been granted by the County Commissioners. The public needs requiring the exclusive occupancy of the rooms designated, the books and papers of the Society were transferred in the summer of 1902 to the third story of the old Reading Library building, Fifth and Franklin streets, a location sufficiently central, but quite inaccessible.

THE BUILDING FUND.

"Early in 1904 a scheme was set on foot for the raising of a building fund of $20,000, and the opportunity presenting for the purchase of a lot about 65 feet square at the corner of Washington and Church Streets, part of the old jail property, an effort was made to acquire it. The sum asked for the ground was $8,000, and the estimated cost of a central structure $12,000 additional. After an active canvass it was found impossible to raise more than $4,000, and with $3,000 of that fund there was then purchased from the Reading Gas Company the three-story building at 519 Court Street, 20 feet in front by 30 feet in depth, title to which was acquired by the Society on June 1, 1904. The necessary alterations having been made, the premises were permanently occupied in the month of August following.

"In that location, its first home, the previous wanderings of the Society ceased, and its work was there carried on uninterruptedly for the period of the 12 succeeding years. In consequence of the steady increase of its accessions, the building proved greatly inadequate for its purpose, and it was felt for a long time that the acquisition of some larger and better site was imperative if the institution was to continue to grow in scope and importance. Through the persevering efforts of a special committee appointed for the purpose, a building fund was secured by public subscription sufficient to warrant the purchase of the splendid structure in which we are now convened, title to which passed to us on July 1 last. In that month the labor of the removal hither was effected, and on August 1 the Court Street property was sold for $5,550.

"This new property was purchased from the estate of John L. Bowman, deceased, for the very moderate sum of $17,500. The building was erected by Mr. Bowman as a private residence in 1899, the lot being 36 feet in front on North Fourth street and extending in depth 230 feet to Rose street. The liberality of the late owners in the matter of the consideration accepted for the premises is highly to be commended, as it is also correspondingly appreciated on the part of the purchasers. The building is situated in a residential neighborhood and well adapted to its present purpose, the portion of the lot in the rear allowing ample space for extensions as the future growth of the institution may require. The solidity of the structure, its architectural perfection and elegance of finish, both external and internal, extending to the minutest details, are self-evident. Though it cannot be considered as fireproof in the technical sense, its situation apart from adjoining buildings lessens the risk of even partial destruction from outside cause.

PLANS INCOMPLETE.

"Plans for its occupancy for the society's work are as yet somewhat incomplete, though considerable progress has already been made in arranging the several apartments for their classified use. So soon as the finances shall warrant, a commodious and well-constructed fire-proof vault will be added for the safekeeping of our most valuable archives, it being the settled policy of the association not to undertake material improvements until the money is in hand for payment. As it is, we may felicitate ourselves upon the possession of one of the largest and handsomest county Historical Society properties in the entire commonwealth. Description would fail me in the attempt to note in detail the attractiveness of its structural equipment and general outfit. In the inspection which on this occasion you will make of its perfections, all these will—to borrow the phrase of the conveyancers—'more fully and at large appear.'

"During the period since reorganization our membership has increased from 72 to 379, its present number, and our archives, originally of very meagre extent, have expanded

into a large and valuable collection. From results already evidenced, it may safely be predicted that both membership and accessions will increase in volume in the proportion in which the public at large shall become acquainted with our expanded facilities and accomplishments under the new conditions.

"We have already gathered many valuable materials for county history. Among them may be enumerated old books, newspaper files, early county imprints, State and National publications, county histories, ancient county records, tax lists, church and family records etc., together with many quaint specimens of the implements of husbandry and domestic life in the past unfamiliar to modern economy. Included among the local newspapers are files of the earliest issues in English and German, now unattainable elsewhere.

"It is true that, as is the case with other societies, we have received many donations of books and articles possessing no historic interest or value, taking all that came, and relying upon a wise discrimination to eliminate or to preserve those to our especial purpose. Our accessions have already become a treasure house of facts, and our archives a source of valuable information for scholars and authors, some of whom come hither from distant parts in search of historical and genealogical materials. A leading design is the accumulation of a complete reference library of local historical data, readily accessible to students and writers. In the plethora of historical works constantly multiplying on every hand we have selected those which in some manner related to the history of our own county and section of the State, which is our special field of inquiry. We have not only gathered the materials for history, but have endeavored to write it, as is attested by the successive papers on pertinent topics read at our meetings compiled from the standpoint of original research, and not mere reproductions of former publications. These have been incorporated in our published transactions. A number of pilgrimages by our members and friends have been made to historic places within the county, always a pleasing and popular feature of our diversions. Through the zeal and efforts of a few of our number and without any resources to the society's finances, many his-

toric sites have been marked and visited, comprising those of the forts erected along the Blue Mountain in the French and Indian War, ancient churches, mills and iron works, with permanent neighboring guide posts instructing how to reach them.

A PRESSING NEED.

"Having secured the new building, our pressing need is a maintenance fund yielding an amount sufficient to provide for its current expenses and future needs. This is the subject of the Society's most urgent appeal to the public in this new epoch of our history. We would reiterate what has been said on other occasions, that the maintenance of a well-equipped and conducted county historical society is reflective of the intelligence and public spirit of the community which supports it. Connected with the State Federation of Historical Societies, and constituting its membership, there are at the present time 43 kindred associations—20 of which, including our own, are distinctively county societies. As county institutions, the State has recognized them by the law which authorizes annual appropriations to each of $200, out of the county stock, toward their annual expenses. Of course, this sum is in our case but nominal, yet, inconsiderable as it is, it evidences the policy of the State to encourage the historic spirit among its citizens at large. By another law, the real estate of county historical societies, where used for their exclusive purposes, is exempted from all taxation—a further indication of the fostering relations of the State toward them. In the last analysis, however, the funds for their maintenance must come from the people of the counties themselves, and it follows that, wherever under efficient management they cannot be so sustained, they have no right to exist.

"The County of Berks—the seventh in the commonwealth in the order of formation—is, with respect to its age, its population and resources, an inviting field for historical research. Situated in the heart of the Pennsylvania German region, the development of its history appeals with especial force to the sympathies of the people sprung from the race by which it was originally in large part settled. The pioneers of the early

period neglected to record the historic facts within their knowledge. Such of the tracings of them as still remain, it is the province of the Historical Society to retrieve and perpetuate.

"Toward the accumulation of a maintenance fund for this institution, as already mentioned, we wish on this occasion to enlist the interest and quicken the action of our people in behalf of our undertaking. Along this line the suggestion is made that if they feel unable during their lifetime to contribute liberally to this object, they shall not omit to do so when they come to consider the disposition of their estates after they have passed away. The Historical Society is not to be regarded as a public charity in the technical sense, but as an established county institution whose claims for public support are not to be lightly overlooked or ignored. One bequest to it by a lady of an old and prominent family is the first of this character which we have received, and the example is strongly to be commended to imitation by others.

THE LABORS OF A FEW.

"Upon the subject of the proper administration of what is to be considered a public trust, I would add that the results of what has thus far been accomplished have largely been through the labors of a few for the benefit of the public, and not for any mere selfish interest or purpose. No individual of its official board may claim or exercise any undue prominence, or derive any mere personal advantage from his official connection. The society is not a club, and is not in any sense to be so regarded. The credit which the official receives is proportioned to the value of his services. The constitution and rules of the society must be at once the source of his authority and the measure of his limitations.

"In the review of our work to this time we find that we have accomplished things which were simply dreamed of at the society's beginnings. Whatever has been achieved has had for its object the dignity, the usefulness and the permanence of the institution whose affairs we have had the responsibilty to conduct. Harmonizing all differences of opinion on

matters of detail, we have attained the goal of our ambition for the present in the acquisition of the splendid building which we this day dedicate to its appropriate uses. Let us therefore on this happy occasion renew our pledges of fidelity to the aims and objects which it so grandly and beautifully represents."

PILGRIMAGE OF THE SOCIETY TO KUTZTOWN, PA., September 29, 1916

The annual pilgrimage of the Society was held on Friday, September 29, 1916, with the following program:

ITINERARY

Of the 1916 Pilgrimage of the
Historical Society of Berks County, Pa.,
Friday, September 29.

1, Temple. 2, Blandon. 3, Kauffman homestead. 4, Schaeffer burial ground, Walnuttown. 5, Fleetwood—Coxtown and homes of Hill and Laudenslager, inventors of the automobile. 6, Schaeffer homestead. 7, Dryville. 8, Lyons furnace. 9, Bowers—church, parochial school, grave of Casper Schmick, hero of French and Indian War. 10, Sally Ann furnace. 11, Parra' Michelbarick. 12, Topton—first schoolhouse and church, new church, Orphans' Home. 13, Longsdale—graphite mill, etc. 14, Longswamp—church, burying ground, etc. 15, Mary Ann furnace—ruins, birch oil distillery, skunk farm, Trexler mansion. 16, Monterey—Zimmerman's curios. 17, Siegfried's Dale and burying ground. 18, grave of Judge Balthaser Geehr. 19, Eaglepoint—Levan's mill. 20, Hottenstein's. 21, Kemp's Hotel. 22, Centennial Oak. 23, Oley Road—site of first church, etc. 24, Home of Prof. Nicks, founder of Normal School. 25, Kutztown—Deisher's collection, Indian relics and stove plates, new public school, Kutztown Academy, old Parochial School, St. John's Cemetery (graves of Revolutionary soldiers), Franklin Academy, Keystone State Normal School, Fairview Seminary.

The trip was a delightful one and was thoroughly enjoyed by the participants.

At Kutztown a reception was tendered the Society in the chapel of the Normal School, where Attorney D. Nicholas

Schaeffer, of Reading, the first pupil of the original school, delivered an interesting address upon the development of the school, as follows:

"In September, 1864, school was opened for the first time on the spot where the normal school is now located. The school was originally started in the building west of Fairview cemetery, which has been known during the past 25 or 30 years as the Fister Mansion. Rev. J. Sassaman Herman, the owner of the mansion, conceived the idea that it was a suitable building for a classical school. In 1860 he, with the assistance of Dr. E. V. Gerhart, who was then the president of Franklin and Marshall College, secured the services of Prof. Henry R. Nicks to found a classical school. He was successful in building up the school. The school was known as Fairview Seminary.

"In 1863 Rev. Herman, however, gave notice that he wanted to regain possession of his property. Prof. Nicks and his friends then resolved to erect a school building of their own. They purchased five acres of ground from Benjamin Kutz. This is now the eastern part of the present normal school campus. On this plot they erected a three-story building, which had a frontage of 50 feet and a depth of about 45 feet. The first floor was divided into a main school room, a recitation room and three rooms for Prof. Nicks and his family. The second floor was divided into a parlor and seven sleeping apartments. The third floor was divided into nine sleeping apartments. The dining room and the kitchen were in the basement. This school was known as the Maxatawny Seminary.

"While this building was being erected, Prof. Nicks conducted his school on the second floor of the old public school building on White Oak street. He occupied two rooms—of one of which he had charge and the other was in the care of Allen Hottenstein, who instructed the smaller students.

OPENED IN 1864.

"As already stated, the school was opened for the first time in the new building in September, 1864. I was there the first student in the morning. It was a rainy September day. My father had brought me with horse and carriage to the front gate.

The ground in front of the building was newly made and the rain had made it soft and mushy. I waded to the building and entered the main school room. There was no furniture in it of any kind —no chairs, no tables, no desks and no benches. In a short time Prof. Nicks came to the rear door and greeted me and asked my assistance to help him to carry boards around the building to make a boardwalk for the other students to get to the school room. More students came. Among them I can recall Dr. Samuel A. Baer, Oscar Herman and Isaac Merkel. There were present that morning, 12 or 15 students.

"The students stood around in the school room until about 10 o'clock, when someone announced that Zimmerman's team was bringing desks and benches. The desks and benches were brought from the old public school house on White Oak street. They were placed in the main school room, when Prof. Nicks called the school to order, assigned the students' places and the lessons for the next day, when they were dismissed.

SCHOOL FLOURISHES.

" The school flourished rapidly. The building was soon filled with boarders and day students. Prof. Nicks needed an assistant teacher, whom he found in Prof. Samuel A. Transue, who was afterwards the superintendent of the public schools of the city of Williamsport. As time went on more students arrived. The building became overcrowded. Many students had to find boarding places downtown. Another teacher was required. Prof. Nicks secured the services of Eli W. Schwartz, brother of Judge H. H. Schwartz, and who afterwards became one of the leaders of the Lehigh county bar, as an assistant.

"It was at this time that the state was trying to establish normal schools to train teachers. Berks, Schuylkill and Lehigh were made a normal school district. Prof. John S. Ermentrout was the superintendent of the public schools of Berks county. He was seeking a place for the founding of a normal school for this district. In driving from Lyons station to Kutztown, he saw the new school building on the high ground west of Kutztown. (Kutztown at that time had no steam road, but people had to go to Lyons station to board the

train). He concluded that that was the place for the normal school. He called on Prof. Nicks and submitted to him his proposition of changing his school into a normal school. He visited Prof. Nicks' school frequently during the time the matter was under consideration. Sometimes Prof. Ermentrout would enter the school room when Prof. Nicks was hearing a class in Virgil, or Cicero, or Anabasis, and when Prof. Nicks would hand the book to Prof. Ermentrout to continue the recitation, and to the surprise of Prof. Nicks and his students, Prof. Ermentrout would read the Latin or Greek texts at sight without any previous study or preparation.

$20,000 RAISED.

"Prof. Nicks and the friends of the institution accepted Prof. Ermentrout's proposition to change the school site into a normal school. They raised upwards of $20,000 to erect the necessary buildings. They erected a main building of four stories and 100 feet in length, and a west wing of three stories to correspond to the old building, which became the east wing, so that the whole structure had a frontage of 200 feet. The corner stone of the Normal School building was laid in 1865. On that occasion William Rosenthal and Daniel Ermentrout were among the speakers. Prof. John S. Ermentrout laid the corner stone. The building was completed and ready for occupancy by September, 1866, when the State recognized it officially as a State Normal School.

"The faculty of the Normal School was organized by electing Prof. John S. Ermentrout as principal and Prof. Henry R. Nicks as acting principal. Prof. Ermentrout was still superintendent of the public schools of Berks County and wanted to give those schools his personal attention. This double-header of principals proved an unwise contrivance. There was a clash between the two principals which brought about a division in the management of the school. Prof. Nicks resigned and went to Myerstown, where he became the president of Palatinate College.

DR. N. C. SCHAEFFER WAS PRINCIPAL.

"Prof. Ermentrout then appointed his brother, James N. Ermentrout, deputy superintendent of the public schools of

Berks County, and took full charge of the Normal School. He acted as principal until 1871, when he was succeeded by Prof. A. R. Horne. Prof. Horne was the superintendent of the public schools of the city of Williamsport and could not take charge of the school until the following spring. In the meantime Nathan C. Schaeffer, the present State superintendent, although he was only 21 years of age, acted as principal, and by the time Prof. Horne came to Kutztown the school was full of students from one end to the other. Prof. Horne was principal until 1877, when he was succeeded by Dr. Nathan C. Schaeffer, who remained the principal for 16 or 17 years, when he was appointed superintendent of public instruction for the State of Pennsylvania. He was succeeded by Dr. Hancher, who served for five or six years, and who was in turn succeeded by Dr. A. C. Rothermel, the present incumbent."

MR. RICHARDS' ADDRESS.

Dr. Deatrick called upon Louis Richards, president of the Historical Society, who after some remarks in lighter vein, made an earnest plea for the abandonment of the so-called Pennsylvania German language. He said that whilst he had all due respect for the native honesty, industry and thrift of the Pennsylvania Germans, and appreciation of what they have accomplished in public and private life, he deprecated the persistent use by a large portion of them, particularly in the rural communities, of a foreign tongue in their social and business intercourse. The latter, he believed, to be the principal reason why Berks County continues to preserve in many quarters the reputation of being anti-progressive.

Whilst it is found that the recent immigrants of various races, who have come among us, acquire in the course of a single generation the English language and discard their own, the typical Pennsylvania Germans, through five or six generations, still cling with surprising tenacity to an obsolete tongue—one which has no distinctive literature and bears but a very limited relation to the pure German. It should at this late day, he continued, be abandoned and consigned to the domain of folklore. In this

view he said, the leading and representative men of Pennsylvania German descent generally concurred.

English schools, English newspapers, English preaching and English literature, in general, have so thoroughly prepared the present generation for the exclusive use of the English language that persistent adherence to another tongue is both anti-American and anti-progressive.

INFLUENCE OF SCHOOLS.

The influence of the common schools and higher institutions of learning is the most valuable factor in removing this obstacle to advancement in intelligence and social culture. He was happy in the assurance that this splendid institution of which Berks County had such good reason to be proud, will continue, as in the past, to lead the advance in the right direction.

Kutztown, thus honored as the seat of this noble temple of learning has always sustained the character of a peaceful and law-abiding community. As an interesting commentary upon its ancient reputation in this respect, he referred to a communication to the Philadelphia Public Ledger in 1842 by a correspondent then ruralizing in the village, who said: "The peasantry are honest, hard working Germans. Here they lock no doors."

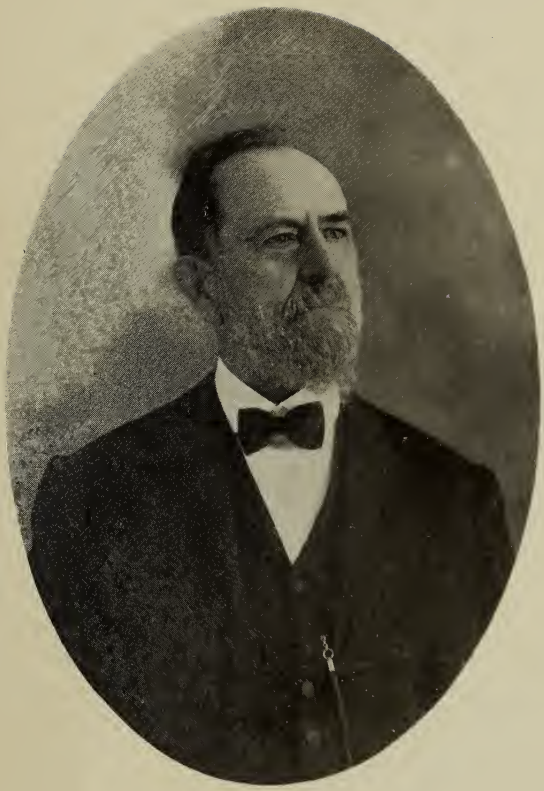
Mr. Richards then referred at some length to the efforts to establish and maintain the Historical Society of Berks County, which, he said, had now become a recognized public institution, and appealed in a strong degree to popular favor and substantial support.

IN MEMORIAM

DANIEL MILLER

Mr. Daniel Miller, elected a member of this Society in 1905, and from 1907 until his death on July 30, 1913, one of its Vice-Presidents, was among the most active and useful of those who have brought the association to its present period of efficiency, as will be remembered. He was especially prominent in its literary work, contributing at different times a number of carefully prepared and historically valuable papers evincing much original research and vigor of diction. Of absorbing antiquarian tastes and large experience in this line of work his productions were uniformly attractive and reliable. Upon whatever topic he chose to write, its treatment was notable for accuracy of statement and grace of finish. The published transactions of the society are evidence of his zeal as a historian and skill as a writer. His removal at a period when he was relieved of the cares of a long business career and whilst still in possession of his trained intellectual faculties was a notable loss to the association, which had reason but for that event to expect many additional productions from his skillful pen. For what he was enabled to accomplish in its service his name and work deserve to be fittingly commemorated.

Mr. Miller was the third son of Henry Miller, a millwright by occupation, who lived to the advanced age of 93 years and had 12 children, 3 of whom became printers. The former was born in North Annville township, Lebanon county, Pa., September 19, 1843. His early life was spent on his father's farm, and his only opportunities for education were such only as the common schools of the neighborhood afforded. In 1859 he became an apprentice to the printing business in the office of John Young & Co. at Lebanon, and worked at the craft until the close of 1868. January 1, 1869, he removed to Reading,



DANIEL MILLER

where he established a German weekly newspaper, the Republikaner von Berks, devoted, as its name implied to the interests of the Republican party. This paper he edited and published until 1899, when it was discontinued. On April 1, 1888, he established the Reformed Church Record, which he conducted until January, 1908, when he disposed of his entire printing business to the Rev. I. M. Beaver, having been actively connected with newspaper work in Reading for nearly 40 years.

Mr. Miller was a zealous and active member of the Reformed Church, and co-operated with the late Rev. Benjamin Bausman, D. D., in the establishment, in 1872, of the St. Paul's Memorial Church, on North Sixth Street, an offshoot of the First Reformed Church. Of Dr. Bausman's periodical, the Reformirte Hausfreund, Mr. Miller was the publisher. Of all the local agencies of the church he was a zealous and devoted promoter. In that capacity, as well as that of the editor of denominational German newspapers, he became widely known throughout the State. In addition to his journalistic connection he published many books and minor periodicals in both English and German. In 1910 he visited Europe in company with the Rev. Drs. Moyer and Creitz, of this city, and in the following year published a volume descriptive of the tour, entitled Ramblings in Europe, which was his latest literary work.

Mr. Miller was a tireless worker, always engaged in some project in denominational or civic lines, related to the physical and moral uplift of the community. In his labors and sacrifices both in and out of his professional calling his life was literally filled with pious zeal and good works, the fruits of which will live after him.

Mr. Miller was twice married, and had three children by his first wife and two by his second, who survives him. The oldest son, the Rev. Henry D. Miller, has been engaged for nearly a quarter of a century as a Reformed Church missionary in Japan.

MEETINGS OF THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF BERKS COUNTY, 1916.

A stated meeting of the Society was held March 14, 1916, the President presiding.

The President read an address on the work of the Society during the past year and reported a membership of 280; also that the following members had died during the year: Mrs. Julia M. Behne, a life member; Dr. William F. Muhlenberg, Eli W. Fox and Henry B. Werner.

The following persons were elected to membership: Mrs. Heber L. Smith, John W. Otto, Rev. Thomas W. Dickert, Herbert M. Bushong, Rev. Dr. J. F. Moyer, James C. Norton, Stanley Bright, Charles S. Eisenhower, Miss Sarah G. High, Peter M. Leinbach, Mrs. Mary O. Steinmetz, Rev. M. H. Stettler, R. A. Schultz, Rev. George F. Bierman, Robert M. Adam, Howard P. Ziegler, George Rothenberger, Henry H. Hernan, Ralph Smith, George Gottschall, Ralph Swavely and Charles H. Raudenbush, all of Reading; Fred H. Ludwig, Wernersville; Josephus Gerhart, Clayton; James E. Fox, Macungie; Charles S. Hill, Philadelphia; Dr. J. A. Wenrich, Wernersville; Rev. William F. Bond, Shamrock; Charles H. Werner, New York; Dr. J. S. Rittenhouse, Lorane; Mrs. Elizabeth Chattin Brill, Overbrook; Augustus Ulshoefer, Wyomissing; Rev. H. I. Stahr, Boyertown; Miss Mahella E. Grim, Boyertown; Mrs. J. H. Mays, Womelsdorf.

The amendments to the By-Laws proposed by the Library Committee at the December meeting of the Society were considered, and, on motion of H. Winslow Fegley, it was ordered that Article V be stricken out and the following substituted, viz.:

"The names of candidates for membership must be presented to Council, in writing, on application blanks provided for that purpose, giving name, residence and occupation, signed by a member in good standing.

"The Council, upon the endorsement in writing on said application by two or more members present, may elect the applicant by ballot at any stated meeting of council. The candidate thus elected becomes a member upon the payment of the membership fee and signing the constitution."

On motion of W. A. H. Reider Article XVII was amended by adding the words: "And shall pass upon the applications for membership and elect same at any of its regular meetings, and report the names of members thus elected at the next regular meeting of this society."

Rev. John W. Early read a paper entitled, "Our Own Pilgrim Fathers."

A special meeting of the society, called at the order of the President, was held Friday, April 7, 1916, the President presiding, for the purpose of consummating the purchase of the Bowman property, 38 North Fourth Street, Reading, Pa., for the society's use.

The President presented the report of the Sites Committee, which, on motion of Dr. Scholl, was received and ordered spread upon the minutes, as follows:

"The undersigned, a committee appointed by the President to procure a site and building for the society's use, having held a number of meetings and inspected several properties, do hereby unanimously concur in the purchase for that purpose of the premises No. 38 North Fourth Street, Reading, from the executors of John L. Bowman, deceased, at and for the sum of seventeen thousand five hundred dollars ($17,500), and do accordingly recommend that the society, through its proper officers, enter into an agreement in writing with the said executors for the purchase of said premises at the sum above named, in compliance with the conditions to be mutually determined between the parties thereto, provided, however, that subscriptions to the above amount be first secured.

Isaac Hiester, Chairman
Richmond L. Jones
C. H. Hunter,
F. H. Muhlenberg,
Frank S. Livingood
Thomas P. Merritt
C. K. Whitner
William H. Luden
J. Mould

The following resolution was presented, which, on motion of Rev. Kistler, was unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That the President is hereby authorized to enter into an agreement, on behalf of the Society, with the executors of John L. Bowman, deceased, for the purchase from them of the house and lot, No. 38 North Fourth Street, Reading, at and for the sum of Seventeen Thousand Five Hundred Dollars ($17,500), Nine Hundred Dollars ($900) to be paid down upon the execution of the agreement, and the balance on or before July 1, 1916, upon receiving a good and sufficient deed in fee simple, clear of all encumbrances, and delivery of possession, title to be made to "The Historical Society of Berks County."

On motion of George T. Wink, the President was authorized to execute, on behalf of the Society, the agreement for the purchase of No. 38 North Fourth Street, Reading, presented by William M. Zechman, and already signed by Edward J. Bowman and William P. Bowman, executors of the John L. Bowman estate. The President at once executed said agreement in the presence of the membership in attendance, and same was attested by the Secretary and the seal of the Society attached.

On motion, the Treasurer was authorized to sell at the market price (93¼) the $1,000 General Consolidated Mortgage 4% Bond of the Lehigh Valley Railroad Company, No. 14965, held by the Society in its Building Fund, and to pay Nine Hundred Dollars ($900) of the proceeds to the executors of the John L. Bowman estate as down money for the purchase of the property, No. 38 North Fourth Street, Reading, Pa.

A stated meeting of the Society was held June 13, 1916, the President presiding.

The Committee on Contributions, Thomas P. Merritt, Chairman, reported that sums subscribed to date for the purchase of the Bowman property amounted to $15,032.50.

The following resolution, offered by William M. Zechman and seconded by H. Winslow Fegley, was unanimously passed:

Resolved, That the Society hereby authorize the sale of its premises, No. 519 Court Street, Reading, Pa., at and for a price of not less than five thousand ($5,000) dollars in cash, and upon such sale hereby empowers the proper officers to execute and deliver a conveyance of the same to the purchaser or purchasers thereof.

(The notice of the meeting sent to all the members of the Society called for the authorization of sale of real estate).

On motion of Dr. Scholl, Harry J. Dumn was made Chairman of a committee with power to appoint his associates, to arrange for a pilgrimage of the Society some time in the fall, to a place selected by the committee.

A stated meeting of the Historical Society of Berks County was held in the Assembly Hall of the new building at 38 North Fourth Street, on September 12, 1916. Members present were: Louis Richards, President; Richmond L. Jones, Rev. J. W. Early, Jenkin Hill, William M. Zechman, Dr. D. W. Nead, Dr. W. W. Deatrick, George T. Wink, Rev. C. E. Kistler, Rev. M. L. Zweizig, Dr. W. D. Scholl, Dr. C. R. Scholl, Jackson Close, Dr. C. V. Kratzer, F. F. Seidel, Ira Rothermel, H. Winslow Fegley, Cyrus T. Fox, Clayton Miller, W. A. H. Reider, H. J. Hayden, Miss Addie Owen, Mrs. C. M. Steinmetz, George M. Jones.

On motion of Dr. D. W. Nead the following recommendation from the Council was adopted:

Resolved, That the Council of the Historical Society of Berks County recommend to the Society that the Berks County Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution be granted the privilege of holding their regular monthly meetings in the Assembly Hall of this building, the limitation of this privilege to be at the discretion of the Council of this Society; also, that space be allotted to the said Chapter in one of the rooms of the Society's building for the collection of historical data and relics owned by said Chapter of the D. A. R., the same to be deposited as a loan collection.

Dr. W. W. Deatrick, for the Pilgrimage Committee, reported that the annual pilgrimage of the Society would be held on Friday, September 29, through northeastern Berks County.

A stated annual meeting of the Society was held December 12, 1916, at 38 North Fourth Street, the President presiding.

The amendments to the By-Laws proposed by Dr. Nead at the September meeting were separately and unanimously adopted, as follows:

Resolved, That Article IV of the By-Laws be amended by inserting after the word Library, on the second line, the words "a Committee on Program."

Resolved, That a new article be added to the By-Laws, as follows:

Article XVI, Committee on Program.—The Committee on Program shall prepare the program for each stated meeting. They shall, whenever possible, secure someone to read an original paper on some historical subject, and when this cannot be done, they shall announce a subject to be discussed at the meeting.

Resolved, That the numbers of Articles XVI, XVII, XVIII, XIX, XX and XXI be changed, respectively, to XVII, XVIII, XIX, XX, XXI and XXII.

Resolved, That the first paragraph of Article I of the By-Laws be amended so that it shall read:

The stated meetings of the Society shall be held on the second Tuesday of each month, provided that, by vote of the Society, the meetings in the months of July and August may be omitted.

The following persons were elected officers for the ensuing year: President, Louis Richards; Vice-Presidents, Richmond L. Jones, Dr. Edwin M. Herbst, Rev. Charles E. Creitz, Frank S. Livingood; Corresponding Secretary, George M. Jones; Recording Secretary, William Fegley; Treasurer, William M. Zechman.

The following persons were elected members of standing committees for three years to fill vacancies: Committee on Finance, Charles H. Hunter; Committee on Library, Rev. C. E. Kistler; Committee on Publication, H. Winslow Fegley.

Ex-Mayor Ira W. Stratton addressed the meeting on the subject of the erection of a suitable memorial in honor of the

late Gen. David McMurtrie Gregg, stating that he desired the Society to inaugurate the project under its auspices and appeal to all patriotic organizations to aid the movement. In accordance with the suggestion of Mr. Stratton, a committee of five, with himself as chairman and four others to be selected by him, was authorized to arrange practical details to carry the purpose into effect.

Rev. John Baer Stoudt, of Northampton, read a paper on "Rev. Philip Jacob Michael, Founder of Early Reformed Churches in Berks County."

The President read a memorial of the late Daniel Miller, a former Vice-President of the Society.

REPORT OF THE TREASURER FOR 1916.

Receipts.

January 1st, balance as per Auditor's report	$ 35.71	
January 8th, county appropriation	200.00	
Fees and dues received in 1916	546.02	
		$781.73

Expenditures.

Librarian	$440.00	
Janitress	49.00	
Printing and postage	83.60	
Gas	22.23	
Water	5.82	
Telephone	25.71	
Tags	9.93	
Penna. Federation of Hist. Societies	2.00	
Steam Heat (beginning Sept. 15, 1916)	32.88	
Miscellaneous	5.27	
		676.44
Balance on hand January 2, 1917		$105.29

OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES,

1917.

President, LOUIS RICHARDS.

Vice-Presidents:

RICHMOND L. JONES,
DR. EDWARD M. HERBST,
REV. CHARLES E. CREITZ,
FRANK S. LIVINGOOD.

Corresponding Secretary, GEORGE M. JONES.

Recording Secretary, WILLIAM FEGLEY.

Treasurer, WILLIAM M. ZECHMAN.

Committee on Finance:

THOMAS P. MERRITT, one year.
CHARLES H. SCHAEFFER, two years.
CHARLES H. HUNTER, three years.

Committee on Library:

W. A. H. REIDER, one year.
DR. C. R. SCHOLL, two years.
REV. CHARLES E. KISTLER, three years.

Committee on Publication:

CYRUS T. FOX, one year.
REV. DR. W. W. DEATRICK, two years.
H. WINSLOW FEGLEY, three years.

INDEX

Absence of Postal Facilities, 4.
Amusements, Old Time Popular, in Reading, 402.
Ancient Milestones of Berks County, 50.
Ancient Milestones (Sequel to), 155.
Ancient Swedish Settlement at Morlatton, 125.
An Old Reading Pipe Mill, 361.
Baptisms of Indians in Oley, 244.
Baptist Cemetery (Welsh), 327.
Berks County, Geology of, 381.
Berks and Dauphin Turnpike, 53.
Berks Soldiers Reach Boston, 436.
Berkshire Furnace, 332.
Bern Township Tragedy of, 1841, 341.
Blue Mountain, Frontier Forts of, 371.
Blue Rocks, Pilgrimage to, 201.
Boone, Daniel, Birthplace, 272.
Boone, George, House of, 274.
Boundary Corner Stones of Berks County, 182.
Boundary (Northwest) of Berks County, as Originally Constituted, 302.
Bridges, Earliest County, 277.
Burning of Witches, 426.
Camp Pottsgrove, Pilgrimage to, 236.
Charming Forge, 328.
Conrad Weiser as a Leader, 434.
Conrad Weiser as a Monk, 169.
Conrad Weiser, Monument, Home and Grave, 331.
Conrad Weiser, Visit to Home of, 371.
Corner Church, near Robesonia, 328.
Corner Stones of Berks County, 182.
County Bridges, Earliest in Berks County, 277.
Count Zinzendorf, Preaches in Oley, 260; meets Conrad Weiser, 262.
DeBenneville, Dr. George, Work of, 254.
DeBenneville, Dr. George, Preaches to the Indians, 269.
Dedicatory Exercises at Opening of New Building, 445.
Dentistry (Early) and Dental Practitioners in Reading, 115.
Douglassville, Pilgrimage to, 124.
Dry Tavern Road, 66.
Earliest Bridges in Berks County, 277.
Early Dentistry and Dental Practitioners in Reading, 115.
Early Naturalizations in Berks County, 238.
Early, Rev. J. W., papers on Reading's German Reading Association, 144; Northwest Boundary of Berks County, as Originally Constituted, 302; Our Own Pilgrim Fathers, 426.
Early Settlers, Nationalities of, 311.
Early Swedes and Germans Were Lutherans, 437.
Eight Cornered School House, on Baptist Ground, 327.
Epitaph, Maria Young, 216.

Exeter Friends' Meeting House, 273.
Fire Protection in Reading (Old Time), 316.
Forge, Charming, 328.
Former Scientists and Scientific Societies of Reading, 99.
Fox, Cyrus T., Data Concerning Old Time Fire Protection, 323; In Memoriam, John R. Miller, 333.
Frontier Defenses, 310.
Frontier Forts, Visit to, 371.
Frontier Forts, Address of George M. Jones on History of, 377.
Furnaces, Berkshire, 332; Hereford, 400; Robesonia, 332.
Geology of Berks County, 381.
Germans and Huguenots Come Together, 430.
German Newspapers of Berks County, 4.
German Reading Association, 144.
Gernant's Big Spring, 328.
Goddess in Retirement, 69.
Great Religious Revival Which Occurred in the Oley Valley, 255.
Griesemer's Pottery, 400.
Hain's Reformed Church, 328.
Hereford Furnace, 400.
Hessian Camp at Reading, 24.
Huff's Church, 400.
Indians, Baptisms in Oley, 244; Claimed They Were Robbed and Overreached, 303; How They Conducted Warfare, 379.
In Memoriam, John R. Miller, 333; Thomas C. Zimmerman, 358; Daniel Miller, 460.
Introduction of Telephone, Reading, 363.
Jail (Old), a Vanished Landmark, 77.
Jones, George M., address at Strausstown, giving history of forts, 377.
Jones, Richmond L., papers on early naturalization in Berks County, 238; Old Time Fire Protection in Reading, 316.
Jones House (Old Mouns), 441.
Keever, Elijah F., data concerning old time fire protection, 324.
Kutztown, Pilgrimage to, 454.
Keystone State Normal School, 455.
King's Highways, 67.
Kriebel's Oil Mill, 400.
Last Wolf in Berks, 379.
Lincoln Dinner Program, 416.
Lincolns and the Lincoln House, 271.
Lincoln Banquet at Berkshire Hotel, 417.
Lincoln, Mordecai, Great-Great-Grandfather of President Lincoln, 417.
Maria Young, the Mountain Recluse of Oley, 209.
Meetings of the Society, 90, 150, 221, 293, 349, 411, 462.
Mengel, Dr. Levi M., paper on Former Scientists and Scientific Societies of Reading, 99.
Miller, Daniel, papers on German Newspapers, 4; Conrad Weiser, as a Monk, 169; Mountain Recluse of Oley, 209.
Miller, Daniel, in Memoriam, 460.
Miller, John R., memorial by Cyrus T. Fox, 333.
Montgomery, Morton L., papers on Ancient Milestones, 50; Sequel to Ancient Milestones, 155; Boundary Corner Stones of Berks County, 182.

Montgomery, Thomas Lynch, Address of, 380.
Morlatton, Swedish Settlement at, 125.
Mountain Recluse of Oley, 209.
Nationalities of Early Settlers, 311.
New Building, Opening of, 445.
Northwest Boundary of Berks County, 302.
Officers and Committees, 94, 154, 224, 297, 353, 415, 469.
Old Jail, a Vanished Landmark, 77.
Old Mouns Jones House, 441.
Old Reading Pipe Mill, 361.
Old Time Fire Protection in Reading, 316.
Old Time Popular Amusements in Reading, 402.
Oley, Baptisms of Indians in, 244; Religious Revival Which Occurred There, 255; Count Zinzendorf, Preaches There, 260.
Opening of Society's New Building, 445.
Our Own Pilgrim Fathers, 426.
Parricide and Demoniac, John Schildt, 228.
Pennsylvania Germans Were Slighted, 435.
Penn Street Viaduct, 327.
Pilgrimages, to Site of Washington's Encampment near Pottsgrove, 74; to Douglassville, 124; to Blue Rocks, 201; With Montgomery County Historical Society, 235; to Oley Valley, 271; to Western Berks, 327; to Conrad Weiser Home and Frontier Forts, 371; to Boyertown and Montgomery County, 395; to Kutztown, 454.
Pilgrim Fathers (Our Own), 426.
Pipe Mill (Old Reading), 361.
Popular Amusements, Old Time, in Reading, 402.
Preparedness, address by Louis Richards, 419.
President's Addresses, 1, 95, 165, 225, 299, 355, 423.
Prominent Men of Northwest, 314.
Protection Against Fire in Reading (Old Time), 316.
Reading's German Reading Association, 144.
Reed's Church, Near Stouchsburg, 331
Religious Revival Which Occurred in Oley, 255.
Reorganization of Society, 447.
Revolutionary Milestone, 65.
Richards, Louis, address at Strausstown, 379; address on Preparedness, 419; address at Old Mouns Jones House, 441; address at Dedicatory Exercises New Building, 446; address at Keystone State Normal School, 458; Ancient Swedish Settlements at Morlatton, 125; Bern Township Tragedy of 1841, 341; data concerning Fire Protection, 321; Earliest Bridges in Berks County, 277; Old Time Popular Amusements, 402; John Schildt, Parricide and Demoniac, 228; paper on Goddess in Retirement, 69; Roads Crossing Schuylkill County Line, 196; Robesonia Furnace, 332; Rothermel Family of Berks County, by Abraham H. Rothermel, 134; Vanished Landmark, The Old Jail, 77.
Schaeffer, Rev. Nathan C., Reference to, 457.
Schildt, John, Parricide and Demoniac, 228.
Scholl, Dr. William H., paper on early dentistry, 115.
Scientific Societies of Reading, 99.
Scientists, Former, 99.
Sequel to Ancient Milestones of Berks County, 155.

Settlements, Ancient Swedish, 125.
Settlers (Early), Nationalities of, 311.
Seyfert, Stanley J., Address of Welcome, 375.
Shaaber, Andrew, paper on Hessian Camp, 24.
Shoemaker, Col. Henry W., address, 379.
Spang, Henry W., introducer of telephone in Reading, 364.
Spycker (Peter) House, Stouchsburg, 329.
Stouchsburg, Christ Lutheran Church and Trinity Reformed Church, 330.
Stoudt, Rev. John Baer, papers on Baptism of Indians in Oley, 244; Religious Revival in Oley, 255.
Swedes Locate on the Delaware River, 429.
Swedish Settlement at Morlatton, 125.
Telephone, Introduction to Reading, 363.
Three Frontier Forts of the Blue Mountain, 371.
Tract Against "New Born," 245.
Treasurer's Reports, 93, 153, 223, 296, 352, 414, 468.
Tulpehocken Church (Reformed), near Stouchsburg, 330.
Young, Maria, the Mountain Recluse of Oley, 209.
Udree, Gen. Daniel, 275.
Vanished Landmark, The Old Jail, 77.
Wamsher, Norman B., paper on Introduction of Telephone Into Reading, 363.
Wanner, Owen, paper on Old Reading Pipe Mill, 361.
Washington's Encampment near Pottsgrove, Pilgrimage to, 74.
Weiser, Conrad, as a Monk, 169; Monument, Womelsdorf, and Home and Grave, 331; Visit to Home of, 371.
Welsh Baptist Cemetery, 327.
Wherry, Edgar T., paper by him on The Geology of Berks County, 381.
Zechman, William M., Address of, at Strausstown, 376.
Zimmerman, Thomas C., In Memoriam, by Louis Richards, 358.
Zinzendorf, Count, Preaches in Oley, 260; Meets Conrad Weiser, 262.

THE BOUND TO PLEASE
Heckman Bindery INC.
FEB. 65
N. MANCHESTER, INDIANA